

# HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP

for HP Operations Manager for HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris operating systems

Software Version: 12.05

---

## Reference Guide

Document Release Date: August 2013

Software Release Date: June 2013



## Legal Notices

### Warranty

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

### Restricted Rights Legend

Confidential computer software. Valid license from HP required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

### Copyright Notices

© Copyright 1998–2010, 2013 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

### Trademark Notices

Acrobat®, Adobe®, and PostScript® are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

HP-UX Release 10.20 and later and HP-UX Release 11.00 and later (in both 32- and 64-bit configurations) on all HP 9000 computers are Open Group UNIX 95 branded products.

Intel®, Itanium®, and Pentium® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates.

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows NT® are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

X/Open® is a registered trademark, and the X device is a trademark of X/Open Company Ltd. in the UK and other countries.

## Documentation Updates

The title page of this document contains the following identifying information:

- Software Version number, which indicates the software version.
- Document Release Date, which changes each time the document is updated.
- Software Release Date, which indicates the release date of this version of the software.

To check for recent updates or to verify that you are using the most recent edition of a document, go to:

**<http://h20230.www2.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>**

This site requires that you register for an HP Passport and sign in. To register for an HP Passport ID, go to:

**<http://h20229.www2.hp.com/passport-registration.html>**

Or click the **New users - please register** link on the HP Passport login page.

You will also receive updated or new editions if you subscribe to the appropriate product support service. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

## Support

Visit the HP Software Support Online web site at:

**[www.hp.com/go/hpsoftwaresupport](http://www.hp.com/go/hpsoftwaresupport)**

This web site provides contact information and details about the products, services, and support that HP Software offers.

HP Software online support provides customer self-solve capabilities. It provides a fast and efficient way to access interactive technical support tools needed to manage your business. As a valued support customer, you can benefit by using the support web site to:

- Search for knowledge documents of interest
- Submit and track support cases and enhancement requests
- Download software patches
- Manage support contracts
- Look up HP support contacts
- Review information about available services
- Enter into discussions with other software customers
- Research and register for software training

Most of the support areas require that you register as an HP Passport user and sign in. Many also require a support contract. To register for an HP Passport user ID, go to:

**<http://h20229.www2.hp.com/passport-registration.html>**

To find more information about access levels, go to:

**[http://h20230.www2.hp.com/new\\_access\\_levels.jsp](http://h20230.www2.hp.com/new_access_levels.jsp)**

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introducing the Smart Plug-in for SAP</b>	<b>19</b>
	Overview	19
	Components of the SPI for SAP	19
	Tools	19
	Policies	20
	Reports	20
<b>2</b>	<b>Customizing SPI for SAP Policies</b>	<b>21</b>
	SPI for SAP Policy Group and Policy Types	21
	SPI for SAP Policy Groups	22
	SPI for SAP Policy Types	23
	Measurement Threshold and Scheduled Task Policies	23
	Basic Policy Customization	23
	Modifying Metric Policies	24
	Threshold Level and Actions	24
	Message Severity	25
	Advanced Policy Customization	26
	Creating New Policy Groups	26
	Changing the Collection Interval	27
	Changing the Collection Interval for Selected Metrics	27
<b>3</b>	<b>Using SPI for SAP Tools</b>	<b>29</b>
	SPI for SAP Tool Groups	29
	Accessing Data on a Managed Node	34
	Launching Tools	38
<b>4</b>	<b>Customizing the SPI for SAP Monitors</b>	<b>39</b>
	Introduction to the SPI for SAP Monitors	39
	Before Using the SPI for SAP Monitors	39
	The SPI for SAP Monitors	40
	Important Monitor-Configuration Concepts	41
	Monitor-Configuration Files	41
	Monitor-Configuration File: Global vs. Local	42
	Monitor-Configuration Modes	42
	Alert Monitor Order of Precedence	43
	Remote Monitoring with Alert Monitors	43
	The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File	45
	AlertMonFun	46
	AlertDevMon	46
	AlertMonPro	46

AlertInstMonPro . . . . .	46
AlerMonSyslog . . . . .	47
Alert Classes . . . . .	47
CCMS Acknowledge Message . . . . .	50
CCMS Monitor Set. . . . .	51
Disable Monitoring With Severity . . . . .	51
DP Queue Check . . . . .	52
Enable DP Queue Check. . . . .	54
History Path. . . . .	55
Instance Profile Path. . . . .	55
Remote Monitoring . . . . .	56
RFCTimeOut . . . . .	57
Severity Values . . . . .	57
Trace File . . . . .	58
Trace Level. . . . .	59
XMISyslogMode. . . . .	59
To Configure the SPI for SAP Alert Monitors . . . . .	60
Distributing Alert-Monitor Configuration Files. . . . .	61
Local and Global Configurations. . . . .	62
To Apply a Global Configuration . . . . .	63
To Apply a Local Configuration . . . . .	63
.To Delete All Local Configurations on a Node . . . . .	64
To Delete Selected Local Configurations on a Node . . . . .	64
<b>5 SPI for SAP Alert Monitors</b> . . . . .	<b>69</b>
Introducing the SPI for SAP Monitors . . . . .	69
Polling Rates for the Alert Monitors . . . . .	69
The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files. . . . .	70
r3monal: the CCMS 4.x Alert Monitor . . . . .	71
r3monal: Monitoring Conditions . . . . .	72
r3monal: CCMS Monitor Sets . . . . .	72
r3monal: CCMS Alert Monitors . . . . .	75
r3monal: CCMS Acknowledge Message. . . . .	77
r3monal: Environment Variables. . . . .	77
r3monal: File Locations . . . . .	78
r3monal: Remote Monitoring . . . . .	78
r3monal: RFC Time Out. . . . .	78
r3monal: Severity Levels . . . . .	79
r3monal: Trace Levels . . . . .	80
r3monal: XMI Compatibility Mode . . . . .	80
r3monal: Alert Classes . . . . .	81
r3monal: Migrating from r3monxmi . . . . .	81
r3monal: Monitoring the J2EE Engine (Web AS Java) . . . . .	83
r3monal: Monitoring Stand-alone Enqueue Servers . . . . .	83
r3monal: Monitoring SAP Security-Audit Logs . . . . .	83
r3monal: Monitoring the Enterprise Portal . . . . .	83
r3monal: Monitoring the CEN . . . . .	84

r3monal: Testing the Configuration . . . . .	84
r3mondev: The SAP Trace-file Monitor . . . . .	84
r3mondev: File Locations . . . . .	85
r3mondev: Environment Variables . . . . .	85
r3mondev: Monitoring Conditions . . . . .	85
r3mondev: Editing the Configuration File . . . . .	86
r3monpro: The SAP Process Monitor . . . . .	86
r3monpro: File Locations . . . . .	87
r3monpro: Environment Variables . . . . .	87
r3monpro: Monitoring Conditions . . . . .	87
r3monpro: Example Configuration . . . . .	88
r3status: The SAP Status Monitor . . . . .	90
r3status: File Locations . . . . .	91
r3status: Environment Variables . . . . .	91
r3status: History File . . . . .	92
The r3status Configuration File . . . . .	92
r3status: Establishing the SAP Status . . . . .	93
r3status: Monitoring SAP Remotely . . . . .	94
r3monsec: The SAP Security Monitor . . . . .	95
r3monsec: File Locations . . . . .	95
r3monsec: Alert Types . . . . .	96
r3monsec: SAP_PARAMETERS . . . . .	96
r3monsec: DEFAULT_USERS . . . . .	98
r3monsec: PRIVILEGED_USERS . . . . .	98
r3monsec: Monitoring Security Remotely . . . . .	99
r3mondisp: the ABAP Dispatcher Monitor . . . . .	100
r3mondisp: Pre-requisites . . . . .	101
r3mondisp: File Locations . . . . .	102
Integrating r3mondisp with the SPI for SAP Monitors . . . . .	102
The r3mondisp Configuration File . . . . .	103
The J2EE (Web AS Java) Monitor . . . . .	105
J2EE Monitor: Enabling CCMS Alerts . . . . .	105
J2EE Monitor: Configuration Pre-requisites . . . . .	106
Configuring the SPI for SAP J2EE Monitor . . . . .	107
The Enqueue-Server Monitor . . . . .	108
Enqueue Server: Enabling CCMS Alerts . . . . .	108
Enqueue Server: Configuration Pre-requisites . . . . .	109
Enqueue Server: Configuring the Enqueue-Server Monitor . . . . .	109
The SAP Enterprise-Portal Monitor . . . . .	110
Enterprise Portal: Enabling CCMS Alerts . . . . .	110
Enterprise Portal: Configuration Pre-requisites . . . . .	111
Enterprise Portal: Configuring the Portal Monitor . . . . .	112
The SAP Security-Audit Monitor . . . . .	114
SAP Security-Alerts . . . . .	115
Configuring the Security-Audit Monitor . . . . .	116
Installing the SPI for SAP's Security-Monitoring Feature . . . . .	116
Configuring the SAP Security Audit . . . . .	117

Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring . . . . .	117
<b>6 The SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors . . . . .</b>	<b>119</b>
Introducing r3moncol and the Alert-Collector MONITORS . . . . .	119
Configuring the SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors . . . . .	121
Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors . . . . .	121
Polling Rates for the Alert-Collector Monitors . . . . .	122
Alert-Collector Monitor History . . . . .	122
Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions . . . . .	123
Parameter Data Types . . . . .	123
Specifying Query Conditions . . . . .	123
Parameter Values . . . . .	124
Query Conditions . . . . .	125
Alert-Collector Monitor Environment Variables . . . . .	125
Alert-Collector Monitor Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	126
Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors . . . . .	126
The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files . . . . .	128
Alert-Collector Keywords and Parameters . . . . .	128
Severity Levels . . . . .	132
Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files . . . . .	133
Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages . . . . .	133
r3monale: The iDOC-Status Monitor . . . . .	136
Monitor Type . . . . .	136
Alert Types . . . . .	136
File Locations . . . . .	137
Environment Variables . . . . .	137
Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	137
Remote Monitoring . . . . .	137
Configuring iDOC-Monitor Alert Types . . . . .	137
IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS . . . . .	138
Checking the iDOC Status . . . . .	140
r3monchg: The System-Change-Option Monitor . . . . .	143
Monitor Type . . . . .	143
Alert Types . . . . .	143
File Locations . . . . .	144
Environment Variables . . . . .	144
Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	144
Remote Monitoring . . . . .	144
Configuring SYSTEM CHANGE OPTION Monitor Alert Types . . . . .	144
Parameter Values . . . . .	144
CHANGE_OPT . . . . .	145
r3moncts: The Correction and Transport System Monitor . . . . .	148
Monitor Type . . . . .	148
Alert Types . . . . .	148
File Locations . . . . .	149
Environment Variables . . . . .	149
Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	149



Remote Monitoring .....	149
Configuring CTS Monitor Alert Types.....	149
REQUEST_CREATED .....	150
REQUEST_RELEASED.....	151
TASK_CREATED .....	153
TASK_RELEASED .....	153
OBJECT_USED .....	154
OBJECT_RELEASED .....	156
r3mondmp: The ABAP-Dump Monitor .....	157
Monitor Type .....	157
Alert Types.....	158
File Locations .....	158
Environment Variables .....	158
Command-Line Parameters .....	158
Remote Monitoring .....	158
ABAP4_ERROR_EXIST .....	158
r3monjob: The Job-Report Monitor .....	159
Monitor Type .....	159
Alert Types.....	160
First Time Monitoring.....	160
Performance Aspects .....	160
File Locations .....	161
Environment Variables .....	161
Command-Line Parameters .....	161
Remote Monitoring .....	161
Configuring Job-Report Monitor Alert Types .....	161
Parameter Values .....	161
JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME .....	162
JOB_MIN_RUN_TIME.....	164
START_PASSED.....	165
JOB_ABORTED .....	166
r3monlck: The Lock-Check Monitor .....	167
Monitor Type .....	168
Alert Types.....	168
File Locations .....	168
Environment Variables .....	168
Command-Line Parameters .....	168
Remote Monitoring .....	168
OLD_LOCKS.....	169
r3monoms: The Operation-Mode Monitor .....	169
Monitor Type .....	170
Alert Types.....	170
File Locations .....	170
Environment Variables .....	170
Command-Line Parameters .....	170
Remote Monitoring .....	171
OM_SWITCH_OVERDUE .....	171

r3monrfc: The RFC-Destination Monitor	172
Monitor Type	172
Alert Types	172
File Locations	173
Environment Variables	173
Command-Line Parameters	173
Remote Monitoring	173
Limitations	173
Configuring RFC-destination Alert Types	173
Parameter Values	173
CHECK	174
r3monspl: The Spooler Monitor	175
Monitor Type	175
Alert Types	175
File Locations	175
Environment Variables	176
Command-Line Parameters	176
Remote Monitoring	176
Configuring Spooler-Monitor Alert Types	176
SPOOL_ENTRIES_RANGE	176
SPOOL_ERROR_RANGE	177
PRINT_ERROR_EXISTS	177
r3montra: The Transport Monitor	178
Monitor Type	178
Alert Types	179
File Locations	179
Environment Variables	179
Command-Line Parameters	179
Remote Monitoring	179
Configuring Transport-Monitor Alert Types	179
Parameter Values	180
TRANS	180
REPAIR	182
RFCCONNECT	183
TPTEST	184
r3monupd: The Update Monitor	184
Monitor Type	185
Alert Types	185
File Locations	185
Environment Variables	185
Command-Line Parameters	185
Remote Monitoring	185
Configuring Update-Monitor Alert Types	186
UPDATE_ACTIVE	186
UPDATE_ERRORS_EXIST	186
r3monusr: The SAP-User Monitor	186
Monitor Type	186

Alert Types . . . . .	187
File Locations . . . . .	187
Environment Variables . . . . .	187
Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	187
Remote Monitoring . . . . .	187
USER_LOGGEDIN_MAX . . . . .	187
r3monwpa: The Work-Process Monitor . . . . .	188
Monitor Type . . . . .	189
Alert Types . . . . .	189
File Locations . . . . .	190
Environment Variables . . . . .	190
Command-Line Parameters . . . . .	190
Remote Monitoring . . . . .	190
Configuring Work-Process Monitor Alert Types . . . . .	190
Parameter Values . . . . .	190
WP_AVAILABLE . . . . .	191
WP_IDLE . . . . .	193
WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED . . . . .	196
WP_STATUS . . . . .	197
Monitoring the TemSe file . . . . .	198
Monitor Type . . . . .	198
Report Description . . . . .	198
Running the TemSe Monitor . . . . .	198
<b>7 The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors . . . . .</b>	<b>201</b>
Performance Monitors Overview . . . . .	201
Upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	201
Migrating the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent with the HP Performance Agent . . . . .	202
Upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent with CODA . . . . .	204
Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	206
Locating the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent Files . . . . .	207
SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: AIX . . . . .	207
SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: HP-UX, Solaris, and Linux . . . . .	208
SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: Windows . . . . .	209
Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	210
Selecting the Performance-data Source . . . . .	210
Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	211
Remote Performance Monitoring . . . . .	215
The Performance-Monitor Scheduler . . . . .	216
The r3perfgent.cfg Configuration File . . . . .	217
Managing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	220
SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent Command Line Syntax . . . . .	221
SAP Logins for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent . . . . .	221
The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors . . . . .	222
DBINFO_PERF . . . . .	224
Type . . . . .	224
Frequency . . . . .	224

Datasource .....	224
Metrics .....	224
DOCSTAT_PERF .....	225
Type .....	225
Frequency .....	225
Data Source .....	225
Metrics .....	226
EP_PERF .....	226
Type .....	226
Frequency .....	226
Datasource .....	226
Metrics .....	227
ICMSTAT_PERF .....	228
Type .....	228
Frequency .....	228
Datasource .....	228
Metrics .....	229
JOBREP_PERF .....	229
Type .....	229
Frequency .....	229
Datasource .....	230
Metrics .....	230
SAPBUFFER_PERF .....	230
Type .....	230
Frequency .....	230
Data Source .....	231
Metrics .....	231
SAPMEMORY_PERF .....	232
Type .....	232
Frequency .....	232
Data source .....	232
Metrics .....	232
SPOOL_PERF .....	232
Type .....	233
Frequency .....	233
Data Source .....	233
Metrics .....	233
STATRECS_PERF .....	233
Type .....	234
Frequency .....	234
Data Source .....	234
Metrics .....	234
Configuring and Uploading STATRECS_PERF .....	234
SYSUP_PERF .....	235
Type .....	235
Frequency .....	236
Data Source .....	236

Metrics .....	236
UPDATE_PERF .....	236
Type .....	236
Frequency.....	236
Data Source .....	237
Metrics .....	237
USER_PERF .....	237
Type .....	237
Frequency.....	237
Data source .....	237
Metrics .....	238
WLSUM_PERF .....	238
Type.....	238
Frequency.....	238
Data source .....	238
Metrics .....	239
WP_PERF .....	240
Type .....	240
Frequency.....	240
Data Source .....	240
Metrics .....	240
Removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent .....	241
<b>8 Understanding Message Flow .....</b>	<b>243</b>
In this Section .....	243
HPOM Message Customization .....	244
Setting Up the Message Views.....	244
Changing the Message Severity.....	245
Customizing CCMS Message Flow in SAP .....	246
Disabling Messages .....	246
Setting Thresholds for SAP CCMS Alert Monitor Messages .....	248
Obtaining a Message ID from the SAP NetWeaver Syslog File.....	249
SAP Solution-Manager 7.0 Integration .....	250
Pre-requisites .....	250
Integration Overview .....	251
Sending Messages from SAP to HPOM.....	252
Sending Messages from HPOM to SAP.....	252
The r3ovo2ccms Command .....	254
Command Parameters.....	254
Optional Parameters .....	254
Examples .....	255
SPI for SAP to Support Solution Manager 7.1 .....	255
Prerequisites .....	256
Configuring SAP Solution Manager 7.1 .....	256
Importing SAP Transports .....	256
Activating BADI.....	256
Creating User on Solution Manager System .....	262

Configuring the SPI for SAP .....	262
Prerequisites .....	262
Configuring SPI for SAP Configuration File .....	262
solmanrfc.cfg Configuration File.....	262
SMTrace Level.....	263
RFC Timeout .....	263
DP Queue Check .....	263
Filters.....	263
Deploy SAP Instrumentation .....	266
Deploy SAP Solution Manager Policy Group.....	266
Monitoring CCMS Alerts in the CEN.....	266
CEN-Integration Overview .....	267
Configuring the SAP CEN .....	267
SAP Central Monitoring System .....	267
SAP ABAP Instances.....	268
J2EE Instances .....	269
Configuring the SPI for SAP .....	270
<b>9 Monitoring SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server (J2EE) .....</b>	<b>273</b>
Before You Begin .....	273
Setting the Values of the SiteConfig File.....	275
Scenarios for Viewing the Service Map for the Java Systems .....	279
Monitoring the J2EE Engine.....	281
Deploy the Scheduled Action Policies .....	281
Deploy the Monitor Policies .....	282
Reference Information on SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring 7.0 Policies.....	282
Policies: the J2EE Engine - Kernel Group .....	282
Policies to Monitor the Configuration Manager Data.....	282
Policies to Monitor the Cluster Manager Data .....	284
Policies: the J2EE Engine - Services Group.....	303
Policies to Monitor the JMX Adapter Service .....	304
Policies to Monitor the HTTP Provider Service .....	306
Policies to Monitor the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service.....	309
Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP_PRT Connector Container Service .....	310
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service.....	311
Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF_EUP_GP Connector Container Service .....	313
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_WDRR Connector Container Service .....	314
Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF_RT Connector Container Service .....	315
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BW_MMR Connector Container Service.....	317
Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP_DQE Connector Container Service.....	318
Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF/EUP_GP/MAIL_CF Connector Container Service.....	319
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_UME Connector Container Service .....	321
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_JMS Connector Container Service .....	322
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_FO Connector Container Service .....	323
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_XMLA Container Service .....	325
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_MON Connector Container Service .....	326
Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF_EUP_ER Connector Container Service .....	327

Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP_PCD Connector Container Service . . . . .	329
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_ADM Connector Container Service . . . . .	330
Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF_BW_RT Connector Container Service . . . . .	331
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_SLM Connector Container Service . . . . .	332
Policies to Monitor the SAP/LOCAL_MAINFRAME_POOL Connector Container Service . . . . .	334
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_SLD Connector Container Service . . . . .	335
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_JDO Connector Container Service . . . . .	336
Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC_UDDI Connector Container Service . . . . .	337
Policies to Monitor the utdb Connector Container Service . . . . .	339
Policies to Monitor the ADS Connector Container Service . . . . .	340
Policies to Monitor the SDK_JDBC Connector Container Service . . . . .	341
Policies to Monitor the SDK_CAF Connector Container Service . . . . .	342
Policies to Monitor the SDK_SAPQ Connector Container Service . . . . .	343
Policies to Monitor the SDK_XMLA Connector Container Service . . . . .	345
Policies to Monitor the SDK_ODBO Connector Container Service . . . . .	346
Policies to Monitor the EJB Container Services . . . . .	347
Policies to Monitor the Web Container Service . . . . .	356
Policies: the J2EE Engine - Performance Group . . . . .	357
Reference Information on SAP Netweaver Java Monitoring 7.1 Policies . . . . .	359
Policies : the J2EE Engine : Kernel Group . . . . .	359
Policy to Monitor the Session Manager Data . . . . .	359
Policies to Monitor the System Threads Pool . . . . .	359
Policies to Monitor the Application Threads Pool . . . . .	360
Policies to Monitor the Cluster Manager Data . . . . .	361
Policy to Monitor the Class Loader Manager Data . . . . .	362
Policies to Monitor the Configuration Manager Data . . . . .	362
Policies : the J2EE Engine - Services Group . . . . .	363
Policy to Monitor Timeout Service . . . . .	363
Policy to Monitor WebContainer Service . . . . .	364
Policies to Monitor the JMS Service . . . . .	364
Policy to Monitor the Log Configurator Service . . . . .	365
Policies to Monitor the HTTP Provider Service . . . . .	365
Policy to Monitor the Transaction Service . . . . .	366
Policy to Monitor the IIOP Service . . . . .	367
Policies to Monitor the JMX Adapter Service . . . . .	367
Policies to Monitor the JNDI Registry Service . . . . .	368
Policy to Monitor the Security Service . . . . .	368
Policies : the J2EE Engine - Performance Group . . . . .	369
<b>10 Monitoring SAP Solution Manager Alerts . . . . .</b>	<b>371</b>
Reference Information on SAP Solution Manager Policies . . . . .	371
Policies to Monitor the SAP Solution Manager Alert Data . . . . .	371
<b>11 Service Reports . . . . .</b>	<b>373</b>
In this Section . . . . .	373
What Are Service Reports? . . . . .	373
Upgrading the SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .	374
Installing the SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .	374

Before You Begin . . . . .	374
Installing SAP Service Reports . . . . .	375
Service Reports in the SPI for SAP . . . . .	377
SAP Reports . . . . .	378
Defining the Scope of SAP Service Reports . . . . .	383
Generating SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .	384
Viewing SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .	385
SPI for SAP Report Metrics . . . . .	385
SAP Report Metrics . . . . .	385
SAP Netweaver Report Metrics . . . . .	386
Removing the SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .	387
To Remove HP Reporter Snap-in Packages . . . . .	387
To Remove the SPI for SAP from the Reporter System . . . . .	387
<b>12 Service Views . . . . .</b>	<b>389</b>
In this Section . . . . .	389
What are Service Views? . . . . .	389
Service Views in the SPI for SAP . . . . .	390
Line of Business Views . . . . .	392
Configuring Service Views for SAP . . . . .	394
Create the Service Configuration file . . . . .	395
Upload the Service Configuration File to HPOM . . . . .	395
Assign the SAP Services to an HPOM Operator . . . . .	396
Troubleshooting Service Discovery . . . . .	396
SPI for SAP Service View for Java Server . . . . .	398
Deploy the SiteConfig File . . . . .	398
Configuring Service Views for Java System . . . . .	398
<b>13 SPI for SAP Golden Metrics . . . . .</b>	<b>401</b>
<b>14 Data Store Details for SPI for SAP Reports . . . . .</b>	<b>405</b>
<b>15 Troubleshooting the SPI for SAP . . . . .</b>	<b>419</b>
Characterizing Problems . . . . .	419
Problem Identification Procedures . . . . .	419
Checking the HPOM Agent Installation . . . . .	420
Checking the HPOM Server Installation . . . . .	420
Checking Installed Patches . . . . .	420
Testing the SPI for SAP Installation . . . . .	421
Checking the Distributed Templates . . . . .	421
Checking the Execution of Monitors on HP-UX Nodes . . . . .	421
Checking SPI for SAP Access to the SAP Front End . . . . .	422
Common SPI for SAP Problems . . . . .	424
SPI Product Cannot be Installed . . . . .	425
Distributing SPI for SAP Software to a Microsoft Windows Node Aborts . . . . .	425
Configuration Files Cannot be Edited . . . . .	425
SAP NetWeaver Service Discovery Fails on some Managed Nodes . . . . .	426
SAP System Up/Down Not Reported Correctly . . . . .	427



Duplicate HPOM Messages in the Message Browser . . . . .	427
Performance Monitor out of Synchronization . . . . .	427
Performance Monitor does not Work . . . . .	428
Work-Process monitor (r3monwpa) ends with an rfc exception . . . . .	428
Distributing Actions, Monitors, and Commands on Windows Nodes . . . . .	428
Change the location of dev_rfc.trc. . . . .	429
Solution Manager Specific Scheduled Policies Fail and Return Error Messages on HPOM . . . . .	429
<a href="#">Index</a> . . . . .	431



# 1 Introducing the Smart Plug-in for SAP

This chapter describes what information is in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Administrator's Reference* and where you can find it.

## Overview

The *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Administrator's Reference* provides information that is designed to help the administrators of both HP Operations Manager (HPOM) and SAP NetWeaver to configure the SPI for SAP to suit the needs and requirements of the SAP NetWeaver landscape, which they plan to manage with HPOM. The book also explains how to install and configure the various additional sub-agents that come with the SPI for SAP. Finally, the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Administrator's Reference* describes how to integrate the SPI for SAP with performance-related products that are available as a part of HP Software.

## Components of the SPI for SAP

The SPI for SAP components include tools and policies that allow you to configure and receive data in the form of service problem alerts, messages, and metric reports. The SPI for SAP service map alerts appear in the HPOM service map, while SPI for SAP messages and automatic action reports are available in the HPOM message browser.

## Tools

In conjunction with HPOM, the SPI for SAP offers centralized tools that help you monitor and manage the SAP systems. The SPI for SAP tools enable you to configure the management server connection to selected server instances on specific managed nodes. The SPI for SAP tools include the tools for administrating and operating the SPI for SAP.

To access the SPI for SAP tools, open the Tool Bank window and click SPI for SAP:Tools. The following SPI for SAP tools appear:

- **SAP R/3 Admin** - SAP R/3 Administration of Global Configuration.
- **SAP R/3 Admin Local** - The SAP R/3 Admin Local group includes tools for editing and distributing files for local configuration.
- **SAP R/3 NT** - Tools for Windows managed nodes. These are only a subset of the Tools available for UNIX nodes.
- **SAP R/3 UNIX** - Tools for UNIX managed nodes. Some tools are also available for Windows nodes.

## Policies

The SPI for SAP consists of policies that monitor the SAP systems. The policies contain settings that enable incoming data to be measured against predefined rules. These rules generate useful information in the form of messages. The messages have color-coding to indicate the severity level. You can review these messages to analyze and resolve the problem. There are several pre-defined corrective actions for specific events or threshold violations. These corrective actions can be triggered automatically or operator-initiated. Monitoring comprises of generating alarms related to critical events of the tool, and logging important performance metrics of the application server.

The SPI for SAP creates the following policy groups/sub groups and configuration files under the *en* folder.

- **SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0**
- **SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1**
- **SAP R3 6.x 7.0AS 7.1kernel**
- **SAP R3 6.xCI**
- **SAP R3 7.0CI 7.1kernel**
- **SAP Solution Manager**

## Reports

The SPI for SAP reports are web-based reports that are produced by HP Reporter (Reporter) using the default templates and viewed using a web browser. You can request both scheduled and on-demand versions of reports using Reporter.

The SPI for SAP service reports correlate the data gathered from the HP Software Embedded Performance Component (CODA) or the HP Performance Agent. You can use the correlated data to generate reports which display short, medium, or long-term views of your IT environment and supplement the detailed, real-time graphs that the Performance Manager provides. You can use these reports for trend analysis.

---

## 2 Customizing SPI for SAP Policies

The SPI for SAP policies help you monitor the SAP Application servers. You can customize these policies depending on the requirements of your IT environment. This chapter includes general guidelines about the SPI for SAP policies and explains how you can customize them. For more information see the policies section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Online Help* *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Reference Guide*.

### SPI for SAP Policy Group and Policy Types

You can customize the SPI for SAP policies to suit the needs of your IT environment. However, you can use these policies without any modifications.

## SPI for SAP Policy Groups

The SPI for SAP policies are organized under the SPI for SAP policy group.

Elements in Policy Group "SPI for SAP"

[/ Policy Bank / SPI for SAP](#)

SPI for SAP GROUP

Details SPI for SAP Filter

Showing 1 - 20 of 31 ([Show all](#))

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Name	↑	Assigned	Latest	Mode		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0</a>						
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1</a>						
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">SAP R3 6.x 7.0AS 7.1kernel</a>						
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">SAP R3 6.xCI</a>						
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">SAP R3 7.0CI 7.1kernel</a>						
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3itosap</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monaco</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monal</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monale</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monchg</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3moncts</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3mondev</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3mondisp</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3mondmp</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3moniob</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monlck</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monoms</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monpro</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monrfc</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		
<input type="checkbox"/>		<a href="#">global_r3monsec</a>		<a href="#">12.0</a>	<a href="#">12.0</a>	Fixed		

Choose an action

The SPI for SAP contains the following policy groups:

**SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0** - This group monitors the health of the J2EE engine of the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server. With the help of a series of policies, you can collect metrics indicating the health, availability, and performance of the J2EE engine of an SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server.

**SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1** - This group monitors the health of the J2EE engine of the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server. With the help of a series of policies, you can collect metrics indicating the health, availability, and performance of the J2EE engine of an SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server.

**SAP R3 6.x 7.0AS 7.1kernel** - This group contains the policies for monitoring the availability and health of the Web Application server ABAP on the application server of the SAP versions 6.40, 7.0, and 7.1. This includes metrics related to trace files, dispatcher, and work processes.

**SAP R3 6.xCI** - This group contains the policies for monitoring the health and availability of the Web Application server ABAP for the Central instance of the SAP version 6.40. It includes metrics related to Idocs, CTS, ABAP dumps, locks, jobs, rfc destinations, spool, security, update, users, work processes.

**SAP R3 7.0CI 7.1kernel** - This group contains the policies for monitoring the health and availability of the Web Application server ABAP for the central instance of the SAP versions 7.0 and 7.1. It includes metrics related to Idocs, CTS, ABAP dumps, locks, jobs, rfc destinations, spool, security, update, users, work processes.

**SAP Solution Manager** - This group collects the alert data from SAP Solution Manager 7.1 system and sends it to the HPOM server in case of threshold violation. With the help of a series of policies, you can collect alert data, send it to HPOM server and acknowledge the Solution Manager generated alerts from HPOM console.

## SPI for SAP Policy Types

The SPI for SAP policies are of two types:

- *Measurement Threshold* policies pertain only to individual metrics
- *Scheduled Task* policies pertain to all metrics collected in a specific interval

### Measurement Threshold and Scheduled Task Policies

*Measurement threshold* policies define how the collected data is interpreted for the individual metric. The rules it contains pertain to threshold values and actions that occur when those values are met or exceeded. In general an exceeded threshold generates alerts/messages in the HPOM message browser. In HPOM, you can change the threshold within a measurement threshold policy by double-clicking the policy and selecting the **Threshold** levels tabbed page.

*Scheduled Task* policies define what metrics are collected in the specified collection interval. You can see how this works by double-clicking a Scheduled Task policy. On the policy's Task tabbed page a list of targeted metrics appear in the Command text box.

*Monitor policies* define all metrics for the SPI for SAP application that are scheduled for collection at specified interval. Within the name of each monitor policy is its collection interval (for example, SPISAP-71-High\_1h, where collection interval is one hour). When you open any monitor policy, you can see all metrics listed as number and collected within the interval following the -m option.

## Basic Policy Customization

This section covers basic policy customization such as changing threshold values, scheduling or deleting a metric from data collection, opening a metric policy or collector policy and so on.

Before you begin to customize any of the policies, you must make copies of the original policies so that the default policies remain intact.

## Modifying Metric Policies

You can modify the metric attributes for all monitored instances of SPI for SAP.

### Threshold Level and Actions

To modify the threshold level and actions, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the Policy Bank window.
- 2 Click **SPI for SAP** → **<SAP\_Policy\_Group>**.
- 3 Select a metric and click **Edit** from the Actions drop-down list. The Edit Measurement Threshold Policy window opens.
- 4 Click the **Thresholds** tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Measurement\_Threshold Policy' window for 'SPISAP\_0001'. The window has tabs for Properties, Source, Message Defaults, Thresholds, and Options. The Thresholds tab is active, showing a list of three conditions on the left and a detailed configuration panel on the right. The configuration panel includes fields for Description, Threshold, Short term peak behaviour (set to 'No special treatment'), and a Reset option (set to 'Use same as threshold value'). At the bottom, there are 'Save', 'Restore', and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 5 Click the condition you want to modify.
- 6 Click the different tabs (Threshold, Start Actions, Continue Actions, and End Actions) and modify the attributes.
- 7 Click **Save** to save the changes.



- 8 Deploy the modified policies. For more information on deploying policies, see *Deploying the SPI for SAP Categories and Policies to Managed Nodes* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP InstallConfig Guide*.

**Table 1 Metric Attributes**

<b>Attributes</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Threshold</b>	Enter a value for the metric data, which when exceeded would signify a problem either about to occur or already occurring.
<b>Duration</b>	Enter a value for the length of time that the incoming data values for a metric can exceed the established threshold before an alarm is generated.
<b>Severity</b>	Click the <b>Start Actions</b> tab and then the <b>Message</b> tab. Select the desired severity setting from the <b>Severity</b> drop-down list.
<b>Message Text</b>	Do not modify any of the parameters that are enclosed within <> brackets and beginning with \$, in a message.
<b>Actions</b>	This field provides the ability to add custom programs. <b>Operator initiated:</b> These actions are performed only upon the initiation of an operator. <b>Automatic:</b> These actions are performed automatically when the metric alarms.

An alarm can be generated once or multiple times, depending on its Message Generation setting in the Modify Threshold Monitor window. You can click the Thresholds settings and modify the settings.

- **Specify a special reset value:** Enter the reset value in the text box displayed. Alarms are generated once when the threshold value is exceeded. At the same time, a reset threshold value is activated. Only when the reset threshold value is exceeded, does the original threshold value become active again. Then when the threshold value is again exceeded, another alarm is generated and the process starts all over again.
- **Use same as threshold value:** Alarms are generated once when the monitoring threshold value is exceeded. Alarms reset automatically when metric values are no longer in violation of the thresholds and are generated again when the threshold is exceeded.

## Message Severity

To modify the message and severity of a policy, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the Policy Bank window.
- 2 Click **SPI for SAP** → **<SAP\_Policy\_Group>**.
- 3 Select a metric and click **Edit** from the Actions drop-down list. From the Edit Threshold window click **Thresholds**.

- 4 Click **Start Actions** tab and click **Message**.

Monitoring Type: Maximum

Threshold 2

Start Actions | Continue Actions | End Actions

Message | Actions | Custom Attributes | Correlation | Instructions | Advanced

Severity: unchanged [?] [As Default]

Node [ ] [As Default]

Application [ ] [As Default]

Message Group [ ] [As Default]

Object [ ] [As Default]

Message Text [ ] [As Default]

Service ID [ ] [As Default]

Service hosted on [ ] [As Default]

Message type [ ] [As Default]

You can modify the following attributes:

**Severity:** Indicates the importance of the event that triggers this message.


**Message Text:** You can modify the text of the message but do not modify any of the parameters—beginning with \$ and surrounded by <> brackets—in a message.

## Advanced Policy Customization

Advanced policy customization includes making copies of default policy groups to customize a few settings and deleting whole groups of metrics within a policy's command line.


### Creating New Policy Groups

You can separate the custom policies that you create from the original default policies by creating new policy groups. Before you create a new policy group you must first determine the metrics and policies you want to modify. To create a new policy group, follow these steps:

- 1 Create a new policy group:
  - a Open the **Policy Bank** window and click **SPI for SAP**.
  - b Select the policy group you want to use and click **Edit**  from the drop-down list. The Copy Policy Group window opens.
  - c Rename the group.
  - d Select a Parent Group.
- 2 Click **Save**. The new policy group is saved.
- 3 Copy the required policies to the newly created policies and rename it.
- 4 Click **Save**.

## Changing the Collection Interval


To change the metric collection interval, simply change the Polling Interval in the appropriate collector policy. For example, to change the collection of default metrics from 5 minutes to 10 minutes for the SPI for SAP policy group, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the Policy Bank window and click **SPI for SAP** policy group.
- 2 Select a scheduled policy and click **Edit**  from the drop-down list. The Edit Policy window opens.
- 3 Click the **Scheduled Task** tab. Change the values accordingly in the fields.
- 4 Click the **Message Failed** tab. Change the severity, message text, and object.
- 5 Click **Save**.
- 6 Distribute the new policies. For more information on distributing policies, see *Deploying the SPI for SAP Categories and Policies to Managed Nodes* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP InstallConfig Guide*

## Changing the Collection Interval for Selected Metrics

To change the collection interval for selected metrics, copy the appropriate collector policy. Rename the policy with a name reflecting the new interval, deleting all but the metrics you are changing. Set the new interval. Edit the original policy to remove the changing metrics.

For example, to change the collection interval to 10 minutes for metrics 5-8, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the Policy Bank window and click **SPI for SAP** policy group.
- 2 Click **SPI for SAP** → **SAP R3 6.xCI** → **r3mondmp**.
- 3 Click **Edit**  from the drop-down list.
- 4 Click the **Scheduled Task** tab.
- 5 In the Minute box, change the polling interval from 5 minute to 10 minutes. For example, 0, 10, 20....
- 6 Click **Save**.
- 7 Re-distribute the modified policies. For more information on distributing policies, see *Deploying the SPI for SAP Categories and Policies to Managed Nodes* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP InstallConfig Guide*



# 3 Using SPI for SAP Tools

The Tool Bank window displays the tools which you can use to manage your SAP NetWeaver environment. You can perform the following tasks:

- Start tools
- Broadcast commands on selected nodes

## SPI for SAP Tool Groups

The Tool Bank window represents a group of tools. You can click a group to open a second-level desktop containing the tools of the group. The following tool groups are added to the Tool Bank under the SPI for SAP group when the SPI for SAP is installed:

- SAP R/3 Admin
- SAP R/3 Admin Local
- SAP R/3 NT
- SAP R/3 UN\*X

### The SAP R/3 Admin Tool Group

The SAP R/3 Admin tool group includes tools for editing and distributing files for global configuration, as well as other administrative functions such as moving the SAP transport to the SAP transport directories on managed nodes.

**Figure 1 SAP R/3 Admin Tool Group**

The screenshot shows the 'Elements in Tool Group "SAP R/3 Admin"' window. It features a breadcrumb trail: / Tool Bank / SAP\_SPI:Tools / SAP\_SPI:Tools:Admin. Below this, it says 'SAP R/3 Administration of Global Configuration'. There are controls for 'Details SAP R/3 Admin' and a 'Filter' dropdown. A status bar indicates 'Showing 1 - 20 of 37 (Show all)'. The main content is a table with the following columns: Type, Label, Name, and Description. Each row includes a checkbox, a small icon, the tool name, the full path name, and a brief description of the tool's function.

Type	Label	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	ABAP Dispatcher	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:ABAP_Dispatcher	Configure ABAP Dispatcher Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	ABAPI4 Dump	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:ABAPI4_Dump	Configure ABAPI4 Dump Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALE	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:ALE_Monitor	Configure ALE Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Alert Collector	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Alert_Collector	Configure Alert Collector Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	CCMS 4.x	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:CCMS_4.x	Configure CCMS Monitor for SAP R/3 4.x Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Create SPI SAP NetWeaver Config	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:CreateSPISAPNetweaverConfig	Creates the configurations for SPI SAP to monitor NW stack in the node level
<input type="checkbox"/>	CTS	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:CTS	Configure Correction & Transport System Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete Config	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin>Delete_Config	Delete global configuration files on selected nodes
<input type="checkbox"/>	Install Config	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Install_Config	Install configuration on selected nodes
<input type="checkbox"/>	Job	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Job	Configure Job Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Lock Check	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Lock_Check	Configure Lock Check Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Move SAP Transport	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Move_SAP_Transport	Transfer the SAP R/3 transport to the selected nodes
<input type="checkbox"/>	R/3 Service Discovery	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:OvR3ServiceDiscovery	Trigger SAP R/3 Service Discovery
<input type="checkbox"/>	Install Performance Package (Windows)	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:PerfInsNT	Install Performance Package on Windows node
<input type="checkbox"/>	Install Performance Package (UNIX)	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:PerfInsUNIX	Install Performance Package on UNIX node
<input type="checkbox"/>	PerfAgt	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:Performance_Agent	Configure Performance Agent Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Remove Performance Package (Windows)	SAP_SPI:Tools:Admin:PerfRMNT	Remove Performance Package from Windows node

The following table lists the tools which appear in the SAP R/3 Admin tool group and describes briefly what each of the tools does.

**Table 2 SAP R/3 Admin Tools**

<b>Tools</b>	<b>Description</b>
ABAP Dispatcher	Opens the global <code>r3mondisp.cfg</code> configuration file for the Dispatcher monitor
ABAP/4 Dump	Opens the global <code>r3mondmp.cfg</code> configuration file for the ABAP-dump monitor
ALE	Opens the global <code>r3monale.cfg</code> configuration file for the iDOC-status monitor
Alert Collector	Opens the global <code>r3monaco.cfg</code> configuration file
CCMS 4.x	Opens the global <code>r3monal.cfg</code> configuration file of the central SAP R/3 CCMS alert monitor
Create SPI SAP NetWeaver Config	Helps you configure the monitoring environment for the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server (J2EE)
CTS	Opens the global <code>r3moncts.cfg</code> configuration file
Delete Config	Removes global configuration files from selected managed nodes. This should only be used when de-installing the product
Install Config	Installs global configurations on selected managed nodes. This is the recommended way to distribute monitor-configuration files to the managed nodes
Job	Opens the global <code>r3monjob.cfg</code> configuration file of the job monitor
Lock Check	Opens the global <code>r3monlck.cfg</code> configuration file for the lock-check monitor
Move SAP Transport	Moves the RFC Transport to the directory: <code>/usr/sap/trans</code> . The OS user starting the tool must have write access to the directory
R/3 Service Discovery	Automatically creates a service-configuration file that defines a service view of the SAP NetWeaver services on the selected managed nodes
Install Performance Package (Windows)	Installs performance package on the Windows nodes
Install Performance Package (UNIX)	Installs Performance package on the UNIX nodes
PerfAgt	Opens the performance agent's global configuration file <code>r3perfagt.cfg</code>
Remove Performance Package (Windows)	Removes performance package on the Windows nodes
Remove Performance Package (UNIX)	Removes performance package on the UNIX nodes

**Table 2 SAP R/3 Admin Tools**

<b>Tools</b>	<b>Description</b>
Process	Opens the process monitor's global configuration file r3monpro.cfg
R/3 Security	Opens the SAP security monitor's global configuration file r3monsec.cfg
Check the SAP NetWeaver Connection	Checks if a successful connection was established between the SPI for SAP and the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server
Install the RFC Library	Installs the downloaded RFC libraries into appropriate directories on the management server
RFC Dest	Opens the RFC monitor's global configuration file the r3monrfc
SAP Availability	Opens the SAP status monitor's global configuration file, r3status.cfg
SAP R/3 GUI	Opens the SPI for SAP's central configuration file r3itosap.cfg
SAP Trace	Opens the SAP trace monitor's global configuration file r3mondev.cfg
SiteConfig	Opens the siteconfig file
Spool	Opens the SAP spooler monitor's global configuration file r3monspl.cfg
Statistical Records	Opens the performance monitor's configuration file r3perfstat.cfg
System Change	Opens the change-system monitor's global configuration file r3monchg.cfg
Transport	Opens the Transport monitor's global configuration file r3montra.cfg
Update	Opens the update monitor's global configuration file r3monupd.cfg
User	Opens the SAP user monitor's global configuration file r3monusr.cfg
Work Process	Opens the work-process monitor's global configuration file r3monwpa.cfg
Write Statistical Records	Write statistical records in SAP
OM Switch	Opens the global r3monoms.cfg configuration file for the operation-mode switch monitor

If you use a SPI for SAP tool to check or modify a configuration file, r3conf uses the text editor defined by the environment variable `$EDITOR`. If the variable `$EDITOR` is *not* set, r3conf uses vi to edit the SPI for SAP configuration files. For more information about editing and distributing monitor configurations, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Reference Guide*.

## The SAP R/3 Admin Local Tool Group

The SAP R/3 Admin Local group includes tools for editing and distributing files for local configuration.

**Table 3 SAP R/3 Admin Local Tools**

Tools	Description
Delete Local Config	Deletes the <i>local</i> SPI for SAP configuration files on the selected managed nodes and, in addition, any files related to the selected managed nodes, which reside on the HPOM management server
Distribute Local Config	Distributes and installs the local SPI for SAP configurations on the selected managed nodes

The contents of the SAP R/3 Admin and SAP R/3 Admin Local tool groups are very similar. [Table 3](#) lists *only* those tools in the SAP R/3 Admin Local tool group that have not already been described in [Table 2](#) on page 30 and indicates what each tools does.

[Figure 2](#) on page 32 shows the tools available in the SAP R/3 Admin Local tool group.

**Figure 2 SAP R/3 Admin Local Tool Group**

The screenshot shows the SAP R/3 Administration of Local Configuration interface. It displays a list of tools under the heading 'Elements in Tool Group "SAP R/3 Admin Local"'. The list includes various tools such as ABAP Dispatcher, ABAP/4 Dump, ALE, Alert Collector, CCMS 4.x, CTS, Delete Local Config, Distribute Local Config, Job, Lock Check, OM Switch, PerfAgt, Process, R/3 Security, RFC Dest., SAP Availability, and SAP R/3 GUI. Each tool entry includes a checkbox, a type icon, a label, a name, and a description.

Type	Label	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	ABAP Dispatcher	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:ABAP_Dispatcher	Configure ABAP Dispatcher Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	ABAP/4 Dump	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:ABAP/4_Dump	Configure ABAP/4 Dump Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	ALE	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:ALE	Configure ALE Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Alert Collector	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Alert_Collector	Configure Alert Collector Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	CCMS 4.x	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:CCMS_4.x	Configure CCMS Monitor for SAP R/3 4.x Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	CTS	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:CTS	Configure Correction & Transport System Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Delete Local Config	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local>Delete_Local_Config	Delete the local configuration on the selected nodes
<input type="checkbox"/>	Distribute Local Config	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Distribute_Local_Configs	Distribute the local configuration to the selected nodes
<input type="checkbox"/>	Job	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Job	Configure Job Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Lock Check	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Lock_Check	Configure Lock Check Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	OM Switch	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Operation_Mode_Switch	Configure Operation Mode Switch Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	PerfAgt	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Performance_Agent	Configure Performance Agent Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	Process	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:Process	Configure Operating system Process Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	R/3 Security	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:R/3_Security	Configure R/3 Security Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	RFC Dest.	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:RFC_DEST.	Configure RFC Destination Monitoring
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAP Availability	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:SAP_Availability	Configure SAP Availability Monitor
<input type="checkbox"/>	SAP R/3 GUI	SAP_SPl:Tools:Admin_Local:SAP_R/3_GUI	Configure SAP R/3 login information for GUI sessions

For more information about editing and distributing monitor configurations, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Reference Guide*.

## The SAP R/3 UN\*X and SAP R/3 NT Tool Groups

These two groups include tools that provide direct, context-sensitive startup of the SAP front-end on UNIX and Microsoft Windows platforms respectively. For instance, if you receive a performance alert, you can click the Performance icon and open the SAP performance analysis tool.



In addition, the SAP R/3 UN\*X group includes a number of tools that involve interactive actions with terminal output, for example: Check R/3 Database, Status R/3 Config, or Version Verify. These tools are not supported on the Microsoft Windows platform.

Before you select a tool from one of these groups, you must select the managed node on which you want the tool to run. Make sure that you select the tool from the tool group that corresponds to the managed node's platform, for example: UNIX or Microsoft Windows.

Table 4 lists the tools, available in both tool groups, that open a SAP GUI session.

**Table 4 SPI for SAP Tools that Call SAP Transactions**

<b>Tool</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>SAP Transaction code</b>
Control Panel	CCMS control panel	RZ03
DB Performance	Shows database performance through tables and indexes.	DB02
Gateway	Gateway monitor	SMGW
Job Maintain	Define background jobs	SM36
Job Overview	Status of background jobs	SMX
Job Performance	Job performance	SM39
Maintain Thresholds	Maintenance thresholds	RZ06
Operation Modes	Maintain operation modes	RZ04
Operation Sets	Maintain operation sets	SM63
Performance	Workload analysis	ST03
Process	Process overview	SM50
Profile Maintain	Profile maintain	RZ10
Servers	Server overview	SM51
Syslog	System log, local analysis	SM21
Syslog Msg	System log message maintenance	SE92
Users	User overview	AL08

The Version Verify tool allows you to compare the installed base version of the SPI for SAP with the version of any SPI for SAP components that have been added subsequently.

## Accessing Data on a Managed Node

The following tools allow quick access to SAP NetWeaver related information from the selected managed node.

**Table 5 SAP Information and Platform Availability**

SPI for SAP Tool Name	SAP R/3 UN*X	SAP R/3 NT
Check R/3 database	✓	
R/3 Info	✓	✓
R/3 Process Logs	✓	
Java R/3 Frontend	✓	
Status R/3 Config	✓	

### Checking the SAP NetWeaver Database

The Check R/3 Database tool establishes a connection to the database server and thus provides a rapid way of checking the database connection.

### SAP NetWeaver Information

The R/3 Info tool provides the following information for SAP NetWeaver instances that are installed on a selected node:

- Hostname
- SAP system name
- Instance name
- Instance number
- SAP release number
- List of processes for the selected instance

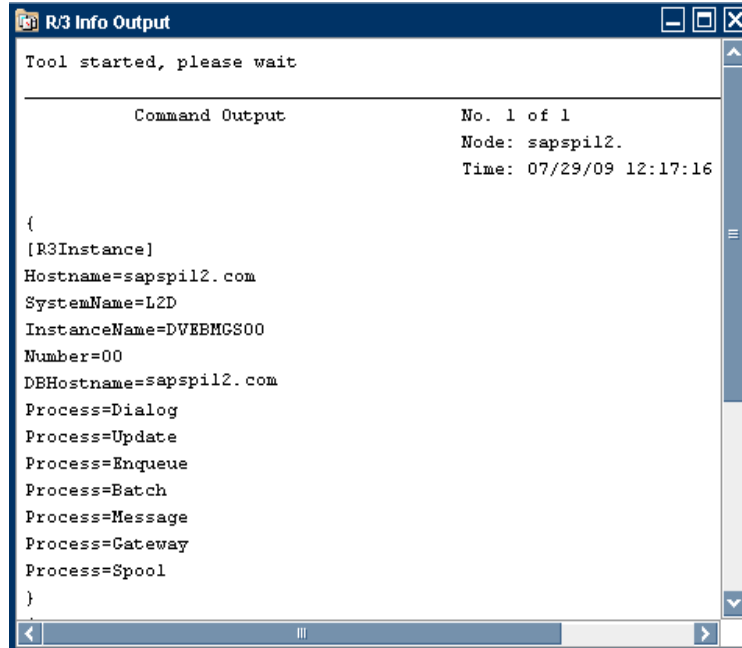


The R3 Info tool is available for both UNIX and Windows nodes and present in both the SAP R/3 UNIX and SAP R/3 NT tool groups.

To display information for a selected managed node:

- 1 In the Node Bank window, select the UNIX or Microsoft Windows node for which you want to display an information about SAP NetWeaver.
- 2 In the SAP R/3 UNIX or SAP R/3 NT Tool Group window, click the R/3 Info icon. The requested information is displayed, as shown in [Figure 3](#).

**Figure 3 Output from the R/3 Info Tool**



```
R/3 Info Output
Tool started, please wait

Command Output                               No. 1 of 1
                                               Node: sapspil2.
                                               Time: 07/29/09 12:17:16

{
[R3Instance]
Hostname=sapspil2.com
SystemName=L2D
InstanceName=DVEEMGS00
Number=00
DBHostname=sapspil2.com
Process=Dialog
Process=Update
Process=Enqueue
Process=Batch
Process=Message
Process=Gateway
Process=Spool
}
```

### Starting the SAP NetWeaver Front-End

The Java R/3 Frontend tool makes full use of the distributed architecture of SAP NetWeaver. It uses the local `sapgui` utility (running on the HPOM management server) and profile to connect to the desired SAP system. Because multiple SAP systems may be installed on a selected managed node, you are prompted with a list of installed SAP systems and functional modules.

To start the SAP NetWeaver front-end:

- 1 In the `Node Bank` window, select the UNIX node on which you want to start an SAP session.
- 2 In the `SAP R/3 UN*X Tool Group`, click the `Java R/3 Frontend` icon. The local `sapgui` starts, connects to the selected SAP component, and displays the SAP NetWeaver login screen.



Using the SAP NetWeaver front-end locally improves application performance by decreasing the data flow across the network.

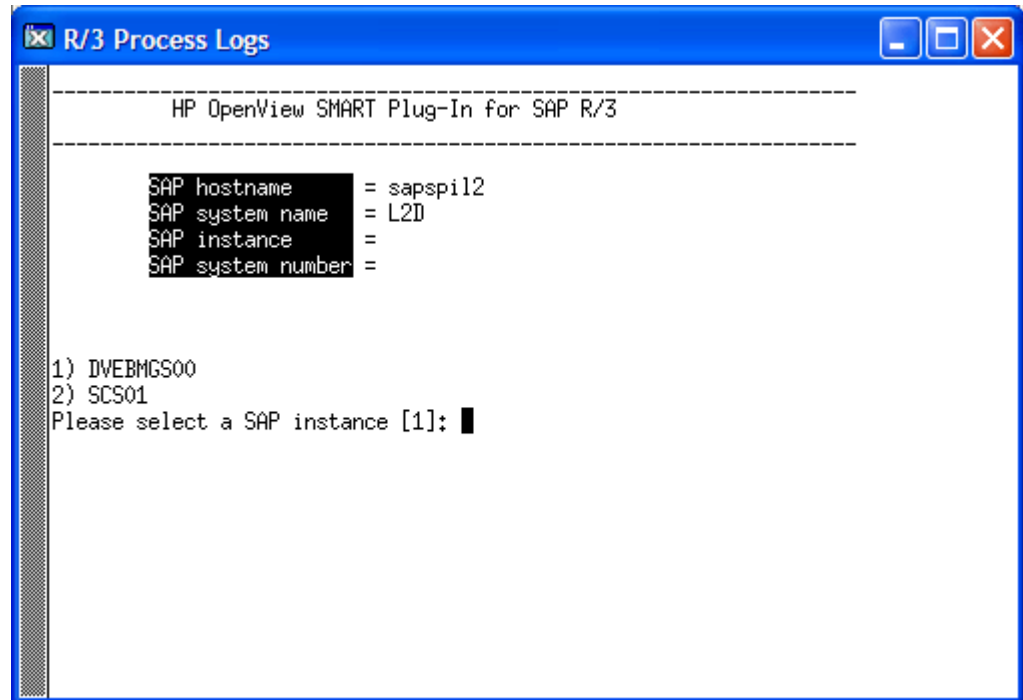
### R/3 Process Logs

The R/3 Process Logs tool reports all error conditions in a specific file structure. Also, all SAP NetWeaver standard output and standard error information is stored on disk. The log analyzer extracts relevant `ERROR` information for all functional modules of each SAP system and displays this information for the selected managed node.

To display the SAP NetWeaver process log for a selected managed node:

- 1 In the `Node Bank` window, select the UNIX node for which you want to display a process log.
- 2 In the `SAP R/3 UN*X Tool Group`, click the `R/3 Process Logs` icon.
- 3 Press **Enter**. The system displays an output file selection window (see [Figure 4](#)).

**Figure 4 Logfile-Output Selection Window**



- 4 Enter the number associated with the output log file you want to view. For example, if you enter 17 for the dev\_w0 file, the system displays a log file.

▶ stdout1-5 and stderr1-5 are always displayed, even if the associated files do not contain an error message.

- 5 To access additional process logs, return to the process logs selection window by entering the command:

**q!**

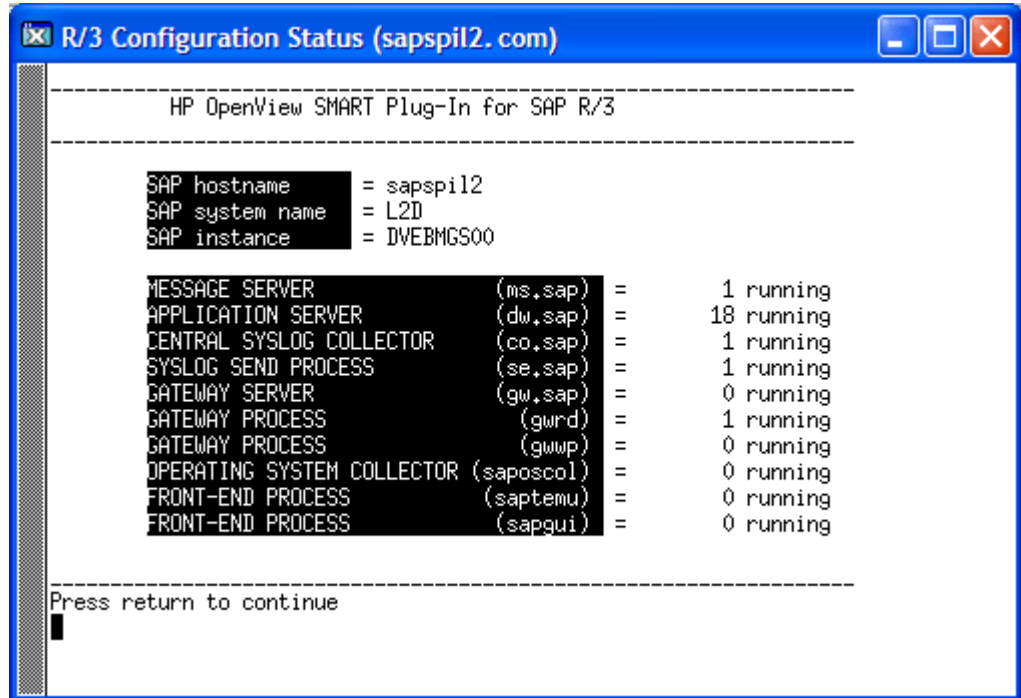
In order to use commands related to the vi editor your editor environment variable must be set to vi.

### **The Status R/3 Config Tool**

The Status R/3 Config tool runs on the selected managed node and provides an ASCII representation of the current local SAP NetWeaver configuration. Status R/3 Config lists all SAP systems installed on the selected managed node and, in addition, the functional modules per system. The SAP NetWeaver process status also provides a list of all established SAP NetWeaver processes and their current status.

Select a managed node, then click the Status R/3 Config icon to display the R/3 Configuration Status window.

Figure 5 R/3 Configuration Status Window



## Launching Tools

To launch a tool, follow these steps:

- 1 Click **Integrations** → **HPOM for Unix Operational UI** and log on to HPOM as the HPOM Administrator.
- 2 In the Nodes list, right-click on the desired managed node or node group and select **Start** → **SPI for SAP** → *<Tools>*.

# 4 Customizing the SPI for SAP Monitors

This describes how to set up the SPI for SAP monitors and distribute them to the SAP servers in your SAP landscape.

## Introduction to the SPI for SAP Monitors

The SPI for SAP includes a set of monitors, which you configure to run at regular intervals to collect information regarding various aspects of your SAP environment's health.

The HPOM administrators, working from the HPOM desktop, distribute the appropriate SPI for SAP policies to the SAP servers which they want to manage and monitor with HPOM. Monitor distribution is usually completed as part of the SPI for SAP installation and configuration process.

If you have never configured the SPI for SAP monitors, you will want to read the detailed description of each alert monitor and alert-monitor configuration file. The alert-monitor configuration files include information about default configurations as well as a list of changes you need to make sure that the monitor works correctly in your SAP environment.

## Before Using the SPI for SAP Monitors

Before using any of these monitors, be sure to complete the following tasks:

- Set up the required SAP users and their associated logons as described in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide for UNIX*.
- Specify details of all SAP systems to monitor in the `r3itosap.cfg` file. You can define entries in `r3itosap.cfg`:
  - as a part of the installation procedure (refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide for UNIX*) or,
  - At any time, use the `Config SAP R/3` GUI function in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin** tool group configuration-file policy editor.



If the SAP instance you want to monitor is part of a high-availability cluster, such as MC/ServiceGuard, you need to add an extra entry to the “cluster host mapping” section of the `r3itosap.cfg` file to tell the SPI for SAP about the nodes configured in the cluster. If the host-mapping entry is not present in the `r3itosap.cfg` file, the SPI for SAP might encounter problems monitoring the nodes in the cluster, for example, resolving the hostname of the cluster nodes, starting the monitors at the correct time, and associating messages with the appropriate managed nodes.

For more information about configuring the SPI for SAP to monitor SAP in a high-availability environment, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide for UNIX*.

## The SPI for SAP Monitors

Table 6 provides an overview of SPI for SAP alert-monitors.

**Table 6 The Alert Monitors**

Alert Monitor	Monitor Function
r3monal <sup>a</sup>	Monitors SAP NetWeaver system log events and alerts from the internal SAP CCMS 4.x alert monitor
r3mondev	Monitors errors in SAP trace and log files
r3mondisp	Monitors the status of the ABAP dispatcher for all SAP instances configured in the SPI for SAP's central configuration file r3itosap.cfg
r3monpro	Monitors SAP work processes and database processes
r3monsec	Monitors the security settings in SAP for instances configured in the r3itosap.cfg file
r3status	Monitors the status of the SAP instances configured in the r3itosap.cfg file

a. SAP syslog monitor r3monxmi is now obsolete.

Table 7 provides an overview of the alert-collector monitors used by r3moncol, the SPI for SAP alert collector.

**Table 7 The r3moncol Alert-Collector Monitors**

Alert-Collector Monitor	Monitor Function
r3monaco	Although this is not an alert-collector monitor, you must assign r3monaco to the managed nodes to monitor SAP's Temporary Sequential (TemSe) file. For more information, see <a href="#">Monitoring the TemSe file</a> on page 198
r3monale	Monitors the status of iDOCs in the SAP NetWeaver System
r3monchg	Monitors the SAP NetWeaver system change options
r3moncts	Monitors the correction-and-transport system
r3mondmp	Monitors ABAP/4 Dumps



**Table 7 The r3moncol Alert-Collector Monitors (cont'd)**

<b>Alert-Collector Monitor</b>	<b>Monitor Function</b>
r3monjob	Monitors SAP NetWeaver batch jobs
r3monlck	Monitors the Enqueue process, which manages logical locks for SAP NetWeaver transactions and reports on obsolete locks
r3monoms	Monitors the operation mode switch to determine whether a scheduled operation mode started after the specified time. Note that changes in SAP mean there are no operation-mode switch errors to monitor in WebAS 7
r3monrfc	Checks the status of RFC destinations in an SAP environment
r3monspl	Monitors spooler entries, spooler errors, and print errors
r3montra	Monitors the transport system.
r3monupd	Monitors the update process for active status and errors
r3monusr	Monitors the number of users logged-in to SAP NetWeaver
r3monwpa	Monitors the status of the work processes. It reports any processes that are running in debug, private, or no restart modes, compares the number of configured work processes with the actual number running, and checks the number of expected work processes waiting and the number running

## Important Monitor-Configuration Concepts

This section describes the concepts supporting the CCMS alert-monitors and in addition, explains how to configure the monitors.

### Monitor-Configuration Files

Each alert or alert-collector monitor has an associated configuration file, which you can edit to define your own rules for how you want to monitor alerts for all the monitors. However, the monitors have default configurations, which you can use without modification. For more information about the contents of the SPI for SAP's monitor-configuration files, see:

- [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45

General information which applies to the configuration of *all* the SPI for SAP monitors.

- [The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 70  
Information about the keywords and parameters, which you use to configure the alert monitors `r3monal`, `r3mondev`, `r3monpro`, and `r3monsec`.
- [The r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 103  
Information about the keywords and parameters, which you use to configure the ABAP dispatch-queue monitor, `r3mondisp`.
- [The r3status Configuration File](#) on page 92
- [The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 128  
Information which applies to the configuration of the alert-collector monitor `r3moncol` and the alert collectors it uses, for example, `r3monale`, `r3mondmp`, `r3monjob`, and so on.

## Monitor-Configuration File: Global vs. Local

Configuration files can be distributed to the managed nodes either globally or locally, as follows:

- **Globally**  
Globally using the `Install Config` function in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin** tool group, which distributes copies of each configuration file to all selected managed nodes.
- **Locally**  
Locally using the `Distribute Local Config` function in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin Local** tool group.

For more information about when to use each of these distribution methods and for instructions on editing the configuration files, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

## Monitor-Configuration Modes

The SPI for SAP supports the following configuration modes:

- **Global**  
You define the monitoring conditions for all managed nodes in a single configuration file. If you specify a *global* configuration, the monitoring conditions you define must cover the monitoring needs of all managed nodes.
- **Local**  
You define the monitoring conditions for a particular node in a configuration file associated only with that single, managed node. If a *local* configuration is used, each node can have its own configuration file, which defines only the monitoring conditions for that particular node.

You can deploy a mixture of global and local configurations. For an explanation of the relationship between local and global configuration as well as instructions on the use of each configuration mode, see [Distributing Alert-Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 61.

## Alert Monitor Order of Precedence

Each time an alert monitor runs, its behavior is determined by information defined in an alert-monitor-specific configuration file. An alert monitor chooses which configuration file to use according to a defined “order of precedence”, as follows:

- 1 The monitor first checks for the presence of the SAPOPC\_<R3monitor\_name>\_CONFIGFILE variable and determines the location of the configuration files from this. For more information about the SAPOPC\_<R3monitor\_name>\_CONFIGFILE variable, see the section about the specific monitor you want to configure, for example, [r3monpro: Environment Variables](#) on page 87.
- 2 On UNIX managed nodes:
  - a Local configuration file

The monitor checks for (and if found uses) the HPOM for UNIX *local* configuration file in:  
`<OvDataDir>/conf/sapspi/local`
  - b Global configuration file

If the monitor does not find an HPOM for UNIX local configuration file, the monitor checks for (and if found uses) the HPOM for UNIX global configuration file in:  
`<OvDataDir>/conf/sapspi/global`
- 3 On Windows managed nodes:
  - a Local configuration file

The monitor checks for (and if found uses) the HPOM for Windows local configuration file in:  
`%OvAgentDir%\conf\sapspi\local`
  - b Global configuration file

If the monitor does not find an HPOM for Windows local configuration file, the monitor checks for (and if found uses) the HPOM for Windows *global* configuration file in:  
`%OvAgentDir%\conf\sapspi\global`

## Remote Monitoring with Alert Monitors

The SPI for SAP includes a feature which allows you to extend the scope of all the alert, alert-collector, and performance monitors (except `r3mondev`, `r3monpro`, `r3mondisp`) to monitor the status of SAP on remote SAP servers, which are *not* HPOM managed nodes and where the SPI for SAP is *not* installed. You set up and perform the remote monitoring from an HPOM managed node, where the SPI for SAP software is running.



Although the SAP Server defined in the RemoteHost parameter is not an HPOM managed node, it must still be present in the HPOM Node Bank. If you do not add the SAP Server defined in RemoteHost to the HPOM Node Bank, HPOM cannot resolve the host name associated with the remote host and, as a consequence, cannot display any messages from the remote host in the message browser.

In addition, the SAP Server defined in RemoteHost must appear in the `r3itosap.cfg` file to ensure that the SPI for SAP can log into (and extract information from) the SAP instances it is monitoring on the RemoteHost. For more information about the `r3itosap.cfg` file, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide for UNIX*.

To make use of the remote-monitoring feature provided by the SPI for SAP, for example, to monitor an SAP System running in an environment that is not supported by the SPI for SAP, you need to perform the following actions. [Specifying Individual Remote Servers to Monitor](#) on page 44 shows how a new line is required for each *additional* SAP server, which you want to monitor remotely.

- Enable the **RemoteMonitoring** keyword by removing the leading hash symbol “#” in each monitor’s configuration file.
- Define the name of the *local* host, on which you want to perform the monitoring. Note that you need a new line for each *local* host that you want to associate with a remote host.
- Define the name of the *remote* SAP server (*RemoteHost*), which you want to monitor.
- Make sure that the remote host is added to the HPOM node bank.

The RemoteMonitoring keyword accepts the following parameters:

- **LocalHost**

This is the name of the local HPOM managed node where the SPI for SAP software is running and whose HPOM agent you want the SPI for SAP to use to remotely monitor the SAP server defined in the parameter “RemoteHost”.

- **RemoteHost**

This is the name of the *remote* SAP server you want to monitor from the host defined in the parameter “LocalHost”. Although the remote host does not have the SPI for SAP software installed and is *not usually* an HPOM managed node, it must be present in the HPOM Node Bank to ensure that messages are handled correctly.

- **SAP System and SAP Number** (*r3monal only*)

The CCMS alert and syslog monitor `r3monal` needs to know both the ID and the Number of the SAP System running on the SAP server defined in the parameter “RemoteHost”.

For more information about any additional requirements when defining remote monitoring with the alert monitors, and in particular `r3monal` (the CCMS alert monitor), see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45 and [The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 70.

### Specifying Individual Remote Servers to Monitor

```
#-----
# Remote           LocalHost      RemoteHost
# Monitoring
RemoteMonitoring  =sap1         =sdsap1
RemoteMonitoring  =sap1         =sdsap2
RemoteMonitoring  =sap2         =sdsap3
#-----
```

Note that you can use the Alert-classes section at the end of the monitor-configuration file to associate an instance of a monitor with a specific host, SAP instance, or processes on the remote server in the same way as you can with a normal (local) managed node. For more information about configuration-file keywords, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

# The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File

During the SPI for SAP installation and configuration, the SAP specialist must set up initial configuration values for the SPI for SAP monitors and distribute the modified configuration files to the managed nodes.

Each configuration file provided with the SPI for SAP defines default settings by using the keyword. Some keywords can only be used with specific monitors, all which are specific to a particular sub-section of the monitor configuration file. The information below lists the keywords that appear in the various sub-sections of the configuration file and explains the contents of the alert-classes section at the end of the configuration file, where you define conditions that when met, generate messages about the SAP alerts you are monitoring. You can also see which keywords you can use with which monitors and find out the permitted values for keyword parameters:

- [AlertMonFun](#) on page 46  
Configure the `r3moncol` alert collectors in the SAP System
- [AlertDevMon](#) on page 46  
Configure trace- and log-file monitoring in the SAP System
- [AlertMonPro](#) on page 46  
Configure process monitoring per SAP System
- [AlertInstMonPro](#) on page 46  
Configure process monitoring per SAP instance
- [AlerMonSyslog](#) on page 47  
Configure filtering of CCMS alerts or system logs
- [Alert Classes](#) on page 47  
In the alert-classes section at the end of the configuration file, valid keywords are monitor-specific.
- [CCMS Acknowledge Message](#) on page 50
- [CCMS Monitor Set](#) on page 51
- [Disable Monitoring With Severity](#) on page 51
- [DP Queue Check](#) on page 52  
Monitor the size of the ABAP-dispatcher queue
- [Enable DP Queue Check](#) on page 54  
Check the status of the ABAP-dispatcher
- [History Path](#) on page 55
- [Instance Profile Path](#) on page 55
- [Remote Monitoring](#) on page 56
- [RFCTimeOut](#) on page 57
- [Severity Values](#) on page 57  
The Severity Values section contains the `Severity<Level>` keyword
- [Trace File](#) on page 58

- [Trace Level](#) on page 59
- [XMISyslogMode](#) on page 59

## AlertMonFun

*Only with r3moncol*

Use the AlertMonFun keyword in the r3moncol configuration files to configure the SPI for SAP alert collectors, which monitor internal SAP alerts generated by, for example, the iDOC monitor, the ABAP-dump monitor, the spooler monitor, and so on. The AlertMonFun keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
AlertMonFun =<SAP Hostname> =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> \
=<SAP Client> =<AlertMonitor> =<Enable/Disable> \
=<OpC Severity> =<OpC Object> =<OpC MsgGroup> \
=<Alerttype> =<RFC Parameter>
```

For more information about the parameters that you need to define for the AlertMonFun keyword, see [Alert-Collector Keywords and Parameters](#) on page 128.

## AlertDevMon

*Only with r3mondev*

Use the AlertDevMon keyword in the r3mondev.cfg file to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor trace- and log-files in the SAP System. The AlertDevMon keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
AlertDevMon =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> =<Enable/Disable> \
=<Filemask> =<Opc Severity> =<Opc Object> =<Opc MsgGroup>
```

For more information about the parameters that you need to define for the AlertDevMon keyword, see [Alert Classes](#) on page 47.

## AlertMonPro

*Only with r3monpro*

Use the AlertMonPro keyword in the r3monpro.cfg file to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor SAP-related processes per SAP System. On SAP servers running the UNIX operating systems, r3monpro can identify processes at the instance level with *AlertInstMonPro*. For more information about r3monpro, see [r3monpro: The SAP Process Monitor](#) on page 86.

The AlertMonPro keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
AlertMonPro =<Hostname> =<Process name> =<Enable/Disable> \
=<Mode> =<Process number> =<Opc Severity> =<Opc Object> \ =<Opc MsgGroup>
```

For more information about the parameters that you need to define for the AlertMonPro keyword, see [Alert Classes](#) on page 47.

## AlertInstMonPro

*Only with r3monpro in UNIX*

Use the AlertInstMonPro keyword in the r3monpro.cfg file to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor SAP-related processes per SAP *instance*. The AlertInstMonPro keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
AlertInstMonPro =<Hostname> =<Process name> \
=<Enable/
Disable> =<Mode> =<Process number> =<Opc Severity>\=<Opc Object> =<Opc MsgGro
up>
```

For more information about the parameters that you need to define for the AlertInstMonPro keyword, see [Alert Classes](#) on page 47.

## AlerMonSyslog

*Only with r3monal*

Use the AlerMonSyslog keyword in the `r3monal.cfg` file to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor Syslog filtering. This can be used *only* with the `r3monal` alert monitor CCMS alerts or system logs in combination with the XMI/XAL interface. If you want the format of the syslog alerts to resemble the style used by the now-obsolete `r3monxmi` monitor, see also [XMISyslogMode](#) on page 59. The AlerMonSyslog keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
AlerMonSyslog =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> =<SyslogId> \
=<Enabled/Disabled>
```

For more information about the parameters that you need to define for the AlerMonSyslog keyword, see [Alert Classes](#) on page 47.

## Alert Classes

The alert-classes section at the end of the monitor-configuration file allows you to use keywords and parameters to define conditions that, when met, generate messages about the SAP alerts you are monitoring. The contents of the alert-classes section change according to the monitor you are configuring. Some monitors require a specific keyword, and each keyword requires a specific combination of parameters to configure a given SPI for SAP monitor.

For example, the keywords AlertMonPro and AlertInstMonPro appear exclusively in the configuration file for the SAP-process monitor, `r3monpro`. However, all `r3moncol` monitors use the keyword AlertMonFun to configure alert monitoring. The parameters SAP Hostname, SAP System, and SAP Number are present in all the monitor-configuration files, but the `=CHANGE_OPT` alert-type parameter can only be used with `r3monchg`, the SAP System-change Monitor.

For more information about which alert types and parameters are allowed with which monitor-specific alerts, see the information in this section and, in addition, the section which corresponds to the individual monitor you want to configure, for example: `r3monale`, or `r3moncmp`.



The SPI for SAP monitors are configured by default to manage *all* SAP Systems, which you define in the SPI for SAP's central configuration file `r3itosap.cfg`. The monitor-configuration files should not be edited by anyone who does not have a detailed knowledge of SAP NetWeaver and, in addition, the local SAP NetWeaver landscape, which you want to manage with the SPI for SAP.

The following list shows *all* the parameters in the alert-classes section of *all* the SPI for SAP monitor configuration files. Where appropriate, restrictions are indicated in brackets (), for example, (`r3mondev` only).

- **AlertMonitor** (`r3moncol` and `r3monsec` only):

=<Monitor\_Name> The short form of the alert monitor you are configuring, for example, =ALE for r3monale, =CTS for r3moncts, and so on.  
Note: =SECURITY for r3monsec.

- **Alerttype** (r3moncol and r3monsec only):

=<Alerttype> The alert type is monitor specific. For example, r3monale uses the IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type to monitor alerts related to the status of iDOCs; r3mondmp uses the alert type ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST to monitor alerts relating to each ABAP dump that occurs in a monitored SAP System. For more information about which alert types belong to which alert-collector monitor, see the “Alert-Types” section for a given monitor, for example, [r3monale: The iDOC-Status Monitor](#) on page 136 includes the alert type [IDOC\\_CURRENT\\_STATUS](#) on page 138.

- **Enable/Disable:**

=0 *Disable* the monitor  
=1 *Enable* the monitor. This is the default setting.

- **Filemask** (r3mondev only):

=<File\_Name> The name of the trace file you want r3mondev to monitor. You can use the wildcard “\*” (asterisk) to monitor multiple file names, for example, =dev\_\*

- **Mode** (r3monpro only):

=<mode\_value> The mode or way in which you want to evaluate ProcessNumber, for example, Max, Min, Exact, and Delta. For more detailed information about the possible values, see [r3monpro: The SAP Process Monitor](#) on page 86.

- **OPCMsgGroup:**

=<HPOM\_Msg\_Group> The name of the HPOM message group to which the generated message belongs, for example: R3\_CTS, or R3\_DMP. The default names all start with “R3\_” and reflect the names of the alert monitors to which they correspond, for example, r3moncts or r3mondmp. Note that if you change the names of the HPOM message groups in the monitor-configuration files, remember to ensure that the changes are reflected in the message conditions to avoid the generation of unmatched messages.

- **OPC Object:**



=<HPOM\_Object> The HPOM object associated with the generated message. The object names tend to reflect the names of the alert types associated with the alert-collector monitor, for example, REQUEST or TASK for `r3moncts`.

If you change the names of the HPOM objects in the monitor-configuration files (or add new ones), you must ensure that these changes are reflected in the message conditions to avoid the generation of unmatched messages.

The =SyslogId string in the OPC Object field has nothing to do with the SyslogId alert parameter described below, which only appears in the syslog-filtering section of the `r3monal.cfg` file.

- **OPC Severity:**

=<HPOM\_Msg\_Severity> The severity level of the HPOM message you want to map the CCMS alert to, for example: Normal, Warning, Major, Critical.

- **Process Name** (`r3monpro` only):

=<NameSID> The name of the SAP process you want `r3monpro` to monitor.

- **Process Number** (`r3monpro` only):

=<nn> The number (nn) of instances of the SAP process defined in ProcessName. You can qualify the number with Max, Min, Exact, and Delta. For more information see [r3monpro: The SAP Process Monitor](#) on page 86.

- **RFC Parameter** (`r3moncol` only):

=<RFC\_Param> The name of the parameter followed by any required query conditions, each with the prefix "=", for example, =CP (for "Contains Pattern") or EQ for ("Equals"). For more information about query conditions, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about monitor-specific, alert-type parameters, see the appropriate monitor description, for example: [Table 29](#) on page 138 for the `r3monale` monitor.

- **SAP Client:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP instance numbers with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<ClientID> The number of the specific SAP client you want to monitor, for example, 099. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **SAP Hostname:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.  
 =<SAP\_host> The host name of a specific SAP server you want to monitor. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **SAP Number:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP instance numbers with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.  
 =<Instance> The number of the specific SAP instance you want to monitor, for example, 00, 99. Use a new line for each host.

- **SAP System:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP Systems with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.  
 =<SAP\_SID> The ID of a specific SAP System want to monitor, for example, DEV. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **SyslogId** (r3monal only):

=A00 The *lower* end of the range of SAP syslog IDs, whose CCMS Alerts or syslogs you want to monitor.  
 =ZZZ The *upper* end of the range of SAP syslog IDs, whose CCMS Alerts or syslogs you want to monitor.

## CCMS Acknowledge Message

The r3monal monitor uses the CCMSAcknowledgeMessage keyword to switch the CCMS auto-acknowledge feature on or off in SAP. CCMS alerts which are complete do not generate messages in HPOM. This keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
CCMSAcknowledgeMessage =<SAP System> =<Ack. Filtered \
Messages> =<Enabled/Disabled>
```

- **SAP System:**

The SAP System ID whose CCMS Alerts you want to acknowledge (or **complete**) in SAP.

- **Ack. Filtered Messages:**

This feature determines whether SAP acknowledges (or completes) CCMS Alerts which match the defined conditions in CCMS or not. Acknowledged CCMS alerts do not generate messages in HPOM.

- =0 *Do not* acknowledge (complete) the CCMS Alerts in SAP. This is the default setting and leads to matched alerts generating an HPOM message.
- =1 *Acknowledge* the CCMS Alerts in SAP. This is same as clicking the [Complete Alert] button in SAP CCMS. No messages are sent to HPOM.

- **Enable/Disable:**

- =0 *Disable* the auto-completion of CCMS alerts. Note that this also disables the setting for **Ack. Filtered Messages**. This is the default setting.
- =1 *Enable* the auto-completion of CCMS alerts.

## CCMS Monitor Set

Define a CCMS monitor set to use with the new and enhanced XMI/XAL interface (BAPI). The CCMSMonitorSet keyword requires a value for the following parameters:

```
CCMSMonitorSet =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> =<Monitor Set> \
=<Monitor>
```

- **SAP System:**

The SAP System ID whose CCMS Alerts are defined in the parameter Monitor Set.

- **SAP Number:**

This SAP *instance* number of the SAP System whose CCMS Alerts are defined in the parameter Monitor Set.

- **Monitor Set:**

=SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors

The name of the monitor set as it appears in the CCMS Alert- Monitor tree.

- **Monitor:**

=System / All Monitoring Segments / All Monitoring Context

The names of the monitors belonging to the monitor set defined in the parameter “Monitor Set” separated by a forward slash (/).

## Disable Monitoring With Severity

Only with r3mondisp, the ABAP dispatcher monitor

Specify which r3mondisp message severity should trigger the disabling of integrated SPI for SAP monitors to prevent the monitors increasing loads unnecessarily by requesting work processes from the SAP Systems, whose ABAP dispatcher you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP. The DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
DisableMonitoringWithSeverity   =<hostname>   =<SID> \
=<InstanceNr> =<Severity>
```

- **Hostname:**

The name of the SAP Server where the instance is running whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor:

=ALL All hosts monitored by the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_host> The name of the SAP server, where you want to disable dispatcher-queue monitoring. Use a new line (and keyword) for each, individual SAP server.

- **SID:**

The SAP System ID of the instance whose ABAP dispatcher you are monitoring:

=ALL All System IDs which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_SID> The SAP System ID of the instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor, for example: “SP1”

- **InstanceNr:**

The number of the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you are monitoring:

=ALL All System IDs which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_InstanceNr> The number of the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor, for example: “45”

- **Severity:**

The severity level of the message `r3mondisp` sends which would trigger the disabling of SPI for SAP monitors that require a work process to logon to SAP, for example: “warning”

The `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity` keyword must be used in conjunction with keywords `DPQueueCheck`, which you configure in the `r3mondisp.cfg` file, and `EnableDPQueueCheck`, which you define in the configuration file of the SPI for SAP monitor you want to integrate with `r3mondisp`.

## DP Queue Check

Only with `r3mondisp`, the ABAP dispatcher monitor

Manages the pro-active monitoring of the ABAP dispatcher and its queues. If more than one threshold matches for the same managed node and the same work-process, `r3mondisp` only sends the message with the highest severity level. The `DPQueueCheck` keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
DPQueueCheck =<hostname> =<SID> =<InstanceNr> \ =<disable/enable> \
=<OVO Msg Group> =<OVO Msg Object> =<OVO Severity> \
=<WP-Type> =<Idle/Queue> =<percentage idle/full>
```

- **Hostname:**

The name of the SAP Server where the instance is running whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor:

=ALL All the hosts which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.  
=<SAP\_host> The name of a SAP server, where you want to enable monitoring of the dispatcher-queue. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **SID:**

The System ID of the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor:

=ALL All System IDs which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.  
=<SAP\_SID> The SAP System ID of the instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor, for example: "SP1"

- **Instance Nr:**

The number of the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor:

=ALL All instances which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.  
=<SAP\_InstNr> The number the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor, for example: "45"

- **Enable/Disable:**

Enable (1) or disable (0) the DPQueueCheck for the defined SAP instance, for example: 1

- **HPOM Msg Group:**

The name of the HPOM message group to which the message generated by `r3mondisp` should be assigned

- **HPOM Msg Object:**

The name of the HPOM message object to which the message generated by `r3mondisp` should be assigned, for example: "Dialog"

- **HPOM Msg Severity:**

The severity level assigned to the HPOM message generated by `r3mondisp`, for example: "critical"

- **WP-Type:**

The type of work process whose queues you want to check, for example: DIA (for dialog), or BTC (Batch)

- **Idle/Queue:**

The status of the work process in the queues you are monitoring. Use "IDLE" if you want to monitor what percentage of the allocated work processes in the monitored queue are idle (or available) at a given point in time; use "QUEUE" if you want to monitor what percentage of the maximum allowed work processes in the monitored queue are currently allocated.

- **Percentage Full:**

How full (or empty) the monitored queue must be as a percentage of the maximum before `r3mondisp` generates an alert. Note that `=IDLE =10` generates an alert if *less* than 10% of the allocated work processes are idle; `=QUEUE =70` generates an alert if *more* than 70% of the maximum allowed work processes in the queue are in use.

## Enable DP Queue Check

Only with SPI for SAP monitors that require a dialog work process to log on to SAP.

Configure the SPI for SAP monitors that log on to SAP to check the status of the ABAP dispatcher and the size of its queues before starting. If there are no or too few dialog work processes available, the monitor does not start and displays a message in the message browser indicating the reason. Use this keyword if you think that allocating to the SPI for SAP monitor the work process it requires to logon to SAP might cause further performance problems for the ABAP dispatcher. For more information about monitoring the ABAP dispatcher and its queues, see [r3mondisp: the ABAP Dispatcher Monitor](#) on page 100.

The `EnabledPQueueCheck` keyword requires the following parameters:

```
EnabledPQueueCheck =<Hostname> =<SAP SID> =<SAP Number> \  
=<Enable/Disable>
```

- **Hostname:**

The name of the SAP Server where the instance is running whose ABAP dispatcher you want the SPI for SAP monitors to check before starting:

`=ALL` All the hosts which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.

`=<SAP_host>` The name of a SAP server, where you want to enable checking of the dispatcher-queue. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **SAP SID:**

The SAP System ID of the instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want the SPI for SAP monitors to check before starting:

`=ALL` All System IDs which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.

`=<SAP_SID>` The SAP System ID of the instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to check, for example: "SP1"

- **SAP Number:**

The number of the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want the SPI for SAP monitors to check before starting:

`=ALL` All instances which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.

`=<SAP_InstNr>` The number the SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want the SPI for SAP monitors to check, for example: "45"

- **Enable/Disable:**

Enable (=1) or disable (=0) this particular monitor to monitor the ABAP dispatcher for the defined SAP instance, for example: 1. The default is Disable (=0). You have to enable the SPI for SAP monitors individually.

Note that if you enable this feature, you do not need to schedule the ABAP dispatcher monitor `r3mondisp`. However, to ensure that a valid configuration file for `r3mondisp` is available. The `r3mondisp.cfg` configuration file defines the path to the profile of the SAP instance the SPI for SAP is monitoring and, in addition, the severity level of the message sent to HPOM when a threshold is violated for the ABAP dispatcher.

## History Path

The `HistoryPath[Unix | AIX | WinNT]` keyword in the monitor-configuration file accepts the following parameters:

```
HistoryPath<Unix|Aix|WinNT> <HostName> =<Path>
```

- **Hostname:**

`=ALL` Monitor all hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

`=<SAP_host>` The name of a SAP server, where you want to specify the path to the monitor history file. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **Path:**

UNIX: =default

AIX: =default

Windows: =default

The `=default` value here is associated with the default path to the history files which the SPI for SAP monitors write. UNIX managed nodes generally use `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/`. AIX uses `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi` for HTTPS agents.

Microsoft Windows managed nodes use `%OvDataDir%\conf\sapspi`.

## Instance Profile Path

Only with `r3mondisp`, the ABAP dispatcher monitor

The path to the profile-configuration file for an SAP instance whose ABAP dispatcher you want to monitor; the `InstanceProfilePath` keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
InstanceProfilePath =<hostname> =<SID> =<InstanceNr> \ =<path>
```

- **Hostname:**

The name of the SAP Server where you want to specify a path to an SAP profile configuration file:

`=ALL` All hosts monitored by the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

`=<SAP_host>` The name of a SAP server, where you want to specify the path to the SAP profile configuration file. Use a new line for each individual SAP server.

- **SID:**

The ID of the SAP System whose profile path you want to specify:

- =ALL All System IDs which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.
- =<SAP\_SID> The System ID of the SAP instance whose configuration-file path you want to specify, for example: “SP1”

- **Instance Nr:**

The number of the SAP instance whose profile path you want to specify:

- =ALL All instance numbers which the SPI for SAP monitors. This is the default setting.
- =<SAP\_InstNr> The number of the SAP instance whose configuration-file path you want to specify, for example: “45”

- **Path:**

The path to the profile file for the specified SAP instance. The default location for SAP profile files is `/usr/sap/<SID>/SYS/profile`. If the SAP profile file resides in the default location, use `=default`; if the profile is *not* in the default location, specify the full path to the profile file, for example: `/usr/sap/<path>/profile`

## Remote Monitoring

The `RemoteMonitoring` keyword allows you to configure the SPI for SAP on a local host to monitor an SAP instance on a remote host. You can use the `RemoteMonitoring` keyword with all the SPI for SAP monitors *except* `r3mondev`, `r3monpro`, and `r3mondisp`. `RemoteMonitoring` accepts the following parameters:

```
RemoteMonitoring =<LocalHost> =<RemoteHost> =<SAPSystem> \ =<SAPNumber>
```

- **LocalHost:**

The name of the HPOM managed node where the SPI for SAP is running and whose HPOM agent the SPI for SAP will use to do the monitoring on the host defined in “RemoteHost”.

- **RemoteHost:**

The name of the *remote* SAP system monitored by the host defined in “LocalHost”. The RemoteHost does not have the SPI for SAP installed and is not usually (but could theoretically be) an HPOM managed node.

- **SAP System** (*r3monal only*):

This is the ID of the SAP System running on the SAP server defined in the parameter “RemoteHost” which you want to remotely monitor with the SPI for SAP running on “LocalHost”.

- **SAP Number** (*r3monal only*):

This is the specific instance number of the SAP System running on the SAP server defined in the parameter “RemoteHost” which you want to remotely monitor with the SPI for SAP running on “LocalHost”.



Note that the remote-monitoring feature does not work with all the alert monitors, for example, you cannot configure `r3mondev`, `r3monpro`, and `r3mondisp` to monitor SAP instances running on a remote server. For more information, see the appropriate section on the individual alert monitor.

### Setting up Remote Monitoring for r3monal

```
#-----
# Remote          LocalHost  RemoteHost  SAP      SAP
# Monitoring                               System    Number
RemoteMonitoring =sap1      =sdsap1    =SP6     =00
RemoteMonitoring =sap1      =sdsap2    =SP6     =00
RemoteMonitoring =sap2      =sdsap3    =WA1     =33
#-----
```

► The name of the host where the remote SAP instance is running must appear in the SPI for SAP's central-configuration file (`r3itosap.cfg`) along with the appropriate login information.

For more information about using the `RemoteMonitoring` keyword, see the individual alert monitors and, in addition:

- [Remote Monitoring with Alert Monitors](#) on page 43
- [r3status: Monitoring SAP Remotely](#) on page 94
- [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126
- [Remote Performance Monitoring](#) on page 215

### RFCTimeOut

For all monitors except `r3mondev`, `r3monpro`, `r3mondisp`, and `r3status`

`RFCTimeOut` defines the maximum amount of time, in seconds, before an RFC XMI/XAL function call is cancelled, for example: `=120`. If the RFC call takes longer than expected to complete, to receive a reply to the initial request, the System is probably down or has a serious performance problem.

► The time limit no longer applies after the call completes and SAP allocates a free Dialog process.

### Severity Values

*Only with `r3monal`, the CCMS-alert monitor*

In the `Severity Values` section of the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file, the `Severity<Level>` keyword configures the `r3monal` monitor to map the severity of CCMS alerts (for example, `SeverityCritical`) in the SAP subsystem to a specific message-severity level in HPOM (for example, `CRITICAL`). The `Severity<Level>` keyword accepts the following values:

```
Severity<Level> =<SAPSystem> =<SAPNumber> =<Enabled> \
/<Disabled> =<OpcSeverity>
```

Note that the `Enabled/Disabled` parameter determines whether `r3monal` considers or ignores CCMS alerts with the specified SAP severity level for mapping to the defined message severity in HPOM:

- =1 (Enabled) Consider CCMS alerts with the severity Severity<Level> (for example: SeverityCritical) and send a message to HPOM with the severity <OpcSeverity>.
- =0 (Disabled) Ignore CCMS alerts with the severity Severity<Level> (for example: SeverityWarning) and do *not* send a message to HPOM.

**Table 8 Mapping Severity Levels**

CCMS Alert Severity	HPOM Message Severity
SeverityCritical (red)	= CRITICAL
SeverityWarning (yellow)	= WARNING
SeverityNormal (green)	= NORMAL
SeverityNull	= UNKNOWN

The alert-collector monitors (r3moncol) have two *additional* HPOM severity levels to map to; Minor and Major. The severity hierarchy in ascending order is: Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical.

## Trace File

The TraceFile keyword in the monitor-configuration file accepts the following parameters:

Tracefile =<HostName> =<FileName> =<TraceMode> =<TracePeriod>

- **Hostname:**

- =ALL Monitor all SAP servers with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.
- =<SAP\_host> The name of a specific host where tracing is enabled and you want to specify a trace level. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **Filename:**

=r3mon<alert\_monitor\_name>.log, for example, r3mondev.log, or r3mondmp.log. This is the default setting. Alternatively, you can specify the name of the file to which you want to write the trace log. By default, monitor trace files are located in the following directories:

- **UNIX:** /var/opt/OV/log
- **AIX:**
  - HTTPS: /var/opt/OV/log
- **Microsoft Windows:**
  - HTTPS: %OvDataDir%\log

For more information about changing the path, see the environment variable SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH in [Alert-Collector Monitor Environment Variables](#) on page 125.

- **TraceMode:**

=w                    default value  
=a                    append

- **TracePeriod**

Monitor verifies whether the existing file has expired the time period mentioned in the config file. If the time period is expired, a new file will be created. Otherwise new trace log entries will be appended into the already existing file.

## Trace Level

The TraceLevel keyword in the monitor-configuration file accepts the following parameters:

Tracelevel =<HostName> =<Trace Level>

- **Hostname:**

=ALL                    Monitor all SAP hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.  
=<SAP\_host>            The name of a SAP server, where you want to specify a trace level. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **Trace level:**

=0                    Disable logging; this is the default setting for all configuration files.  
=1                    r3monal, r3mondev, r3monpro: Enable all logging  
                         r3moncol, r3mondisp, r3status, r3perfagent: Log only error messages  
=2                    r3moncol, r3mondisp, r3status, r3perfagent only: Log all messages  
=3                    r3moncol, r3mondisp, r3status, r3perfagent only: Log everything including debug messages

## XMiSyslogMode

Alert monitor r3monal *only*.

The XmiSyslogMode keyword allows you to specify that the r3monal monitor sends SAP system log messages in the style and format previously used by the monitor r3monxmi, which is now obsolete. The XmiSyslogMode keyword accepts the following parameters:

XmiSyslogMode            =<Enable | Disable>

- **Enable/Disable:**

=0                    *Disable* the XMI compatibility mode; this is the default setting.  
=1                    *Enable* XMI compatibility mode.

For more information about the XMiSyslogMode keyword and when you can use it, see [r3monal: XMI Compatibility Mode](#) on page 80.

## To Configure the SPI for SAP Alert Monitors

- 1 In the Tool Bank window, click the appropriate tools. There are two Tool groups that include monitor configuration icons:

SAP R/3 Admin      For global configurations

SAP R/3 Admin Local   For local configurations

In the Tool Group window, click the icon that corresponds to the alert monitor to be changed. The selected alert monitor's configuration file opens.

- 2 Edit or enter lines to define *trace levels*. For example, you can set a default for ALL hosts (hostname = ALL), then add lines for any hostname exceptions. For example:

```
TraceLevel      =ALL            =0
TraceLevel      =hpbbx10       =1
```

In this example, tracing is turned off for all the hosts except for host hpbbx10. For more information about trace levels, see [Trace Level](#) on page 59.

- 3 Specify the name of the *trace file* in which you want to record trace information. For example:

```
TraceFile            =ALL            =r3monpro.log
```

Default trace file names for each monitor are given in [Table 9](#)

**Table 9    Default Trace File Names**

Tracefile Name	Monitor Alert Type
r3monaco.log	Alert Calls
r3monal.log	Alerts
r3monale.log	iDOC alerts
r3monchg.log	System Change
r3moncts.log	Correction and Transport System
r3mondev.log	Trace and Log Files
r3mondisp.log	ABAP dispatcher
r3mondmp.log	ABAP/4 Dumps
r3monjob.log	Job
r3monlck.log	Lock_Check
r3monoms.log	OM Switch
r3monpro.log	Work and Database Processes
r3monsec.log	Security
r3monspl.log	Spooling

**Table 9 Default Trace File Names (cont'd)**

Tracefile Name	Monitor Alert Type
r3montra.log	Transport
r3monupd.log	Update
r3monusr.log	User
r3monwpa.log	WorkProcess Availability

- Specify the *history path*, which is the directory path by which you can locate an alert monitor's history file. Alert monitors include the following default paths for UNIX, AIX and Windows servers:

```
HistoryPathUnix    =ALL    =default
HistoryPathAIX    =ALL    =default
HistoryPathWinNT  =ALL    =default
```

- ▶ You can tell the alert monitors to use a specific history path on Windows managed nodes rather than the default: =default, for example: %OvAgentDir%\Tmp. For more information, see the SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH environment variable and the alert-monitor configuration-file keyword, [History Path](#) on page 55.

Each alert monitor writes its own history file. Each time an alert monitor completes a run, it adds a new section to its history file. This feature enables the alert monitor to check for changes since the previous run.

- ▶ Do *not* edit any of the monitor history (\*.his) files. Editing the monitor history file could compromise the accuracy and consistency of your records. The monitor uses its history file to determine which, if any, events have occurred since the last run and whether to send any messages.

- Define the monitoring conditions. Monitoring conditions are rules that control the checks which the alert monitor makes each time it runs. The monitoring conditions you enter are different for each alert monitor. See [Alert Classes](#) on page 47 for general information about the keywords and parameters that are allowed with each monitor.

- ▶ For specific information on the monitoring conditions for each alert monitor, see the appropriate section on the particular alert monitor.

## Distributing Alert-Monitor Configuration Files

You can distribute the alert-monitor configuration files to the managed nodes in any one of the following ways:

- The Install Config tool

Use the Install Config tool located in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin** tool group. The Install Config tool distributes copies of each *global* monitor-configuration file to all selected managed nodes. This method can be used by any HPOM user with the necessary access permissions.

## 2 The Distribute Local Config tool

Use the Distribute Local Config tool located in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin Local** tool group. The Distribute Local Config tool distributes a copy of the *local* monitor-configuration file existing on the management server in the directory `/var/opt/OV/share/conf/sapspi/local/<node_name>` to the selected managed node *only*. It is possible to have local configuration files for only a subset of the monitors. In that occasion, only this subset is distributed to the directory for local configuration on the managed node, and the other monitors (for which local configuration files do not exist) look into the directory for global configuration files instead.

Distributing monitors does *not* ensure the availability of monitor-configuration files on managed nodes. Always make sure that either a local or a global configuration file exists on the managed node for each monitor used.

This method can be used by any HPOM user with the necessary access permissions.

### Global Configuration files

Global configuration files are installed in the following directories on the managed node:

- UNIX: `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/global`
- AIX (HTTPS): `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/global`
- Microsoft Windows (HTTPS): `%OvDataDir%\conf\sapspi\global`

### Local Configuration Files

Local configuration files are installed in the following directories on the managed node:

- UNIX: `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/local`
- AIX (HTTPS): `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/local`
- Microsoft Windows (HTTPS):  
`%OvDataDir%\conf\sapspi\local`

## Local and Global Configurations

This section explains briefly how to apply either a local or a global alert-monitor configuration and, in addition, how to delete configurations, which have already been applied and distributed. This section provides instructions for the following tasks:

- [To Apply a Global Configuration](#) on page 63
- [To Apply a Local Configuration](#) on page 63
- [To Delete Selected Local Configurations on a Node](#) on page 64

It is possible to configure both global and local directories on the same machine. When a monitor executable runs, it uses an order of precedence to determine which configuration file should be used. For more information, see [Alert Monitor Order of Precedence](#) on page 43.

The procedures described in this section assume that you have already distributed the SPI for SAP templates to the nodes you want to manage.

## To Apply a Global Configuration

- 1 In the tool group **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin**, click the icon associated with the alert monitor, which you want to configure.
- 2 Edit the configuration file of the alert monitor as required. For a detailed description of file parameters, see [To Configure the SPI for SAP Alert Monitors](#) on page 60.
- 3 Save the modified configuration file.
  - ▶ If you use the standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration file and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.
- 4 Repeat steps 1 through 3 for each alert type you wish to monitor, making sure to make all required changes in each corresponding alert monitor configuration file.
- 5 In the `Node Bank` window, select the managed nodes to which you want to distribute updated configurations.
- 6 Click the icon `Install Config`.

The *global* configuration files are copied to one of the directories mentioned in [Global Configuration files](#) on page 62 on each of the selected managed nodes.

## To Apply a Local Configuration

- 1 In the `Node Bank` window, select the managed node(s) on which you want to create or update a local configuration.
- 2 On the management server in the tool group `SAP R/3 Admin Local`, click the icon associated with the alert monitor you want to configure.
- 3 Edit the configuration file of the alert monitor as required. For more information, see [To Configure the SPI for SAP Alert Monitors](#) on page 60

- ▶ If this is the first local configuration for the selected alert monitor and node, opening the configuration file automatically places a copy of the dedicated global-configuration file in the local-configuration directory on the managed node.

If you do not want to have a local configuration for this alert monitor, you must delete this file from the directory before the next distribution of local-configuration files (see [To Delete Selected Local Configurations on a Node](#) on page 64).

- 4 Save the modified configuration file. If you use the standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration file and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.
- 5 Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each alert type you wish to monitor locally, ensuring you make all required changes in *each* corresponding alert-monitor configuration file.
- 6 In the `Node Bank` window, select the managed nodes to which you want to distribute updated local configurations.

- 7 In the tool group `SAP R/3 Admin Local`, click the `Distribute Local Config` icon. The *local* configuration files are copied to one of the directories mentioned in [Local Configuration Files](#) on page 62 on each of the selected managed nodes.

## To Delete All Local Configurations on a Node

- 1 In the `Node Bank` window, select the managed nodes for which you want to delete the local configuration.
- 2 On the management server, in the tool group `SAP R/3 Admin Local`, click the icon `Delete Local Config`.  
On the management server, the local-configuration directories for the selected managed nodes are deleted and the updated configurations are distributed to the managed nodes.

## To Delete Selected Local Configurations on a Node

- 1 On the HPOM management server, change to the local-configuration directory for the node:  

```
cd /var/opt/OV/share/conf/sapspi/local/<node_name>
```
- 2 Remove the configuration file that is no longer required:  

```
rm <filename>.cfg
```
- 3 In the `Node Bank` window, select the managed node whose local configuration you want to delete.
- 4 In the tool group `SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin Local`, click the icon `Distribute Local Config`.  
The existing local configuration is removed and replaced by the new configuration, which does not include the configuration file you have removed. Even if it is empty, do not manually remove the directory `/var/opt/OV/share/conf/sapspi/local/<node_name>` on the management server.

If you accidentally remove this directory, or this directory is otherwise not present, the `Distribute Local Config` function is not able to redistribute the configuration, which means that the local configuration on the managed node cannot be updated..











# 5 SPI for SAP Alert Monitors

This chapter describes the alert monitors `r3monal`, `r3monpro`, `r3mondev`, `r3status`, and `r3monsec` and explains how to use the configuration files to control them.

## Introducing the SPI for SAP Monitors

The SPI for SAP includes a set of monitors, which you configure to run at regular intervals to collect information regarding various aspects of your SAP environment.

You deploy SPI for SAP monitors to the SAP NetWeaver servers, which you want to manage and monitor with HPOM. Monitor distribution is part of the SPI for SAP installation and configuration process. Before distributing a monitor, the HPOM administrator, working from the HPOM desktop, first assigns and distributes the appropriate SPI for SAP policies.

If you are new to configuring the monitors, you will want to read the detailed description of each alert monitor and alert-monitor configuration file. Each alert-monitor configuration file includes information about default configurations as well as a list of changes you must make to the configuration file.

## Polling Rates for the Alert Monitors

The alert monitors have different polling rates, that is, the frequency at which the monitor runs. You can change the polling rate at the schedule policy for the monitor. For more information about the default polling rates for each alert monitor, see [Table 10](#), which shows the rates in days, hours, and minutes.

**Table 10 Default Polling Rates for Alert Monitors**

Alert-Monitor Name	Polling Rate		
	Days	Hours	Mins
<code>r3monal</code>			5
<code>r3mondev</code>			5
<code>r3mondisp</code>			3
<code>r3monpro</code>			2
<code>r3monsec</code>	1		
<code>r3status</code>			2

## The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files

Each SPI for SAP alert monitor is defined and configured in an HPOM policy and in several files, including an executable file and a configuration file.

The policy defines the rules for generating messages that appear in the HPOM message browser. The policy also controls the frequency with which the associated executable file runs. If you want to customize a policy, follow the instructions given in the online help for HPOM administrators.

The monitor executable file runs at the regular interval specified in the monitor policy. The monitor executable checks for and, if present, reports conditions defined in the individual monitor's associated configuration file. You can define these monitoring conditions to suit the needs of your environment. For information about copying and renaming the monitor templates, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

The SPI for SAP monitor's configuration file allows you to use keywords to set up the monitor to meet the requirements of your particular environment. Note that although most of the keywords appear in *all* the configuration files, some of the keywords can only be used in conjunction with specific monitors.

For more information about the keywords which you can use in the SPI for SAP alert-monitor configuration files, see [Monitor-Configuration Files](#) on page 41. Note that the contents of `r3status.cfg` and the `r3status` monitor configuration file, are explained in greater detail in [The r3status Configuration File](#) on page 92. [Excerpt from the r3mondev.cfg File](#) on page 70 shows what a configuration file looks like for the `r3mondev` monitor, which scans the trace and log files of the SAP system for the string "ERROR".

### Excerpt from the r3mondev.cfg File

```
#-----  
-  
# TraceLevel hostname only error messages=1 info messages=2 debug  
messages=3  
#                               Disable=0  
TraceLevel      =ALL           =0  
#-----  
-  
# TraceFile hostname filename TraceMode TracePeriod  
#                               (a=append/w=create(default)) (in mins)  
  
TraceFile      =ALL           =r3moncts.log =w           =60  
#-----  
# History hostname path  
# Path  
#  
HistoryPathUnix =ALL =default  
HistoryPathAIX  =ALL =default  
HistoryPathWinNT =ALL =default  
#-----  
  
# AlertDevMon SAP SAP Enable =1 Filemask Severity Opc Opc  
#              Sys Number Disable=0 Object MsgGro  
up  
#AlertDevMon =ALL =ALL =1 =dev_* =WARNING =r3mondev =R3_Tr  
ace
```

```

#AlertDevMon   =ALL  =ALL   =1           =std*         =CRITICAL =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
#Dispatcher trace file
AlertDevMon    =ALL  =ALL   =1           =dev_disp     =WARNING  =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
#Workprocess trace file for workprocess with number 0
AlertDevMon    =ALL  =ALL   =1           =dev_w0       =WARNING  =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
#message server trace file
AlertDevMon    =ALL  =ALL   =1           =dev_ms       =WARNING  =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
#screen processor trace file
AlertDevMon    =ALL  =ALL   =1           =dev_dy0      =WARNING  =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
#tp process trace file
AlertDevMon    =ALL  =ALL   =1           =dev_tp       =WARNING  =r3mondev  =R3_Tr
ace
-----
---
```

## r3monal: the CCMS 4.x Alert Monitor

The `r3monal` monitor uses the SAP NetWeaver CCMS monitoring architecture introduced at CCMS version 4.0 and enables you to monitor the output of SAP's own internal monitor, the CCMS alert monitor. The `r3monal` monitor maps the alerts identified by the CCMS monitor to HPOM messages, which you can view in the HPOM message browser.



Since SAP has indicated that it intends to phase out support for the shared-memory interface, the SPI for SAP only supports the XMI/XAL interface.

This section includes information about the following topics, which describe the contents of the `r3monal` configuration file:

- [r3monal: Monitoring Conditions](#) on page 72
- [r3monal: CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 72
- [r3monal: CCMS Alert Monitors](#) on page 75
- [r3monal: CCMS Acknowledge Message](#) on page 77
- [r3monal: Environment Variables](#) on page 77
- [r3monal: File Locations](#) on page 78
- [r3monal: Remote Monitoring](#) on page 78
- [r3monal: RFC Time Out](#) on page 78
- [r3monal: Severity Levels](#) on page 79
- [r3monal: Trace Levels](#) on page 80
- [r3monal: XMI Compatibility Mode](#) on page 80
- [r3monal: Alert Classes](#) on page 81
- [r3monal: Migrating from r3monxmi](#) on page 81

- [r3monal: Monitoring the J2EE Engine \(Web AS Java\)](#) on page 83
- [r3monal: Monitoring Stand-alone Enqueue Servers](#) on page 83
- [r3monal: Monitoring SAP Security-Audit Logs](#) on page 83
- [r3monal: Monitoring the Enterprise Portal](#) on page 83
- [r3monal: Monitoring the CEN](#) on page 84
- [r3monal: Testing the Configuration](#) on page 84

## r3monal: Monitoring Conditions

You must define and enable the keywords `Severity<Level>`, `RFCTimeOut`, `CCMSMonitorSet`, and `CCMSAcknowledgeMessage`. All other keywords in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file are optional. For more information, see [Severity Values](#) on page 57, [RFCTimeOut](#) on page 57, [CCMS Monitor Set](#) on page 51, and [CCMS Acknowledge Message](#) on page 50 respectively.

## r3monal: CCMS Monitor Sets

The XMI/XAL interface allows the SPI for SAP to read, write, and reset CCMS alerts directly in the CCMS alert-monitor tree. The most obvious advantage of this feature is that you can use existing CCMS monitor sets as templates to define your own monitor sets, which contain only those CCMS alerts you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP.

Remember to login to SAP and define the new CCMS monitor sets which you want the SPI for SAP to use to generate messages *before* you start the configuration of the `r3monal` monitor in HPOM. [Figure 6](#) on page 73 shows how the application servers `bounty` and `hpspi003` appear in the Monitor-tree when you select and expand the central-instance item `WA1`.



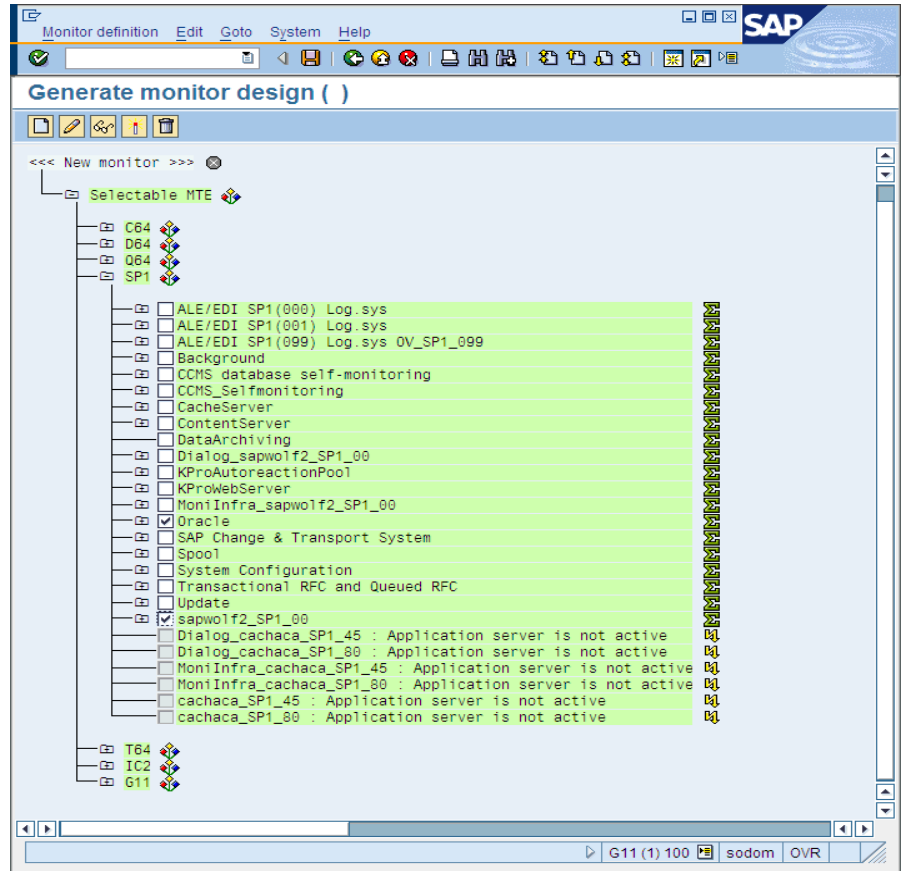
To create or modify items in the CCMS monitor tree, you need to make sure that the Maintenance Function for the CCMS monitor sets is switched on. You can find the Maintenance function option in the Extras menu, as follows:

```
Extras > Activate Maintenance Function
```

If you are not interested in receiving messages concerning *all* the alerts present in the default monitor set, for example, `OperatingSystem`, `DatabaseClient`, and so on, you can expand the individual application-server item and select only the alerts which you want to use to generate messages that will be sent to HPOM. In the example configuration shown in [Figure 6](#), we have also selected the `Oracle®` item so that we hear about problems with the database too.



**Figure 6 Defining a Monitor Set**



Make sure that the new monitor sets you define for the SPI for SAP are visible to and usable by the HPOM user, which you have defined for the SPI for SAP. If you are logged into SAP as the defined HPOM user, then you can see only the CCMS monitor sets defined for the defined HPOM user and those marked “Public”. If you are logged into SAP as the administrator, you can see *all* available monitor sets, in which case you have to ensure that you make the *new* monitor sets you define for the SPI for SAP visible either to the defined HPOM user for the SPI for SAP or everyone by using the option “Public”. Remember to use only ASCII characters when defining the name of a CCMS monitor set as the SPI for SAP cannot currently interpret non-ASCII characters in monitor-set names.

One SAP System/SID can have multiple monitor sets. If you need to define multiple monitor sets for a SAP System/SID, remember to include each new monitor set on a new line in the monitor-set section of the `r3monal.cfg` monitor configuration file, as illustrated in [Configuring Multiple Monitor Sets](#). The name you define in the monitor parameter must match the name of the monitor set as it appears in the CCMS alert-monitor tree. The names of monitors must appear in the configuration file exactly as they are shown in SAP including, for example, forward slashes (/), as shown in [Configuring Multiple Monitor Sets](#).

Note that the combination of traditional long SAP names and the line break in the example configuration file shown in [Configuring Multiple Monitor Sets](#) disguises the name of the monitor. The complete name of the last monitor is: `=System / All Monitoring Segments / All Monitoring Contexts`. Note that the names you use do not have to be this long. In addition, if you want to associate multiple monitors with one, single monitor set, you have to specify each individual monitor on a new line as shown by the first two entries in [Configuring Multiple Monitor Sets](#), where the **SPISAP** monitor set has two Monitors; **System** and **DB\_ALERT**.

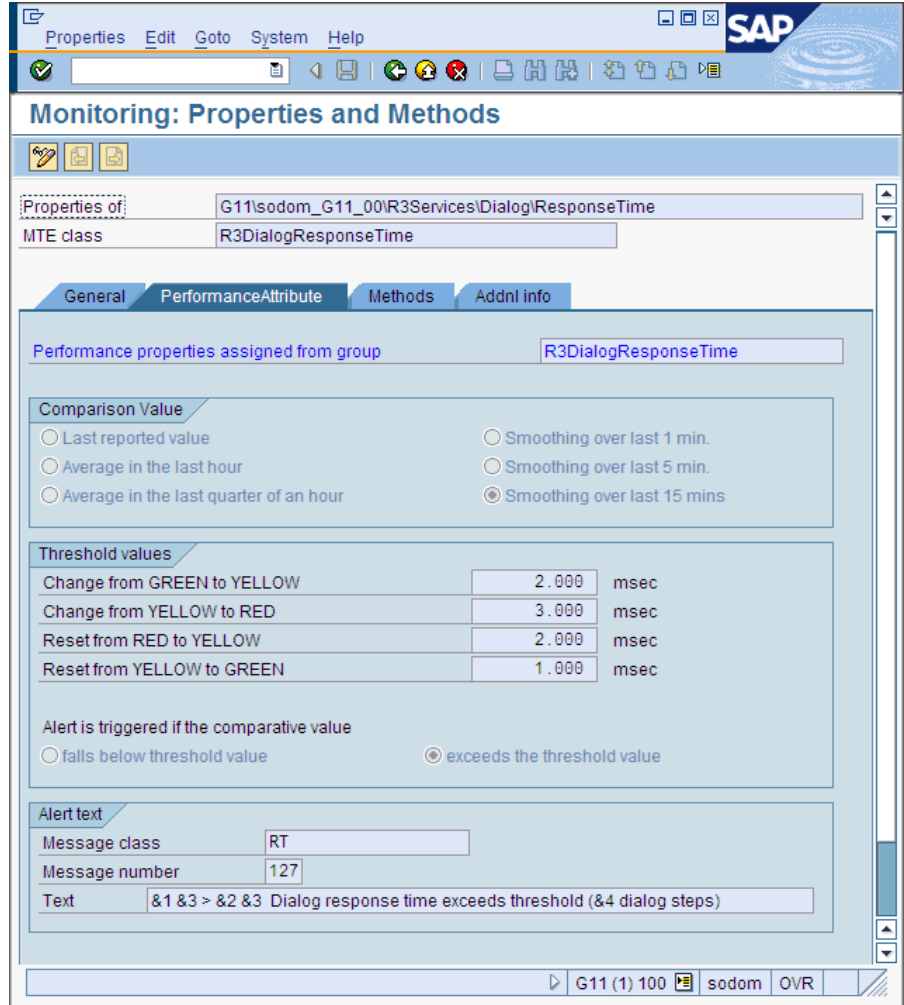
## Configuring Multiple Monitor Sets

```
#-----  
--  
# Monitor Set      SAP      SAP      Monitor Set      Monitor  
#                  System   Number  
CCMSMonitorSet    =WA1    =33      =SPISAP           =System  
CCMSMonitorSet    =WA1    =33      =SPISAP           =DB_ALE  
RT  
CCMSMonitorSet    =SP6    =00      =SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors =System  
/\n  
All Monitoring Segments / All Monitoring  
Contexts  
#-----  
--
```

The default configuration of individual CCMS alert monitors does not always meet the demands of your environment and, in some instances, you will need to change it. You can check and, if necessary, modify a monitor's properties in the Performance Attribute tab of the Monitor: Properties and Methods window, as illustrated in [Figure 7](#) on page 75. If you decide to change the monitor properties, you need to consider the following points:

- Ensure that the severity level of the CCMS Alerts matches the severity level of the HPOM messages, which are generated by the CCMS Alerts. For more information about configuring severity levels, see [Severity Values](#) on page 57.
- Ensure that severity-level thresholds configured for a given CCMS alert monitor are appropriate for your needs.

**Figure 7 Checking and Modifying CCMS Alert-Monitor Thresholds**



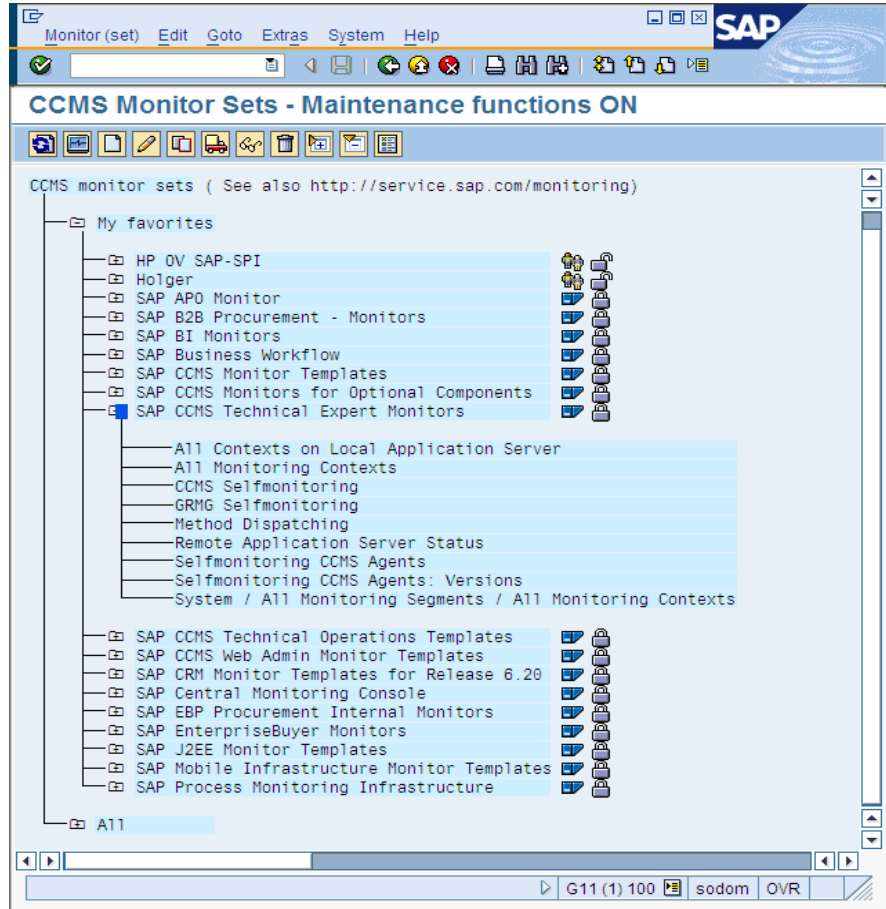
To open the Monitor: Properties and Methods window for a specific CCMS monitor, browse to the desired monitor in the monitor-set tree and either click the Properties button or double-click the monitor you want to view.

## r3monal: CCMS Alert Monitors

Alerts are the most basic element of the strategy that SAP uses to monitor the health of the SAP Landscape. Alerts are associated with objects such as disks and CPUs, and objects have attributes such as response times and usage statistics. The status of the object as well as its performance and availability over time are important to the SAP System administrator. The SAP NetWeaver CCMS alert monitor displays the configured alerts (along with any associated objects and attributes) as CCMS **monitors** in a **monitor tree**, which you can browse, as illustrated in Figure 8. Note that *public* monitor sets are visible to (and usable by) all SAP users.

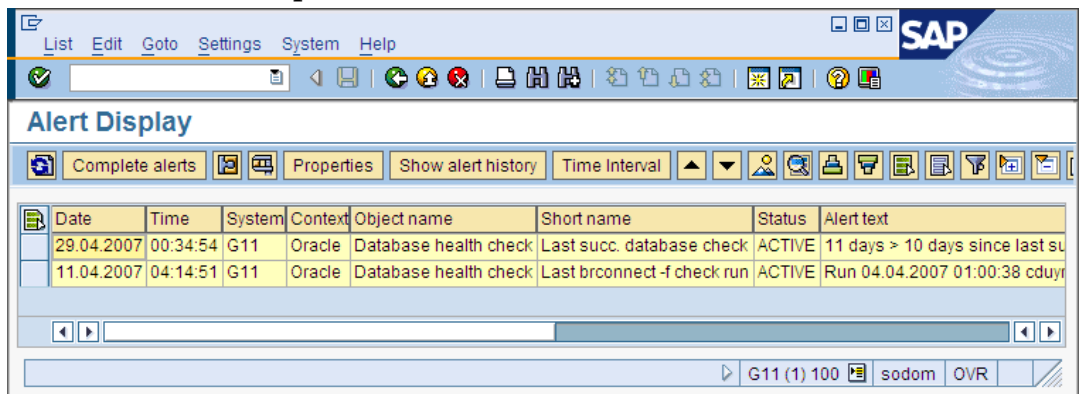
For ease of navigation, the CCMS monitors are grouped into pre-defined **monitor sets**, for example, SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors or SAP CCMS Admin Workplace. The pre-defined monitor sets contain a large number of sub sets and monitors, which can generate thousands of alerts, some of which you really do not need.

**Figure 8 CCMS Monitor Sets**



If you switch *on* the maintenance function for the CCMS monitor sets, you can create your own CCMS monitor sets, which contain only the monitors for the alerts you want to know about on a regular basis. When you have created your own monitor sets, you can add them to the monitor-set tree and configure the SPI for SAP to monitor them. In this way, you can reduce the alerts you hear about and the information you receive so that it is easier to manage.

**Figure 9 CCMS Alert Properties**



When a condition is reported in the SAP NetWeaver CCMS monitor, the monitoring object and its attributes are included in the resulting alert as shown in [Figure 9](#).

## r3monal: CCMS Acknowledge Message

The `CCMSAcknowledgeMessage` feature determines whether `r3monal` tells SAP to automatically acknowledge (complete) CCMS Alerts, which match the defined conditions. Enabling the `CCMSAutoAcknowledge` feature in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file is same as selecting the alert and clicking the [Complete Alert] button in SAP CCMS.

### Automatically Acknowledging CCMS Alerts

```
# Triggers auto-acknowledge of CCMS alerts
#-----
# CCMSAcknowledgeMessage SAP Ack. filtered Enable=1
# System Messages Disable=0
CCMSAcknowledgeMessage =ALL =0 =0
CCMSAcknowledgeMessage =SP6 =0 =0
#-----
```

You can enable or disable the auto-acknowledgement feature for specific SAP Systems defined on individual lines in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file. However, note that if you *disable* the auto-acknowledgement feature (=0) for a specific SAP System, `r3monal` ignores the setting for **Ack. Filtered Messages** defined on the same line.

If you enable the `Ack. Filtered Messages` keyword, messages that are filtered out (and not sent to the HP Operations agent) by the `AlerMonSyslog` specifications (which means, setting `Disabled=0` in the appropriate line) will be acknowledged in CCMS. Therefore, these alerts will not be visible in the HPOM message browser or in SAP CCMS anymore. For more information on `AlerMonSyslog`, see [r3monal: Alert Classes](#) on page 81.

Note that, if you enable the `CCMSAcknowledgeMessages` keyword, you also need to make sure that you enable the `Severity<Level>` keyword. The `Severity<Level>` keyword allows you to filter CCMS alerts according to severity. For more information, see [r3monal: Severity Levels](#) on page 79.

## r3monal: Environment Variables

Table 11 lists the environment variables, which you can use to configure the `r3monal` monitor.

**Table 11 r3monal Environment Variables**

Environment Variable	Description
SAPOPC_DRIVE	The Windows drive where the HPOM agent is running, for example, E:\usr\...
SAPOPC_HISTORYPATH	Path to the <code>r3monal</code> history file
SAPOPC_R3MONAL_CONFIGFILE	Name of the <code>r3monal</code> configuration file
SAPOPC_SAPDIR	The Windows drive where SAP NetWeaver is running, for example, E:\usr\sap
SAPOPC_TRACEPATH	Path to the <code>r3monal</code> trace file

## r3monal: File Locations

The r3monal monitor uses the default files listed in [Table 12](#). For more detailed information about the contents of the in SPI for SAP monitor-configuration files in general and the file r3monal.cfg in particular, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

**Table 12 r3monal File**

File Name	Description
r3monal (.exe)	Executable for the SAP NetWeaver CCMS alert monitor
r3monal.cfg	Configuration file for the CCMS alert monitor
r3monal.his	History file for storing data after each monitor run

## r3monal: Remote Monitoring

The RemoteMonitoring keyword allows you to configure the SPI for SAP on local host to monitor an SAP instance on a remote host. For more information about the parameters you can use with the RemoteMonitoring keyword, see the list of keywords in [Remote Monitoring with Alert Monitors](#) on page 43. Note that SAP System and SAP Number are only required by r3monal.

### Enabling Remote Monitoring in the r3monal.cfg File

```
#-----  
# Remote Host      Localhost   Remotehost   SAP      SAP  
#                                     System      Number  
RemoteMonitoring =hpspi003   =ovdsap6    =SP6     =00  
#-----
```

## r3monal: RFC Time Out

You use the RFCTimeout keyword to define the maximum amount of time in seconds before an RFC XMI/XAL function call is canceled, for example: =120. You need to set a time-out which takes into account the environment in which SAP is running. For example, if the RFC call takes longer than expected to complete, that is, to receive a reply to the initial request, the SAP System is probably down or has a serious performance problem. Note that after the RFC call completes and SAP allocates a free Dialog process, the time limit no longer applies.

### Setting the Time-out period for XMI/XAL Function Calls

```
#-----  
# Max. time in sec. before a RFC XMI/XAL function call is  
# canceled. If the RFC call takes longer than expected, the  
# system is probably down or has a major performance problem.  
RFCTimeOut = 120  
#-----
```

## r3monal: Severity Levels

The “Severity Values” section of the `r3monal.cfg` file defines how you filter CCMS alerts in the CCMS monitor trees you are managing with `r3monal` and map the severity level of the filtered CCMS Alerts to the desired severity level for the corresponding HPOM messages. You use the keywords `SeverityWarning` and `SeverityCritical` in combination with the `CCMSAcknowledgeMessage` keyword, which is described in more detail in [r3monal: CCMS Acknowledge Message](#) on page 77. For more information about the SPI for SAP configuration files in general, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

By adding a new line for individual combinations of SAP system ID and SAP number, you can restrict the severity mapping between CCMS Alerts and HPOM messages to a specific SAP System ID and SAP Number. [Default Settings for Severity Levels in r3monal.cfg](#) shows the default settings for severity levels in the `r3monal.cfg` file.

### Default Settings for Severity Levels in r3monal.cfg

```
#-----  
#Severity          SAP      SAP      Enabled=1   OpCSeverity  
#Values           System  Number  Disabled=0  
SeverityWarning   =ALL    =ALL    =0          =WARNING  
SeverityCritical  =ALL    =ALL    =1          =CRITICAL  
#-----
```

You can edit the severity levels in `r3monal.cfg` in any one of the following ways:

#### 1 Enable or disable severity levels

If you want to disable (=0) the generation of messages for CCMS alerts with the severity “warning”, add a new (or change the existing) `SeverityWarning` line as follows:

```
SeverityWarning   =ALL    =ALL    =0          =WARNING
```

#### 2 Change how the SPI for SAP maps CCMS severity levels to message severity levels in HPOM

If you want the SPI for SAP to report all `SeverityWarning` events as critical, add a new (or change the existing) `SeverityWarning` definition, as follows:

```
SeverityWarning   =ALL    =ALL    =1          =CRITICAL
```

#### 3 Define SID-Specific exceptions

If you want the SPI for SAP to report as critical all `SeverityWarning` events that occur on SAP system LP2, leave the default settings for ALL systems and add the following line:

```
SeverityWarning   =LP2    =ALL    =1          =CRITICAL
```

### Excerpt from the r3monal Configuration File

```
# A Monitor Set defines the messages you want to forward to HPOM.  
#-----  
# Monitor Set      SAP      SAP      Monitor Set  Monitor  
#                  System  Number  
#CCMSMonitorSet   =WA1    =33      =SPISAP      =System  
#CCMSMonitorSet   =WA1    =33      =SPISAP      =DB_ALERT  
#CCMSMonitorSet   =SP6     =00      =SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors  
=System / All Monitoring Segments / All Monitoring Contexts  
#-----  
# Remote Host      Localhost  Remotehost  SAP      SAP  
#                  System  Number  
#RemoteMonitoring  =hpspi003 =ovsdsap6  =SP6      =00
```

```

#-----
# CCMSAcknowledgeMessage  SAP      Ack. filtered  Enable=1
#                          System   Messages      Disable=0
CCMSAcknowledgeMessage   =ALL    =0            =0
CCMSAcknowledgeMessage   =SP6    =0            =0

# XMI compatibility mode
# makes the r3monal send syslog messages r3monxmi style
#-----
# XmiSyslogMode          Enabled  =1
#                        Disabled =0
XmiSyslogMode            =0

# Syslog filtering
#-----
# Alert Classes  SAP      SAP      SyslogId      Enabled=1
#                System   Number   From          To            Disabled=0
AlerMonSyslog    =ALL    =ALL     =A00          =MZZ         =1
AlerMonSyslog    =ALL    =ALL     =N00          =ZZZ         =0
AlerMonSyslog    =LPO    =01      =A00          =ZZZ         =1

```

## r3monal: Trace Levels

For more information about the trace levels the alert monitors use and, in particular, the trace levels available to the `r3monal` monitor, see [Trace Level](#) on page 59 in the section [Monitor-Configuration Files](#) on page 41.

## r3monal: XMI Compatibility Mode

The `XmiSyslogMode` keyword allows you to specify that the `r3monal` monitor sends SAP system log alerts in the style and format previously used by the `r3monxmi` monitor. Note that at SPI for SAP version 11.x, the `r3monxmi` monitor is now obsolete; to continue monitoring CCMS syslog alerts, you will have to use the `r3monal` monitor, which uses the BAPI External Alert Management Interface (XAL).

### **Sending Syslog Messages in XMI Format**

```

# XMI compatibility mode
# makes the r3monal send syslog messages r3monxmi style
#-----
# XmiSyslogMode          Enabled  =1
#                        Disabled =0
XmiSyslogMode            =1
#-----

```

If you enable `XmiSysLogMode` you need to define in detail how the old `r3monxmi` monitor would filter SAP system-log messages. In most cases, you would do this by copying an existing configuration for the now-obsolete `r3monxmi` monitor and paste it into the `r3monal` configuration file, `r3monal.cfg`. If you do not provide the `r3monxmi` configuration, the SAP syslog messages will not appear in the XMI format you want. For more information about migrating from `r3monxmi` to `r3monal`, see [r3monal: Migrating from r3monxmi](#) on page 81.



## r3monal: Alert Classes

In the alert-classes section of the `r3monal.cfg` file, you define how the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor `r3monal` filters syslog events in the SAP System; the filtering mechanism ensures that you extract and display only those syslog events that you are interested in seeing. You filter the syslog events that you want to monitor by specifying ranges of message numbers (syslog IDs). Each line of the alert-classes section of the `r3monal.cfg` file is set up in a particular way. Each entry defines monitoring for a specified range of syslog events. You can specify which syslog events to monitor by enabling or disabling ranges of syslog IDs either globally or for specified SAP systems and instances.

In [Syslog events in the r3monal.cfg file](#), `r3monal` monitors the syslog events with IDs A00 through MZZ on all SAP Systems and SAP numbers but does not monitor the syslog events with IDs N00 through ZZZ on all SAP Systems and numbers. Syslog event monitoring is enabled on SAP System LPO for IDs A00 through ZZZ.

### Syslog events in the r3monal.cfg file

```
# Syslog filtering
#-----
# Alert Classes  SAP      SAP      SyslogId      Enabled=1
#                System   Number   From   To       Disabled=0
AlerMonSyslog   =ALL    =ALL     =A00    =MZZ     =1
AlerMonSyslog   =ALL    =ALL     =N00    =ZZZ     =0
AlerMonSyslog   =LPO    =01      =A00    =ZZZ     =1
#-----
```

## r3monal: Migrating from r3monxmi

The old `r3monxmi` monitor used XMI, the eXternal Management Interface, which was first introduced with SAP 3.0F. Since the SPI for SAP no longer supports SAP version 3.x, you can no longer use `r3monxmi` to monitor SAP System-log messages. If you want to continue to monitor syslog messages and CCMS alerts, you will have to migrate your XMI configuration to `r3monal`, the CCMS 4.x alert monitor. However, you can use the contents of the message-filtering section of the old `r3monxmi.cfg` file in the new configuration file for `r3monal`.



The `r3monxmi` monitor was application-server *dependent*; you had to install `r3monxmi` on each application server of the SAP System whose syslog messages you wanted to monitor.

The `r3monal` monitor is application server *independent*; `r3monal` can read the syslog messages from all application servers from a single location. Typically, you install `r3monal` on the central instance of the SAP system, whose syslog messages you want to monitor.

To migrate syslog-message monitoring from `r3monxmi` to `r3monal`:

- 1 Define a CCMS monitor and monitor set for the syslog alerts

`r3monal` uses the internal SAP NetWeaver CCMS monitor to check for syslog alerts; use transaction RZ20 to configure CCMS monitors.

- 2 In the CCMS monitor tree, check the `r3syslog` branches of *all* the application servers, whose syslog messages you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP.

You can automate the process by creating monitor-tree elements (MTEs) based on rules. When adding the new MTE node to the CCMS monitor, check the option Rule Node in the Create Nodes dialog; when setting up the CCMS rule, use the following values:

- **Rule Type:**  
CCMS\_GET\_MTE\_BY\_CLASS
- **MTE Class:**  
R3Syslog

3 Enable the XmiSyslogMode keyword in the r3monal.cfg file

If you want the r3monal monitor to use the old r3monxmi configuration based on XMI message conditions, use the XmiSyslogMode keyword in the r3monal.cfg file. In this mode, r3monal sends SAP system-log alerts in the style and format previously used by the r3monxmi monitor.

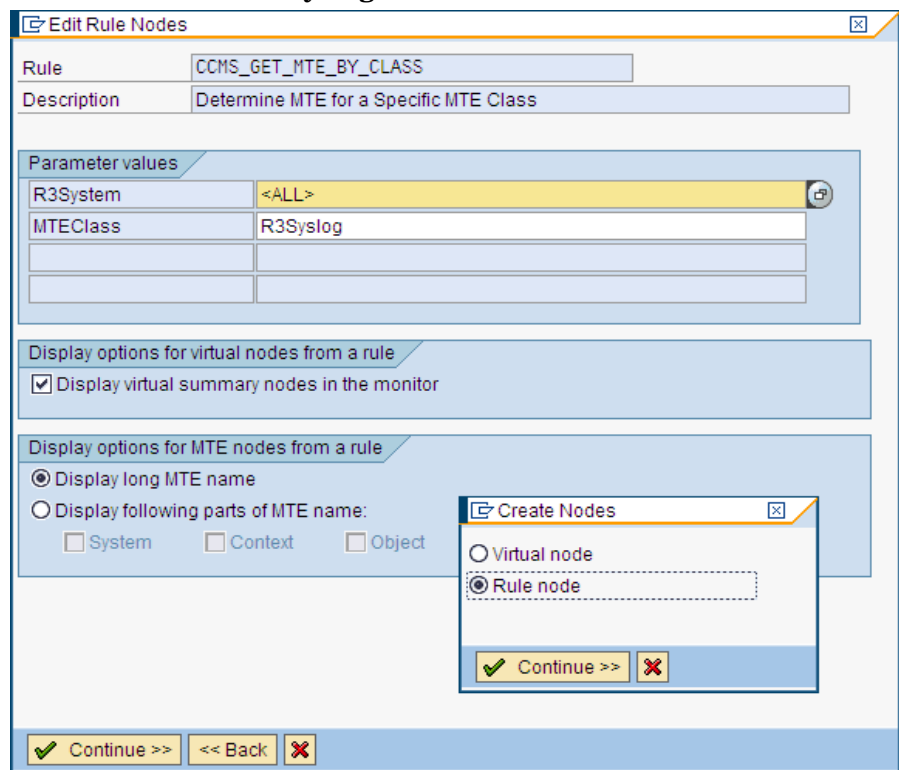
4 Set up the system-log filters

Since r3monal supports the same system-log message filtering as r3monxmi, you can copy an existing system-log filtering configuration from the old r3monxmi.cfg configuration file and paste it into the new r3monal.cfg file. System-log message filtering is defined with the AlerMonSysLog keyword in the AlertClasses section of the configuration file.

```
#-----
# Alert Classes SAP      SAP      SyslogId  Enabled=1
#                System   Number   From To    Disabled=0
AlerMonSyslog   =ALL    =ALL    =A00 =MZZ =1
AlerMonSyslog   =ALL    =ALL    =N00 =ZZZ =0
AlerMonSyslog   =LP     =01     =A00 =ZZZ =1
#-----
```

Figure 10 on page 82 shows you how the CCMS rule node for SAP syslog elements should look when you complete the configuration successfully.

**Figure 10 Rules-based CCMS MTE for Syslog Elements**



## r3monal: Monitoring the J2EE Engine (Web AS Java)

The SPI for SAP can help you monitor the complete SAP NetWeaver environment, including the SAP J2EE Engine. Monitoring the SAP J2EE Engine is important since the combination of Java technology and the J2EE infrastructure is the foundation on which new SAP components such as the SAP Enterprise Portal or Process Infrastructure (PI) are built.

To monitor the SAP J2EE engine, you configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS Alert monitor, to check for alerts generated by the J2EE monitor sets, which concern the status and availability of SAP's J2EE Engine, for example: the J2EE kernel, J2EE services, or the registered SAP CCMS agents within the SAP NetWeaver environments that you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP. For more information about configuring `r3monal` to monitor SAP's J2EE engine, see [The J2EE \(Web AS Java\) Monitor](#) on page 105.

## r3monal: Monitoring Stand-alone Enqueue Servers

The enqueue server stores information about the locks currently in use by the users logged into the SAP System; the lock-related information is stored in the lock table of the main memory. If the host on which the enqueue server is running fails, the lock data is lost and cannot be restored even when the enqueue server restarts and all locks have to be reset. In a high-availability environment, you can avoid problems of this kind by configuring a stand-alone enqueue server. The combination of a stand-alone enqueue server and an enqueue replication server running on a separate host forms the basis of a high-availability solution.

To use the SPI for SAP to monitor alerts generated by a stand-alone enqueue server configured in a high-availability WebAS environment, you have to enable the appropriate CCMS monitors and MTEs (monitor-tree elements) in SAP and then configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, to check for alerts concerning the status and performance of the stand-alone enqueue server in the SAP System. For more information about configuring `r3monal` to monitor a stand-alone enqueue server in WebAS, see [The Enqueue-Server Monitor](#) on page 108.

## r3monal: Monitoring SAP Security-Audit Logs

The SAP security-audit log keeps a record of security-related activities in the SAP System and stores the information it collects in an audit log on each application server. The SPI for SAP allows you to monitor the CCMS alerts logged by the security-audit use them to generate messages, which you can arrange to send to the HPOM message browser.

To use the SPI for SAP to monitor the SAP security-audit logs, you have to enable the appropriate CCMS monitors and MTEs (monitor-tree elements) in SAP and then configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, to check for alerts generated by the security-audit-log monitor, which concern the status of security events in the SAP System. For more information about configuring `r3monal` to monitor SAP's security-audit logs, see [The SAP Security-Audit Monitor](#) on page 114.

## r3monal: Monitoring the Enterprise Portal

The SAP Enterprise Portal provides a secure and stable web interface that gives users global access to the information, applications, and services that they need to work effectively in the SAP landscape. The SPI for SAP allows you to make use of standard SAP elements to monitor the components of the SAP Enterprise Portal and provide reports on availability, response time, configuration, and performance.

To use the SPI for SAP to monitor alerts generated by a fully configured SAP Enterprise Portal, you have to enable the appropriate CCMS monitors and MTEs (monitor-tree elements) in SAP and then configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, to check for alerts concerning the status and performance of the Enterprise Portal. For more information about configuring `r3monal` to monitor an Enterprise Portal, see [The SAP Enterprise-Portal Monitor](#) on page 110.

## r3monal: Monitoring the CEN

The central monitoring system (CEN) is a single SAP system that you designate as the central point of control for CCMS alerts originating from all over the monitored SAP landscape. The CEN concept allows you to reduce the overhead of monitoring and managing multiple SAP systems by making essential information concerning problem alerts available in one, central location.

After you configure SAP to use the CEN for the central management of CCMS alerts, you can use the SPI for SAP's `r3monal` monitor to intercept the CCMS alerts destined for the CEN and use the alerts to generate messages, which it forwards to the HPOM message browser. For more information about configuring `r3monal` to monitor an SAP CEN, see [Monitoring CCMS Alerts in the CEN](#) on page 266.

## r3monal: Testing the Configuration

The SPI for SAP's optional test transport includes a program that generates an ABAP dump which you can use to verify that the `r3monal` monitor checks the syslog and sends a message to HPOM if a dump occurs in the SAP System. If the test completes successfully, a message about the test dump appears in the HPOM message browser. Note that this test works only if you configure `r3monal` to monitor the appropriate SAP CCMS monitor sets, for example: `<SAPSID>/R3Abap/Shortdumps`.

For more information about SPI for SAP transports, see the transports read-me file `/usr/sap/trans/readme` on the HPOM managed node; for more information about importing and applying SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*. After importing the transport, you can view the test programs installed by using the SAP transaction **SE80** to open the ABAP object navigator and browsing to the report (or program) `/HPOV/YSPI0004`.

## r3mondev: The SAP Trace-file Monitor

The `r3mondev` monitor scans the trace files and log files of the SAP system for the string "ERROR". Because it monitors only what has occurred since its previous run, any error within a trace file generates only a single alert. The file monitor scans the following directories, where `<SID>` stands for the SAP system ID and `<InstanceNumber>` stands for the SAP instance number of the monitored SAP System:

- **UNIX/Linux:** `/usr/sap/<SID>/<InstanceNumber>/work/`
- **Windows:** `<drive:>\usr\sap\<SID>\<InstanceNumber>\work`

Messages generated by this monitor include an operated-initiated action, which calls the `vi` editor. `vi` then displays a list of all trace files and log files and prompts you to select a file from the list and display its contents.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [r3mondev: File Locations](#) on page 85
- [r3mondev: Environment Variables](#) on page 85
- [r3mondev: Monitoring Conditions](#) on page 85
- [r3mondev: Editing the Configuration File](#) on page 86

## r3mondev: File Locations

The file monitor, `r3mondev`, includes the files listed in [Table 13](#). For more detailed information about the contents of the in SPI for SAP monitor-configuration files in general and the file `r3mondev.cfg` in particular, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

**Table 13 r3mondev Files**

File	Description
<code>r3mondev(.exe)</code>	Executable for the file monitor
<code>r3mondev.cfg</code>	Configuration file for monitored files
<code>r3mondev.his</code>	History file that stores data for each monitor run

## r3mondev: Environment Variables

The file monitor uses environment variables listed in [Table 14](#).

**Table 14 r3mondev Environment Variables**

Environment Variable	Description
<code>SAPOPC_DRIVE</code>	The Windows drive where the HPOM agent is running, for example, <code>E:\usr\...</code>
<code>SAPOPC_HISTORYPATH</code>	Path to the <code>r3mondev</code> history file
<code>SAPOPC_R3MONDEV_CONFIGFILE</code>	Name of the <code>r3mondev</code> configuration file
<code>SAPOPC_SAPDIR</code>	The Windows drive where SAP NetWeaver is running, for example: <code>E:\usr\sap</code>
<code>SAPOPC_TRACEPATH</code>	Path to the <code>r3mondev</code> trace file

## r3mondev: Monitoring Conditions

This section of the `r3mondev.cfg` file enables you to specify the device monitoring details for the SPI for SAP.

For more information about the entries in the `r3mondev.cfg` file including keywords and their possible values along with a description of each editable parameter, see [The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 70.

The monitoring conditions section of the `r3mondev.cfg` file includes the following default settings:

```

# AlertDevMon  SAP      SAP      Enable=1  File      Severity  Opc      OpC
#              System  Number  Disable=0  Mask
p
AlertDevMon    =ALL     =ALL     =1         =dev_*    =WARNING  =r3mondev =R3_Trace
AlertDevMon    =ALL     =ALL     =1         =std*     =CRITICAL =r3mondev =R3_Trace
ce

```

## r3mondev: Editing the Configuration File

You can edit the r3mondev monitor's configuration file, `r3mondev.cfg`, in the following ways:

- **Disable messages**

If you do not want to receive any messages relating to `dev_*` files for any of the SAP systems you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP, change the first line of the `r3mondev.cfg` configuration file as follows:

```
AlertDevMon    =ALL     =ALL     =0         =dev_*    =WARNING  =r3mondev =R3_Trace
```

- **Change a message's severity level**

If you want to reduce the severity of all messages relating to `std*` files from critical to warning, change the second line of the `r3mondev.cfg` configuration file as follows:

```
AlertDevMon    =ALL     =ALL     =1         =std*     =WARNING  =r3mondev =R3_Trace
```

- **Define exceptions to general rules**

If you want to increase the severity of messages relating to `dev_*` files on SAP system LP2 from warning to critical, leave the default settings as they are and add the following line:

```
AlertDevMon    =LP2     =ALL     =1         =dev_*    =CRITICAL =r3mondev\
=R3_Trace
```



Wildcards are only allowed at the end of the string. Only SAP trace files located in the work directory are relevant and the names of these files must begin with either `dev` or `std`.

## r3monpro: The SAP Process Monitor

The `r3monpro` monitor scans all processes associated with a given instance, such as dialog, enqueue, update, batch, dispatch, message, gateway, and spool work processes. It is also used for monitoring database processes.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [r3monpro: File Locations](#) on page 87
- [r3monpro: Environment Variables](#) on page 87
- [r3monpro: Monitoring Conditions](#) on page 87
- [r3monpro: Example Configuration](#) on page 88

## r3monpro: File Locations

The process monitor `r3monpro` contains the files listed in [Table 15](#). For more detailed information about the contents of the in SPI for SAP monitor-configuration files in general and the file `r3monpro.cfg` in particular, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45

**Table 15 r3monpro Files**

File	Description
<code>r3monpro(.exe)</code>	Executable for the process monitor
<code>r3monpro.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the process monitor
<code>r3monpro.his</code>	History file for storing data after each monitor run

## r3monpro: Environment Variables

The process monitor `r3monpro` uses the environment variables listed in [Table 16](#).

**Table 16 r3monpro Environment Variables**

Environment Variable	Description
<code>SAPOPC_DRIVE</code>	The Windows drive where the HPOM agent is running, for example, <code>E:\usr\...</code>
<code>SAPOPC_HISTORYPATH</code>	Path to the <code>r3monpro</code> history file
<code>SAPOPC_R3MONPRO_CONFIGFILE</code>	Name of the <code>r3monpro</code> configuration file
<code>SAPOPC_SAPDIR</code>	The Windows drive where SAP NetWeaver is running, for example: <code>E:\usr\sap</code>
<code>SAPOPC_TRACEPATH</code>	Path to the <code>r3monpro</code> trace file

## r3monpro: Monitoring Conditions

Monitoring conditions for `r3monpro` are specified in the `r3monpro.cfg` file. Individual rows define monitoring conditions for specific processes. You use the `r3monpro.cfg` file to set the rules which define how the number of processes running should be measured and what severity level should be assigned to the alert that is generated if the number of processes exceeds the limits you define.

You can set monitoring conditions for a specific process to any of the following modes:

- **Exact**  
The number of process running on a managed node must be equal to the specified number.
- **Min**  
The number of processes running on a managed node must not be less than the specified number.
- **Max**

The number of processes running on a managed node must not be more than the specified number.

- **Delta**

`r3monpro` triggers an alert if there is any change in the number of processes running on a managed node or if the specific amount of allowed change in the number of instances of the same process exceeds the defined limit. This mode enables you to recognize changes without having to define an absolute number of processes for a managed node.

For example, if `Delta =2`, then a difference of 2 or more between the number of processes ( $n$ ) found in the previous and current monitor run on a managed node triggers an alert. Note that if `r3monpro` triggers an alarm, it resets  $n$  to the number of processes discovered in the most recent monitor run, and calculates the new Delta on the basis of the new number of processes found running.

Messages generated by matched conditions include an operated-initiated action; the action calls an SPI for SAP module which lists all the current processes for the affected SAP instance.

For more information about the entries in the `r3monpro.cfg` file including keywords and their possible values along with a description of each editable parameter, see [The Alert-Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 70.

## r3monpro: Example Configuration

The first row of the following example shows how to monitor the `saposcol` process on all hosts. Note that exactly one such process should run at any given time. Any violation of this number is critical. It affects the HPOM object `saposcol`. The associated HPOM message group is `R3_State`.

The last row of the same example specifies that eight or fewer instances of the `dw.sapSID` process should run on all hosts. If the number is larger than eight, the monitor generates a warning message associated with HPOM object `dw.sap` and HPOM message group `R3_State`.

The string `SID` has special meaning in this context. `SID` will be replaced by the SAP System name on the managed node. This enables global definitions for different SAP Systems.

```
AlertInstMonPro =ALL =00 =saposcol =1 =Exact=1 =CRITICAL =saposcol =R3_State
AlertInstMonPro =C01 =00 =explorer =1 =Max =1 =CRITICAL =explorer =R3_State
AlertInstMonPro =T11 =00 =dw.sapSID =1 =Min =8 =WARNING =dw.sap =R3_State
```

It is also possible to ensure that a process is not running. To do so, use the mode `Exact` and enter 0 as the number.



On servers running the UNIX operating system, `r3monpro` can identify processes at the instance level. On servers running the Windows operating system, you need to define on a single line the total number of work processes on the node. For example, if there are two SAP instances, each with four (4) work processes, the total number of processes is eight (8).

For SAP servers running on UNIX operating systems, you can configure the SPI for SAP process monitor `r3monpro` to monitor the specific SAP-gateway read process `gwrđ` associated with individual SAP SIDs, which is especially useful in a multi-SID environment. If you have multiple instances of SAP running in the same SID, you can configure `r3monpro` to monitor the specific SAP-gateway read process `gwrđ` assigned to each, individual *instance*, too. For



more information about how to configure `r3monpro` to monitor individual `gwrdd` processes in an environment where multiple SAP instances or multiple SAP SIDs are running on the same SAP server, have a look at the following examples:

- [Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SID](#) on page 89  
Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SAP SID
- [Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SAP Instance](#) on page 89  
Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SAP Instance

[Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SID](#) on page 89 shows how to configure `r3monpro` to monitor the individual `gwrdd` processes associated with specific SIDs on a SAP server hosting multiple SAP SIDs.

### Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SID

```
AlertInstMonPro =Q12 =ALL =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q22 =ALL =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q32 =ALL =gwrdd -dp pf=/sapmnt/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q52 =ALL =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State
```

[Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SAP Instance](#) on page 89 shows how to configure `r3monpro` to monitor the individual gateway processes associated with specific SAP instances on a SAP server hosting multiple SAP instances per SAP SID.

### Monitoring SAP-Gateway Read Processes per SAP Instance

```
AlertInstMonPro =Q12 =12 =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q22 =21 =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/Q22/SYS/profile/  
Q22_D21_sap2ap1 \  
=1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL =gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q22 =22 =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/Q22/SYS/profile/  
Q22_D22_sap2ap1 \  
=1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL =gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q32 =32 =gwrdd -dp pf=/sapmnt/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State  
AlertInstMonPro =Q52 =52 =gwrdd -dp pf=/usr/sap/  
SID* =1 =Exact =1 =CRITICAL \  
=gwrdd =R3_State
```

In the configuration file `r3monpro.cfg`, the path to the SAP-instance profile defined in the `pf` parameter is case-sensitive. To avoid problems, make sure that the path to the SAP-instance profile defined in the `r3monpro.cfg` configuration file matches the path displayed in the output of the `ps` command, for example:

```
[root@accra]# ps -eaf | grep gwrdd  
Q22adm 15691 15688 0 Jun 6 ? 52:54 gwrdd -dp \  
pf=/usr/sap/Q22/SYS/profile/Q22_D21_sap2ap1  
root 20756 20599 0 10:22:58 pts/tb 0:00 grep gwrdd
```

## r3status: The SAP Status Monitor

The `r3status` monitor checks the current status of SAP NetWeaver and compares it with the last recorded status to determine whether any change in status occurred since the last time the monitor ran. Using the SAP NetWeaver function module `RFC_SYSTEM_INFO`, the `r3status` monitor provides the following features:

- Reports about local SAP NetWeaver system-availability
- Recognition and monitoring of each individual SAP NetWeaver instance
- SAP NetWeaver availability status reported may be: up, down, hanging (RFC time out).

The `r3status` monitor is of type *time frame*. It runs every two minutes and compares the current value with the previous value stored in the history file and generates a message if it finds a difference, which it needs to report. For more information about reporting types, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.



The lack of response from SAP could be due to a problem which does not mean that the System is down. For example, SAP would not respond if all available dialog work processes were allocated. For more information about how `r3status` interprets the responses it receives from SAP, see [r3status: Establishing the SAP Status](#) on page 93.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [r3status: File Locations](#) on page 91
- [r3status: Environment Variables](#) on page 91
- [r3status: History File](#) on page 92
- [The r3status Configuration File](#) on page 92
- [r3status: Establishing the SAP Status](#) on page 93
- [r3status: Monitoring SAP Remotely](#) on page 94

## r3status: File Locations

This table lists the files used by the r3status monitor.

**Table 17 r3status Files**

File	Description
r3status(.exe)	Executable for the r3status monitor
r3status.log	The r3status monitor creates a log/trace file after each run of the monitor. The trace file is stored in the standard HPOM Agent log directory.
r3itosap.cfg	The r3status monitor uses information in the r3itosap.cfg file to determine which SAP instances it is supposed to monitor.
r3status.cfg	The r3status monitor uses information in the r3status.cfg file to determine history paths, trace levels, and which SAP instances it is supposed to monitor on remote SAP servers.
r3status.his	History file for storing data after each run of the r3status monitor. The r3status monitor uses information in this file to determine whether a change of status has occurred. For more information, see <a href="#">r3status: History File</a> on page 92.

## r3status: Environment Variables

Table 18 lists the environment variables used by the r3status monitor.

**Table 18 r3status Environment Variables**

Environment Variable	Description
SAPOPC_RFC_TIMEOUT	set time out value for RFC connections - default is 20 seconds
SAPOPC_HISTORYPATH	Path to the r3status.his history file <sup>a</sup>
SAPOPC_R3STATUS_CONFIGFILE	Name of the configuration file, which the r3status monitor uses
SAPOPC_R3ITOSAP_CONFIGFILE	Name of the general configuration file, which contains SAP login information used by the SPI for SAP monitors
SAPOPC_TRACEPATH	Path to the r3status trace file

a. See: [r3status: History File](#) on page 92

## r3status: History File

The first time the r3status monitor runs, it writes its findings to the history file, r3status.his. The next time the r3status monitor runs, it uses the information in the r3status.his file to determine whether a change of status has occurred since the last time the monitor ran and, as a consequence, which if any message it needs to send to the HPOM management server. For more information about the default location of the monitor history files on the managed nodes, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

The r3status monitor updates the entries in the r3status.his file at the end of each time it runs, with the current timestamp and the current status of each monitored SAP instance.

[Excerpt from the r3status.his file](#) on page 92 shows the format and contents of the r3status.his file.

### Excerpt from the r3status.his file

```
021028-11:18:29
#-----
021028-11:18:29 #Keyword          SAP      SAP      SAP      State
021028-11:18:29 #                  System  Number  Instance
021028-11:18:29 #
021028-11:18:29 ConfiguredInstance  =DEV    =00     =DVEBMGS00 =UP
021028-11:18:29 ConfiguredInstance  =PKR    =99     =DVEBMGS99 =DOWN
-----
---
```

## The r3status Configuration File

The r3status monitor's configuration file allows you to use the keywords listed below to change the configuration from the default settings to meet the requirements of your particular environment. Where appropriate, possible values for a given keyword are also specified. [Default r3status Configuration File](#) on page 94 shows what a complete configuration file looks like for the r3status monitor, which monitors the status of both local and remote SAP Systems.

The following standard keywords work as expected in the context of the r3status.cfg configuration file. For more information about the parameters the keywords require, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45:

- TraceLevel
- TraceFile
- HistoryPath[Unix | AIX | WinNT]

The following keywords require special attention when used in the context of the SPI for SAP r3status.cfg configuration file:

- **EnableDPQueueCheck**

r3status requires a dialog work process to log on to SAP and determine the System's status. Enable the EnableDPQueueCheck keyword (=1) if the SAP System whose status you are monitoring is experiencing performance problems and you want r3status to check the size and status of the ABAP dispatcher before starting its monitor run. If there are no, or too few, dialog work processes available, r3status sends a message to the

message browser indicating that it did not start due to the violation of a threshold defined for dialog processes. The command disables the monitor run only for the SIDs where the threshold violation for the dialog work processes occurred.

If you use the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword in the `r3status` configuration file, remember to configure the keywords `DPQueueCheck` and `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity` in the `r3mondisp.cfg` configuration file, too. For more information about monitoring the ABAP dispatcher and its queues, see [r3mondisp: the ABAP Dispatcher Monitor](#) on page 100.

The default run interval for `r3status` is two minutes. If your SAP landscape consists of large numbers of SAP instances running on multiple hosts, network congestion or a slow response from SAP might prevent `EnableDPQueue` from checking the status of the ABAP dispatchers on all the configured SAP instances before `r3status` starts its next run. In the unlikely event that this happens, the old instance of `r3status` aborts without reporting the status of any dispatchers that it has not yet checked. To avoid this problem re-occurring, increase the run interval for `r3status`.

- **RemoteMonitoring**

`r3status` cannot check the status of the ABAP dispatcher on a SAP System, which the SPI for SAP is monitoring remotely.

For more information about monitoring the status of remote SAP Systems, see [r3status: Monitoring SAP Remotely](#) on page 94.

## r3status: Establishing the SAP Status

When the status monitor `r3status` checks the availability of an SAP System, it reports the status as: up, down, or connection time-out. Although the meaning of “up” and “down” is clear, the status of the connection time-out status requires some explanation. The time-out status could occur if an SAP System is hanging, in which case the problem could be due to an RFC time out, which itself needs investigating and is a good example to show how difficult it can be sometimes be to establish the exact state of the SAP System the SPI for SAP is monitoring.

The status monitor, `r3status`, considers an SAP instance as “not available” if the SAP instance does not respond within 60 seconds. However, the lack of response from SAP could be due to a problem which does not mean that the System is down, for example: all available dialog work processes are allocated, or all available SAP gateway connections are busy. The SPI for SAP status monitor, `r3status`, reports the status of the SAP System it is monitoring according to the following rules:

- **Available:**

`r3status` reports an SAP System as available if it can log on to the SAP instance and, in addition, start and receive a response from the SAP function module `RFC_SYSTEM_INFO` within 60 seconds.

- **Not Available:**

`r3status` reports an SAP System as *not* available if the SAP instance does not respond within 60 seconds or the function module `RFC_SYSTEM_INFO` could not start, for example: due to the fact that the instance is down.

## r3status: Monitoring SAP Remotely

The SPI for SAP includes a feature which allows you to extend the scope of the monitors to remotely monitor the status of SAP on SAP servers (which are *not* HPOM managed nodes) from a host, which *is* already configured as an HPOM managed node and where the SPI for SAP is running.

To make use of the remote-monitoring feature provided by the SPI for SAP, for example, to monitor a SAP server running on an operating system that is not supported by the SPI for SAP, you need to enable the **RemoteMonitoring** keyword (by removing the leading hash symbol “#”) in the `r3status.cfg` file. Next, on the same line, you define the name of the local host, which you want to perform the monitoring. Finally, you have to define the name of the remote SAP server, which you want to monitor. [Default r3status Configuration File](#) on page 94 shows how a new line is required for each *additional* SAP server, which you want to monitor remotely.



You can associate multiple remote SAP servers with one, single local host or you can associate single remote hosts with individual, different local hosts. [Default r3status Configuration File](#) on page 94 shows a mixed approach where one *local* host “sap1” is used to monitor two *remote* hosts; “sdsap” and “sapwolf”. A third local host “sap2” remotely monitors the remote host “triosap”.

For more information about the contents of the `r3status` monitor’s configuration file including the keywords and parameters you use to define local and remote server names, see the entry concerning “Remote Monitoring” in [The r3status Configuration File](#) on page 92.

### Default r3status Configuration File

```
#-----
# TraceLevel  hostname  Disable=0  only error messages=1
#                                     info messages=2  debug messages=3
#
TraceLevel      =ALL      =0
#-----
# TraceFile   hostname   filename      TraceMode      TracePeriod
#                                     (a=append/w=create(default))  (in mins)
TraceFile       =ALL      =r3status.log =w              =60
#-----
# History     hostname   path
# Path
#
HistoryPathUnix =ALL      =default
HistoryPathAIX  =ALL      =default
HistoryPathWinN =ALL      =default
#-----
# Check the ABAP dispatcher before a connection to SAP is
# opened. If the dialog queue is too full or not enough
# free work processes are available, monitoring is disabled.
#
# This feature should only be enabled in special cases. For
# regular dispatcher monitoring, use the r3mondisp.
#
# EnableDPQueueCheck  hostname  SAP      SAP      Enable=1/
#                                     System   Number   Disable=0
EnabledDPQueueCheck  =ALL      =ALL     =ALL     =0
#-----
```

```

# Remote          Local          Remote
# Monitoring      Host          Host
RemoteMonitoring =sap1          =sdsap
RemoteMonitoring =sap1          =sapwolf
RemoteMonitoring =sap2          =triosap
#-----

```

## r3monsec: The SAP Security Monitor

The SPI for SAP security monitor checks the following areas in your SAP Systems:

- The privileges and authorizations assigned to (and used by) important SAP users
- Insecure (default) passwords in use by SAP and Oracle users
- SAP System parameters which affect overall system security
- Miscellaneous security events such as failed logins or attempts to change SAP System settings

In addition to the other SAP user roles and authorizations required by the SPI for SAP (such as SAPSPI\_MONITORING\_\*), you also have to assign the authorizations defined in the SAP user role /HPOV/SAPSPI\_SECURITY\_MON to the HPOM user under which r3monsec runs before r3monsec starts; the user role /HPOV/SAPSPI\_SECURITY\_MON includes authorizations (such as S\_TCODE or S\_USER\_AUT) that are needed to execute the SAP reports, which r3monsec calls by means of the SAP RFC interface.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [r3monsec: File Locations](#) on page 95
- [r3monsec: Alert Types](#) on page 96
- [r3monsec: Monitoring Security Remotely](#) on page 99



If you use the SPI for SAP tools located in the tool bank to configure r3monsec, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration when you try to save the modified configuration file. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### r3monsec: File Locations

The SAP System-security monitor r3monsec uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 19 r3monsec Files**

File	Description
r3monsec (.exe)	Executable for the SAP System-security monitor

**Table 19 r3monsec Files (cont'd)**

File	Description
r3monsec.cfg	Configuration file for the SAP System-security monitor.
r3monsecpw.msg	Contains encrypted passwords for standard Oracle users in an SAP environment.
r3monsec.log	File used to store trace data collected by the SAP System-security monitor.

## r3monsec: Alert Types

The security monitor r3monsec uses the following alert types:

- **r3monsec: SAP\_PARAMETERS** on page 96  
Monitors security-related parameters such as those defined in the SAP report RSPFPAR.
- **r3monsec: DEFAULT\_USERS** on page 98  
Monitors settings for passwords defined for SAP and Oracle users to ensure that insecure default passwords are not in use.
- **r3monsec: PRIVILEGED\_USERS** on page 98  
Monitors any special privileges granted to SAP users or being requested by users who are not normally entitled.

The SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert-type entry according to whether the values appear in the same parameters or in different parameters. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using ‘and’. The SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use ‘or’ to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use ‘and’ to compare the parameters

The SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before it evaluates *exclude* values.

Note that the SPI for SAP ignores include and exclude parameters for the r3monsec alert types SAP\_PARAMETERS and DEFAULT\_USERS; however, you *must* use include and exclude parameters for the alert type PRIVILEGED\_USERS.

## r3monsec: SAP\_PARAMETERS

Use the SAP\_PARAMETERS alert type to configure the SPI for SAP’s security monitor, r3monsec, to monitor the settings of (and any changes to) security-related SAP parameters. The SAP\_PARAMETERS alert type compares the values you define in the r3monsec.cfg file with the contents of the SAP report RSPFPAR, which contains security-related parameters for the SAP instances you are monitoring.

The default settings for the alert type SAP\_PARAMETERS reflect a small selection of the parameters defined in the SAP report RSPFPAR; you can change the contents of the SAP\_PARAMETERS section of the r3monsec.cfg file to suit the needs of your SAP environment by adding, modifying, or removing values accordingly.



The alert type SAP\_PARAMETERS ignores include (=I) and exclude (=E) parameter.



[Example SAP\\_PARAMETERS settings](#) on page 97 shows how to configure `r3monsec` to monitor the SAP parameter, which defines whether SAP should automatically unlock locked SAP users at midnight. The example configuration tells `r3monsec` to check that the automatic unlocking of locked SAP users is *disabled* in SAP (=EQ =0). In this example, `r3monsec` would generate a message with the severity level “critical” if it found that the parameter was enabled in SAP and assign the generated message to the HPOM message group `R3_Security`.

### Example SAP\_PARAMETERS settings

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1 \
=CRITICAL =SAP_PARAMETERS =R3_Security\
=SAP_PARAMETERS =login/failed_user_auto_unlock =I =EQ =0 =
```

[Table 20](#) on page 97 shows the default settings for the `SAP_PARAMETERS` alert type; if your SAP Systems are configured differently, `r3monsec` will generate alerts. For example, in the default configuration, SAP user passwords must have 6 characters or more and contain at least 4 letters and 2 integers. If you configure your SAP instance to allow passwords which do not conform to the rules defined in `r3monsec`'s configuration file, for example: passwords which contain only five characters or do not contain any integers, `r3monsec` sends a message to the message browser.

Note that `r3monsec` does not read or check the SAP passwords themselves; `r3monsec` compares the *rules* you define in `r3monsec.cfg` for the length and form of SAP passwords with the *rules* defined in SAP itself for password creation. If the rules for password creation, form, or length in the `r3monsec.cfg` file differ in any way from the rules for passwords defined in SAP, the SPI for SAP sends a message to the message browser.

**Table 20 Default Settings for SAP\_PARAMETERS**

Parameter	Default Value
login/failed_user_auto_unlock	0 (0=disabled; 1=enabled)
login/fails_to_session_end	3
login/fails_to_user_lock	5
login/min_password_diff	3
login/min_password_lng	6
login/min_password_letters	4
login/min_password_digits	2
login/min_password_specials	0
login/no_automatic_user_sapstar	1
login/password_max_new_valid	10
login/password_max_reset_valid	2
login/password_expiration_time	30
login/disable_password_logon	0 (0=disabled; 1=enabled)

**Table 20 Default Settings for SAP\_PARAMETERS (cont'd)**

Parameter	Default Value
login/disable_multi_gui_login	0 (0=disabled; 1=enabled)
login/disable_cplic	0 (0=disabled; 1=enabled)
login/system_client	100
login/disable_multi_rfc_login	0 (0=disabled; 1=enabled)
rdisp/gui_auto_logout	1800

## r3monsec: DEFAULT\_USERS

Use the DEFAULT\_USERS alert type to configure the SPI for SAP's security monitor, r3monsec, to check the passwords for standard SAP or Oracle database users and determine whether any well-known, default passwords are still in use. Standard SAP users include SAP\*, DDIC, SAPCPIC, and EARLYWATCH. The DEFAULT\_USERS alert type makes use of the SAP report RSUSR003.

The r3monsec.cfg configuration file provides default settings for the alert type DEFAULT\_USERS. Note that include (=I) and exclude (=E) parameter is ignored for the alert type DEFAULT\_USERS.

### Default Settings for DEFAULT\_USERS

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1 \
=CRITICAL =DEFAULT_USERS =R3_Security\
=DEFAULT_USERS
```

The default configuration for the DEFAULT\_USERS alert type enables the SAP and Oracle user check, which means the monitor generates an alert if it finds a default password in use.

## r3monsec: PRIVILEGED\_USERS

Use the PRIVILEGED\_USERS alert type to configure the SPI for SAP's security monitor, r3monsec, to check the authorizations granted to SAP users in the Systems you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP. The PRIVILEGED\_USERS alert type compares the values defined in the r3monsec.cfg file with the contents of the SAP report RSUSR005, which lists information concerning the critical authorizations granted to SAP users. The SAP System-security monitor, r3monsec, generates an alert for any SAP user who has critical authorizations but is not defined in the r3monsec.cfg file.



The SAP report RSUSR005 is SAP-client dependent; r3monsec monitors only the users for the SAP clients defined in the central SPI for SAP configuration file r3itosap.cfg.

The `r3monsec.cfg` configuration file does not provide any default settings for the alert type `PRIVILEGED_USERS`; you have to decide which user authorizations you want to monitor in SAP and insert the strings that define them into the monitor-configuration file manually. You can use the report `RSUSR005` to find the strings defining the authorizations you want to monitor, for example: “All rights for background jobs”, as illustrated in [Example Settings for PRIVILEGED\\_USERS](#) on page 99. Note that you need to use a new line for each user authorization that you want to monitor.

After you have determined which user authorizations you want to monitor, set include (=I) or exclude (=E) parameter to specify which SAP users you want to check for the use (or misuse) of the defined authorization. [Example Settings for PRIVILEGED\\_USERS](#) on page 99 shows how to exclude SAP user `KWAME` from the check to determine which users have permission to execute external operating-system commands.

### Example Settings for PRIVILEGED\_USERS

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1 \
=CRITICAL =PRIVILEGED_USERS =R3_Security\
=PRIVILEGED_USERS =All rights for background jobs =I =EQ =ALL =
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1 \
=CRITICAL =PRIVILEGED_USERS =R3_Security\
=PRIVILEGED_USERS =Execute external operating system commands\
=E =EQ =KWAME =
```

Note that the string you paste into the `r3monsec.cfg` file must match an existing string in SAP. If the string you paste into the `r3monsec.cfg` configuration file does not exist in SAP, for example because it contains a typo or is only a sub-set of a known SAP user-authorization string, no match occurs and the `r3monsec` monitor does not send any message to the message browser. For example: “Execute external operating” would not match, since it is only a part of the complete user-authorization string “Execute external operating system commands” defined in the `r3monsec.cfg` file.

## r3monsec: Monitoring Security Remotely

To make use of the remote-monitoring feature provided by the SPI for SAP, for example, to monitor security on an SAP server running on an operating system that is not supported by the SPI for SAP, you need to enable the `RemoteMonitoring` keyword (by removing the leading hash symbol “#”) in the `r3monsec.cfg` file.

You also need to specify the name of the local host, which you want to perform the monitoring and the name of the remote SAP server, whose security settings you want to monitor. Note that you must add a new line for each *additional* SAP server, which you want to monitor remotely.

### Default r3monsec Configuration File

```
#-----
# TraceLevel  hostname  Disable=0  only error messages=1
#                                     info messages=2  debug messages=3
#
TraceLevel    =ALL      =0
#-----
# TraceFile   hostname   filename           TraceMode          TracePeriod
#                                     (a=append/w=create(default))  (in mins)
TraceFile     =ALL      =r3monsec.log      =w                  =60
#-----
# History     hostname   path
# Path
```

```

#
HistoryPathUnix      =ALL          =default
HistoryPathAIX       =ALL          =default
HistoryPathWinNT     =ALL          =default
#-----
# Remote              Local          Remote
# Monitoring          Host          Host
RemoteMonitoring     =sap1          =sdsap
#-----
# AlertMonFun  SAP          SAP          SAP          SAP          Alertmonitor  Enable =1/
#              \
#              Hostname  System    Number    Client              Disable=0
#              \
#
#   OpC          OpC          OpC          \
#   Severity    Object      MsgGroup     \
#
# Alerttype     RFC Parameter
#               =Parameter    =Sign    =Opt    =Low    =High
#               [=Param      =Sign    =Opt    =Low    =High] ...

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1\
=CRITICAL =SAP_PARAMETERS =R3_Security\
=SAP_PARAMETERS =login/failed_user_auto_unlock =I =EQ =0 =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1\
=CRITICAL =DEFAULT_USERS =R3_Security\
=DEFAULT_USERS = = = = =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SECURITY =1\
=CRITICAL =PRIVILEGED_USERS =R3_Security\
=PRIVILEGED_USERS =All rights for background jobs =I =EQ =ALL =

```

## r3mondisp: the ABAP Dispatcher Monitor

The SPI for SAP's ABAP dispatcher monitor, `r3mondisp`, checks the size, content, and status of the queues for the different types of SAP work-processes and generates an alert if a queue becomes so full that it could have an adverse effect on SAP-System performance, or if a low percentage of work processes are idle.

`r3mondisp` monitors the queues which belong to the SAP instances defined in the SPI for SAP's central configuration file, `r3itosap.cfg` and allows you to manage SAP performance issues more pro-actively by avoiding bottlenecks and helping to ensure that the monitored SAP Systems have enough work processes available to fulfill all user requests, even when loads are typically very high.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [r3mondisp: Pre-requisites](#) on page 101
- [r3mondisp: File Locations](#) on page 102
- [Integrating r3mondisp with the SPI for SAP Monitors](#) on page 102

- [The r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 103

## r3mondisp: Pre-requisites

If r3mondisp is not able to find either the correct version of the SAP executable `dpmon` or the profile of the SAP instance whose queues you want to monitor, it aborts its run, writes an entry in its log file, and sends a message to the message browser. r3mondisp requires a version of the `dpmon` executable, which recognizes the `-s[snapshot]` option.

To check if the correct version of the `dpmon` executable is available on the SAP server which you want to monitor with r3mondisp, log on to the SAP server as user `<SID>adm` and run the `dpmon` command with the `-help` option. If the command output displays the `-s[snapshot]` option as shown in [Checking the snapshot option](#) on page 101, you can configure and use the r3mondisp monitor.

### Checking the snapshot option

```
$>dpmon -help
```

```
Usage: dpmon <options>
```

```
with the following options:
```

```
-p[ing]           check dispatcher with NI ping
-i[info]         retrieve dispatcher info
-s[snapshot]     show info and terminate
-t <trace_level> tracelevel (default:1)
-f <trace_file>] name of the tracefile (default:dev_dpmon)
-T <timeout>    network time-out value in ms (default:500)
```

On both UNIX and Windows operating systems, r3mondisp uses the environment variables `SAPOPC_DPMON_PATH_<SID>` and `SAPOPC_PROFILE_<SID>_<InstNr>` to determine the location of `dpmon` and the SAP instance profile respectively. If the variables are not set, r3mondisp uses the registry on Windows operating systems to determine the path to `dpmon` and the profile-file for the monitored SAP instances.

On UNIX operating systems, r3mondisp does not require any special interface to determine the location of `dpmon` or the profile-file for the monitored SAP instances: it assumes they are in the default SAP location. If you know the profiles files are not in the default location, or the name of the profile does not follow standard SAP naming conventions, you must indicate this in the `r3mondisp.cfg` configuration file. The standard naming convention for an SAP profile is:

```
<SID>_[D|DVEBMGS]<SysNr>_<hostname>
```

For more information about the contents of the r3mondisp configuration file, see [The r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 103.

## r3mondisp: File Locations

The SAP System-security monitor `r3mondisp` uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 21 r3mondisp Files**

File	Description
<code>r3mondisp(.exe)</code>	Executable for the ABAP Dispatcher-queue monitor
<code>r3mondisp.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the ABAP dispatcher-queue monitor.
<code>r3mondisp.log</code>	File used to store trace data collected by the ABAP dispatcher-queue monitor.

## Integrating r3mondisp with the SPI for SAP Monitors

To prevent the SPI for SAP itself causing excessive and unnecessary load on the SAP System at critical times, you can configure the SPI for SAP's ABAP-dispatcher monitor `r3mondisp` to work together with the other SPI for SAP monitors so that the monitors check the status of the ABAP dispatcher and establish how full the dispatcher queues are *before* requesting a work process. SPI for SAP monitors require a dialog work process to logon to SAP. To enable this integration feature, use the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword in the configuration file for the SPI for SAP monitor, which you want to configure to check the dispatcher status before starting.

For example, if you want the CCMS monitor, `r3monal`, to check the status of the ABAP dispatcher before `r3monal` starts its monitor run, configure the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword in the file `r3monal.cfg`, as illustrated in [Checking the ABAP Dispatcher Before Startup](#) on page 102. If `r3monal`'s request for a work process violated a threshold for dialog work processes defined in the `r3mondisp.cfg` configuration file, the `r3monal` monitor would not start its monitor run; it would send a message to the message browser indicating the reason why it did not start. You should consider using this feature where SAP System performance could be further compromised as a result of a request for an additional dialog work process by a SPI for SAP monitor.



`r3mondisp` is not affected by the thresholds defined for the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword; `r3mondisp` continues to work normally even if other monitors do not start as a result of a lack of available dialog work processes.

### Checking the ABAP Dispatcher Before Startup

```
# EnableDPQueueCheck    hostname    SAP    SAP    Enable =1
#                               System Number  Disable=0
#
EnableDPQueueCheck      =ALL        =ALL    =ALL    =1
```

For more information about the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword, see [Enable DP Queue Check](#) on page 54.

## The r3mondisp Configuration File

The r3mondisp monitor's configuration file allows you to use the keywords listed in this section to configure r3mondisp to meet the requirements of your particular SAP environment. [Excerpt from a r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 104 shows an excerpt from the r3mondisp monitor's default configuration file.



If you configure the SPI for SAP monitors to check the status of the ABAP dispatcher before starting their monitor run, make sure they can see and read a valid r3mondisp.cfg configuration file. The monitors require the information stored in this file and will not start if they cannot find it.

You can use the following keywords in the SPI for SAP r3mondisp configuration file. For more information about allowed values for the parameters in the following list, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

- **TraceLevel**

Set the trace level for r3mondisp when it runs on the specified SAP server. The TraceLevel keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
TraceLevel    =<hostname>    =<TraceLevel>
```

- **TraceFile**

Set the name of the trace file, which r3mondisp uses to log entries. The TraceFile keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
TraceFile    =<hostname>    =<filename>    =<TraceMode>    =<TracePeriod>
```

- **DPQueueCheck**

Manages the pro-active monitoring of the ABAP dispatcher. If more than one threshold matches for the same managed node and the same work-process, r3mondisp only sends the message with the highest severity. The DPQueueCheck keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
DPQueueCheck =<hostname> =<SID> =<InstanceNr> \ =<disable/enable>\  
=<OVO Msg Group> =<OVO Msg Object>  =<OVO Severity> \  
=<WP-Type>    =<Idle/Queue> =<Percentage idle/full>
```

Since the status of queued work-process is, generally speaking, more important than the status of idle work processes of the same work-process type, we recommend that the severity level assigned to messages concerning queued work processes is higher than the severity level you associate with messages about idle work processes. For example, you can assign the severity level Warning to messages about idle work processes and Critical to messages about queued work processes.

For more information about required parameters, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

- **DisableMonitoringWithSeverity**

Specify which r3mondisp message severity should trigger the disabling of integrated SPI for SAP monitors to prevent the monitors increasing loads unnecessarily by requesting additional dialog work processes from the SAP Systems, whose dispatcher you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP. The DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
DisableMonitoringWithSeverity    =<hostname>    =<SID> \  
=<InstanceNr> =<Severity>
```

For more information about the required parameters, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

The `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity` keyword must be used in conjunction with keywords `DPQueueCheck`, which you configure in the `r3mondisp.cfg` file, and `EnableDPQueueCheck`, which you define in the configuration file of the SPI for SAP monitor you want to integrate with `r3mondisp`. For more information about the keyword `EnableDPQueueCheck`, see [Enable DP Queue Check](#) on page 54.

- **InstanceProfilePath**

The path to the profile-configuration file for an SAP instance whose dispatcher you want to monitor; the `InstanceProfilePath` keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
InstanceProfilePath =<hostname> =<SID> =<InstanceNr> \ =<path>
```

For more information about the required parameters, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

[Excerpt from a r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 104 shows how to configure `r3mondisp` to send a warning message to the message browser if less than 15 percent of the total allocated dialog work processes for all SAP clients in all the SAP instances monitored by the SPI for SAP are idle.

#### **Excerpt from a r3mondisp Configuration File**

```
#-----  
# TraceLevel  hostname      only error messages=1  info messages=2  debug  
messages=3  
#  
#                               Disable=0  
TraceLevel      =ALL          =0  
#-----  
# TraceFile  hostname  filename      TraceMode          TracePeriod  
#                               (a=append/w=create(default)) (in mins)  
TraceFile      =ALL          =r3mondisp.log  =w                  =60  
#-----  
#InstanceProfilePath  =<host>      =<SID>      =<InstanceNr> =<Path>  
#  
InstanceProfilePath  =ALL          =ALL          =ALL          =default  
#-----  
#DisableMonitoringWithSeverity=<host>=<SID>=<InstanceNr>=<Severity>  
#  
DisableMonitoringWithSeverity=ALL=ALL=ALL=WARNING  
#-----
```

[Excerpt from a r3mondisp Configuration File](#) on page 104 also shows how to use the keyword `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity` to configure `r3mondisp` to prevent SPI for SAP monitors from starting if the start up requires a dialog work process (for example, to logon to SAP) and the allocation of that work process would violate a threshold for idle dialog work processes defined in the configuration file and, as a result, generate a message with the severity “warning” or higher.



Note that you have to use the `EnableDPQueueCheck` keyword to configure each individual SPI for SAP monitor that logs on to SAP to check the dialog work-process queue before starting its run. For more information about the keyword `EnableDPQueueCheck`, see [Enable DP Queue Check](#) on page 54.

## The J2EE (Web AS Java) Monitor

Monitoring the SAP J2EE Engine is essential if you want to manage your SAP environment effectively, since the combination of Java technology and the J2EE infrastructure is the base on which new SAP components such as the SAP Enterprise Portal or Exchange Infrastructure (XI) are built.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [J2EE Monitor: Enabling CCMS Alerts](#) on page 105
- [J2EE Monitor: Configuration Pre-requisites](#) on page 106
- [Configuring the SPI for SAP J2EE Monitor](#) on page 107

### J2EE Monitor: Enabling CCMS Alerts

To enable the SPI for SAP to monitor the J2EE engine, you configure `r3monal`, the CCMS alert monitor, to monitor alerts in SAP generated by the J2EE and XI monitors. [Monitoring Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 105 shows how to use the `CCMSMonitorSet` keyword in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file to define which CCMS alerts to monitor and use to send messages to HPOM.

#### Monitoring Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets

```
#-----
# Monitor Set   SAP      SAP      Monitor Set   Monitor
#               System   Number
CCMSMonitorSet =ALL     =ALL     =HP OV SAP-SPI =J2EE Monitoring
CCMSMonitorSet =ALL     =ALL     =HP OV SAP-SPI =XI Monitoring
#-----
```

Note that both the CCMS monitors (J2EE Monitoring/XI Monitoring) and the CCMS monitor set (HP OV SAP-SPI) shown in [Monitoring Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 105 are automatically created when you apply the SPI for SAP transports to SAP. For more information about the contents of the SPI for SAP transports, see the transport README file, which you can find in the following location on the HPOM management server after the installation of the SPI for SAP bits:

```
/opt/OV/1bin/sapspi/trans/readme
```

By default, the SPI for SAP monitor for Web AS Java allows you to monitor alerts from the following areas:

- **J2EE Kernel**

Information about the registered managers such as the Connections Manipulator, the Locking Manager, or the Application Threads Pool. These managers provide the core functionality of the SAP J2EE Engine; it is essential to know if one of these managers is not working correctly since any malfunction could prevent the J2EE Services from working properly.

- **J2EE Services**

Information about J2EE services such as the Connector Service, Transaction Service, or Web Service, which form the second level of the SAP System after the SAP Java Runtime Environment. The SPI for SAP's CCMS alert-monitor tree gives you an overview of the health of important services in the J2EE Engine.

- **SAPCCMSR Availability**

Information about the availability of all registered and installed SAP CCMS agents within the SAP NetWeaver environments you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP.

- **GRMG Monitoring**

Information about the availability of the different Web AS Java instances configured in an SAP NetWeaver environment. Using heartbeat monitoring, you can monitor the status and accessibility of the SAP J2EE Engines within your SAP NetWeaver environment including the Web components such as: the EJB container (for Enterprise JavaBeans), the Java Connector (JCo), P4 services for managing communication between remote Java objects, the Java Servlet engine, and HTTP services.

Note that SAP's internal GRMG monitor does not enable monitoring of the SAP J2EE Engine by default. If you want to use the GRMG monitor, you will need to enable the CCMS monitors (such as heartbeat polling or Web Dynpro) so that CCMS alerts are generated, which the SPI for SAP CCMS alert monitor can use to send messages to the message browser.

- **J2EE System**

Information about the J2EE system is now included as a separate CCMS-monitor node which collects information for both the dispatcher and the server. The SPI for SAP's CCMS alert-monitor tree gives you an overview of the health of important services in the J2EE Engine.

## J2EE Monitor: Configuration Pre-requisites

If you want to use the SPI for SAP's J2EE monitor to manage the SAP J2EE environment, make sure that your environment meets the following pre-requisites:

- **J2EE**

Install, register with the `-j2ee` option, and start the CCMS agent for J2EE on *each* J2EE 6.40 (or later) engine, which you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP. The SAP CCMS agent must report to an SAP Web AS ABAP version 6.40 (or higher).

For more information about installing and configuring the CCMS agent, refer to the SAP product documentation, for example: *CCMS Agents: Features, Installation, and Operation*.

- **SPI for SAP Transports**

The new SPI for SAP transports include the J2EE and security CCMS monitors, which you must apply to each of the SAP 6.40 (or later) Systems, to which the SAP CCMS agent monitoring the J2EE Engine reports.

For more information about applying the SPI for SAP transports, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- **CCMS Agents**

The CCMS agents ensure that CCMS alerts are reported in ABAP, where the SPI for SAP can intercept them. Make sure that the CCMS agent for J2EE is running on *each* J2EE Engine which you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP. This is especially important if multiple instances of the J2EE Engine are running in a stack.

- **SPI for SAP Monitors**

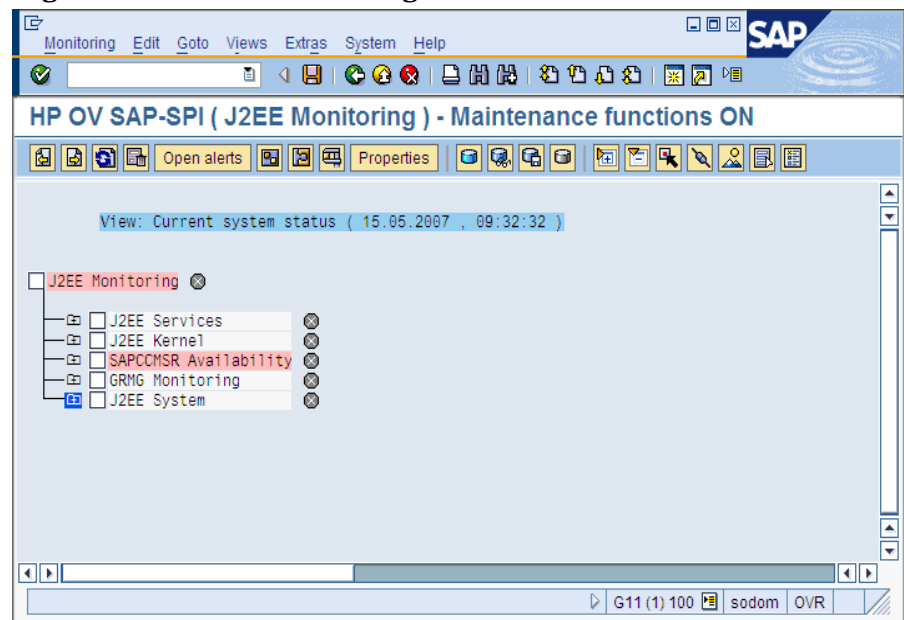
The SPI for SAP monitors and their configuration files must be available for distribution to the SAP Systems, whose J2EE Engines you want to monitor.

## Configuring the SPI for SAP J2EE Monitor

This section explains how to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the J2EE engine. To configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the SAP J2EE engine:

- 1 Make sure that the CCMS agent for J2EE is running on *each* J2EE Engine which you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP. This is especially important if multiple instances of the J2EE Engine are running in a stack.
- 2 Apply the new SPI for SAP transports to the SAP System hosting the J2EE Engines you want to monitor; the new SPI for SAP transports include the J2EE and security monitors.
- 3 Edit the monitor-set section of the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file and enable the monitoring of the J2EE monitor sets, by removing the leading hash (#) from the appropriate lines, as illustrated in [Monitoring Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 105.
- 4 Enable the CCMS alerts for J2EE, which you want to monitor with `r3monal`. You enable CCMS alerts by checking the CCMS monitors in the CCMS monitor sets for J2EE, as illustrated in [Monitoring Alerts from the J2EE Engine](#) on page 107. For more information about which CCMS alerts you need to enable for J2EE, see [J2EE Monitor: Enabling CCMS Alerts](#) on page 105.

**Figure 11 Monitoring Alerts from the J2EE Engine**



# The Enqueue-Server Monitor

The combination of a stand-alone enqueue server and replication server running on separate hosts forms the basis of a high-availability enqueue solution for SAP WebAS; separating essential services avoids the necessity of replicating the entire central instance in a high-availability environment and makes the SAP System faster and more efficient. In a high-availability environment, the failover of a stand-alone enqueue server does not lose any lock data or require you to reset locks when the enqueue server restarts.

If your System runs a stand-alone enqueue server, you can use the SPI for SAP's CCMS-alert monitor, `r3monal`, to monitor CCMS alerts relating to the status of the stand-alone enqueue server and configure `r3monal` to send messages to the HPOM message browser when problems occur that require urgent attention. This section contains information about the following topics:

- [Enqueue Server: Enabling CCMS Alerts](#) on page 108
- [Enqueue Server: Configuration Pre-requisites](#) on page 109
- [Enqueue Server: Configuring the Enqueue-Server Monitor](#) on page 109

## Enqueue Server: Enabling CCMS Alerts

To enable the SPI for SAP to monitor a stand-alone enqueue server, you configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, to monitor alerts in SAP generated by the CCMS monitor `Standalone Enqueue Server Monitoring`. [Monitoring Enqueue Alerts in CCMS](#) on page 108 shows how to use the `CCMSMonitorSet` keyword in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file to define which CCMS alerts to monitor and use to send messages to HPOM.

### Monitoring Enqueue Alerts in CCMS

```
#-----  
--  
# Monitor Set   SAP      SAP  Monitor Set   Monitor  
#               Sys.    Num.  
CCMSMonitorSet =SP6    =00  =HP OV SAP-SPI =Standalone Enqueue Server  
Monitoring  
#-----  
--
```

By default, the SPI for SAP monitor for stand-alone enqueue servers allows you to monitor alerts from the following areas:

- **Enqueue-Server Status**  
Information about the status and availability of the current enqueue server, for example, whether the enqueue server is available or running, whether a connection to a replication server exists, and whether replication is active, on hold, or disabled, and so on.
- **Enqueue Replication-Server (ERS) Status**  
Information about the status and availability of the current enqueue-replication server, for example: whether the server is enabled, has acquired the replication table, is connected to the enqueue server, and so on.

## Enqueue Server: Configuration Pre-requisites

If you want to use the SPI for SAP to monitor a stand-alone enqueue server running in a high-availability cluster, make sure that your environment meets the following pre-requisites:

- **SPI for SAP Transports**

The new SPI for SAP transports include the enqueue-server CCMS monitor, which you must apply to each of the SAP Systems, to which the SAP CCMS agents report.

For more information about applying the SPI for SAP transports, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- **CCMS Agents**

The CCMS agents ensure that CCMS alerts are reported in ABAP, where the SPI for SAP can intercept them. Make sure that the CCMS agents are available on *all* the physical hosts in the high-availability cluster, where the stand-alone enqueue server that you want to monitor runs, that is: on both primary and backup nodes.

- **SPI for SAP Monitors**

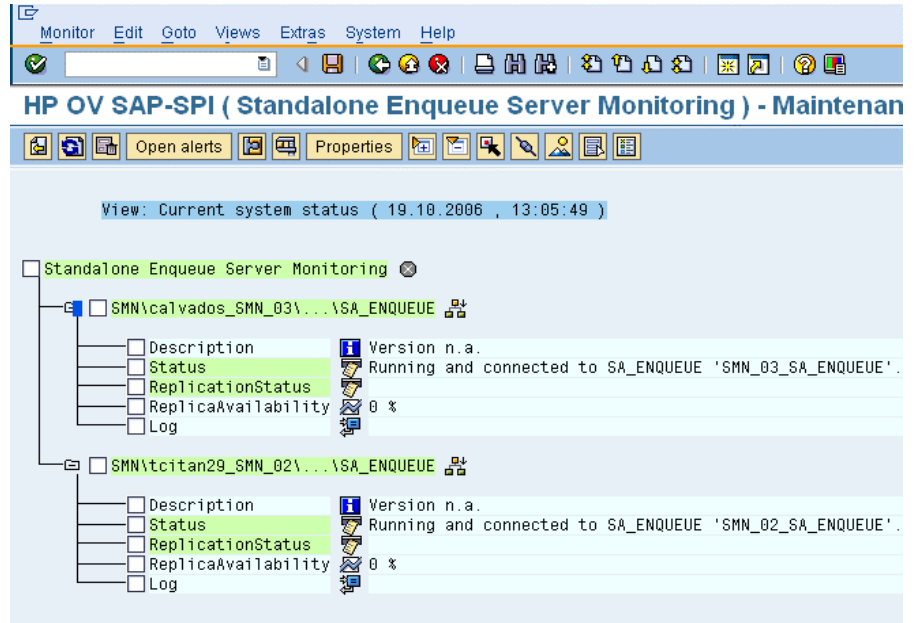
The SPI for SAP monitors and their configuration files must be available for distribution to the SAP Systems, whose stand-alone enqueue server you want to monitor.

## Enqueue Server: Configuring the Enqueue-Server Monitor

This section explains how to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts generated by a stand-alone enqueue server, which is running in a WebAS high-availability environment. To configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the stand-alone enqueue server, perform the following steps:

- 1 Make sure that the CCMS agents are running on *each* physical host system in the high-availability environment on which the stand-alone enqueue server runs and which you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP.
- 2 Edit the monitor-set section of the `r3mona1.cfg` configuration file and enable the monitoring of the stand-alone enqueue-server monitor sets, for example: Standalone Enqueue Server Monitoring as illustrated in [Monitoring Enqueue Alerts in CCMS](#) on page 108.
- 3 Enable the CCMS alerts for the stand-alone enqueue server, which you want to monitor with `r3mona1`. You enable CCMS alerts by checking the CCMS monitors in the CCMS monitor sets for the Enqueue service, as illustrated in [Figure 12](#) on page 110.

**Figure 12 Enabling CCMS alerts for the Enqueue Server Instance**



## The SAP Enterprise-Portal Monitor

The SAP Enterprise Portal provides a secure and stable web interface that gives users global access to the information, applications, and services that they need to work effectively in the SAP landscape. The SPI for SAP allows you to monitor critical aspects of the Enterprise Portal such as availability, response times, configuration, and performance.

If your SAP System provides users with an Enterprise Portal, you can configure the SPI for SAP's CCMS-alert monitor, `r3monal`, to monitor CCMS alerts relating to the portal's status and send messages to the HPOM message browser when problems occur that require urgent attention. You can also use the SPI for SAP to collect and correlate performance and availability data and display the correlated data in service reports for more convenient viewing. This section contains information about the following topics:

- [Enterprise Portal: Enabling CCMS Alerts](#) on page 110
- [Enterprise Portal: Configuration Pre-requisites](#) on page 111
- [Enterprise Portal: Configuring the Portal Monitor](#) on page 112

### Enterprise Portal: Enabling CCMS Alerts

To enable the SPI for SAP to monitor an instance of the Enterprise Portal, you configure `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, to monitor alerts in SAP generated by the CCMS monitors J2EE Monitoring. [Monitoring Enterprise-Portal Alerts in CCMS](#) on page 110 shows how to use the `CCMSMonitorSet` keyword in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file to define which CCMS alerts to monitor and use to send messages to HPOM.

#### Monitoring Enterprise-Portal Alerts in CCMS

```
#-----
# Monitor Set   SAP      SAP      Monitor Set   Monitor
#               Sys.     Num.

```

```
CCMSMonitorSet =ALL      =ALL      =HP OV SAP-SPI  =J2EE Monitoring
#-----
```

By default, the SPI for SAP monitor for the Enterprise Portal allows you to monitor alerts from the following areas:

- **Enterprise-Portal Status**

You can monitor information concerning the status and availability of the Java- or HTTP-based components of the Enterprise Portal. Java-based components include: the EJB container (for Enterprise JavaBeans), the Java Connector (JCo), P4 services for managing communication between remote Java objects, the Java Servlet engine, and Java Web services; HTTP-based components include all HTTP services.

- **Enterprise-Portal Performance**

You can monitor information concerning the performance of the Enterprise Portal, for example: request response times, request demand over time, the number of component calls per request, the average amount of outbound data per request, and so on.

- **Enterprise-Portal Configuration**

You can monitor the information that is available concerning configuration parameters for Enterprise Portal components such as the portal runtime (PRT) and the portal content directory (PCD), for example: thread and connection pool size, security settings, cache length and validity times.

## Enterprise Portal: Configuration Pre-requisites

If you want to use the SPI for SAP to monitor an instance of the Enterprise Portal, make sure that your environment meets the following pre-requisites:

- **SPI for SAP Transports**

The new SPI for SAP transports include the Enterprise-Portal monitor; you must apply the new transports included in the transport file `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car` to each of the SAP Systems, to which the SAP CCMS agents report.

For more information about applying the SPI for SAP transports, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- **CCMS Agents**

The CCMS agents ensure that CCMS alerts are reported in ABAP, where the SPI for SAP can intercept them. Make sure that the CCMS agents are available on the machine hosting the instance of the J2EE engine on which the Enterprise Portal that you want to monitor is running. Note that, if the TREX component (for search and classification functionality) is running on a different system, you will have to make sure the CCMS agents are running there, too.

- **Java-Application Response-Time Measurement**

To collect performance-related data from J2EE applications and components, you must enable Java-application response-time measurement (JARM) functionality. Note that JARM is enabled by default and maps all collected data to CCMS automatically; the J2EE engine's Network Administrator (NWA) displays the JARM status.

- **Generic Request and Message Generator (GRMG)**

To monitor the availability of the Enterprise Portal in SAP, you need to customize the GRMG configuration files and upload the modified configuration files to the CCMS agent; the J2EE engine's Network Administrator (NWA) displays example XML files that are available for modification and upload to CCMS, as illustrated in [Figure 27](#) on page 270. You can also use the transaction GRMG to display a list of active GRMG configuration scenarios that are available in the SAP central monitoring system.

▶ If you want to monitor system availability with the GRMG, you must assign and configure one SAP system as the central monitoring system (CEN) in your SAP landscape. For more information about setting up a CEN in SAP, see the SAP documentation; for more information about using the SPI for SAP to monitor the CEN, see [Monitoring CCMS Alerts in the CEN](#) on page 266.

- **Performance Agents**

Either the HP Software Embedded Performance Component(CODA) or the HP Performance Agent and, in addition, the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent must be running on the system hosting the Enterprise Portal you want to monitor. For more information about the SPI for SAP's performance monitor for the SAP Enterprise-Portal, see [EP\\_PERF](#) on page 226. Note that the SPI for SAP uses the performance data collected by EP\_PERF to generate service reports.

- **SPI for SAP Monitors**

The SPI for SAP monitors and their configuration files must be available for distribution to the SAP Systems, whose Enterprise Portal you want to monitor.

## Enterprise Portal: Configuring the Portal Monitor

The information in this section explains how to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts generated by the Enterprise Portal. To configure the SPI for SAP to monitor an instance of the Enterprise Portal:

- 1 Make sure that the CCMS agents are running on the system hosting the Enterprise Portal services that you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP.

▶ If you configure the TREX server to run on a separate host, you will need to make sure that CCMS agents are also running on the system hosting the remote TREX server and that CCMS alerts relating to search-and-classification functionality appear in ABAP.

- 2 If you have not already done so as part of the installation of the SPI for SAP, import the transport from `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car` file on each of the SAP Systems hosting the J2EE engine underlying the Enterprise Portal you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP; the `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car` transport file contains the CCMS monitors and objects that the SPI for SAP requires for EP performance monitoring. For more information about importing SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.
- 3 Enable the Java Application Response-Time Measurement (JARM) functionality for the Java stack on which the Enterprise Portal is running; JARM allows you to monitor the availability and performance of the Java components underlying the Enterprise Portal. Use the J2EE Engine Network Administrator to check the JARM status. JARM is enabled by default.

The `jarm/switch` property key enables or disables performance monitoring; the `jarm/comp/level` property key allows you to modify the java-component monitor level, for example: 0 (default), 1, 2, or 3.



- 4 To monitor the availability of the web components in the J2EE engine underlying the Enterprise Portal, you need to customize an instance of the GRMG configuration files and upload the modified XML files to the CCMS agent. In particular, you need to define the names of the hosts where the instances of the J2EE engines are running. For more information about using the SAP Network Administrator to modify GRMG-configuration files and upload them to SAP's central monitoring system (CEN), see the SAP documentation.

Use the transaction GRMG to display a list of active GRMG configuration scenarios that are already uploaded to (and active in) CCMS.

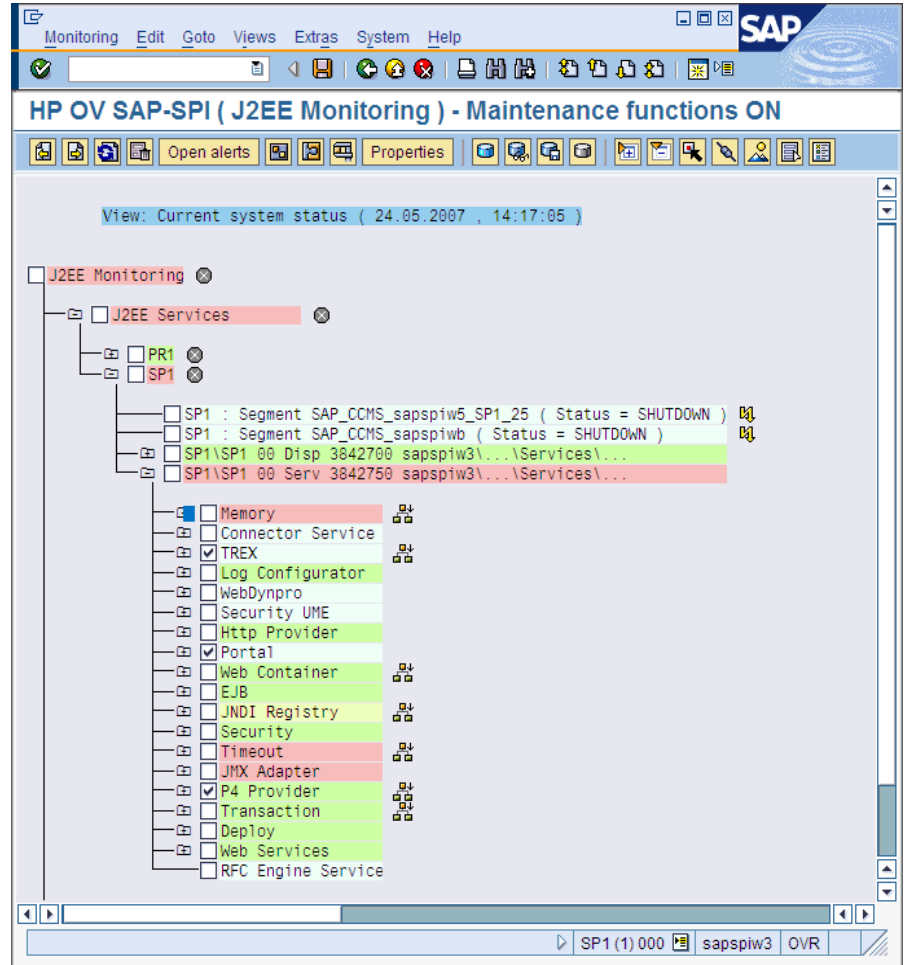


It can take up to an hour for the GRMG scenarios that you upload in the Network Administrator to be transferred to the central monitoring system and started.

- 5 Edit the monitor-set section of the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file and enable the monitoring of both the J2EE monitor set, for example: J2EE Monitoring, as illustrated in [Monitoring Enterprise-Portal Alerts in CCMS](#) on page 110.
- 6 Enable the CCMS alerts for the Enterprise Portal that you want to monitor with `r3monal`. You enable CCMS alerts by checking the CCMS monitors in the CCMS monitor sets for the Enterprise Portal, as illustrated in [Figure 13](#) on page 114.

Note that the Java-related CCMS alerts are available in the J2EE Services and J2EE System monitors, which you can find in the J2EE Monitoring CCMS monitor set. For more information about the SPI for SAP's J2EE monitor, see [The J2EE \(Web AS Java\) Monitor](#) on page 105.

**Figure 13 Enabling CCMS alerts for the Enterprise-Portal Instance**



## The SAP Security-Audit Monitor

Monitoring security audits is essential if you want to manage your SAP environment effectively; you can use the security-audit monitor to check what security-related changes occur in the SAP Systems you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP, who or what is responsible for the change, and where and when the change occurred. The security-audit monitor checks for alerts concerning the following events in the SAP System:

- Logons
- RFC Logons
- Transaction Starts
- Report Starts
- RFC Calls
- User Master Records
- System
- Miscellaneous

This section explains how to set up SAP's self-monitoring feature and configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the alerts the self-monitoring feature generates. The information in this section helps you understand the following topics:

- [SAP Security-Alerts](#) on page 115
- [Configuring the Security-Audit Monitor](#) on page 116

## SAP Security-Alerts

The SAP security-audit log keeps a record of security-related activities in the SAP System and stores the information it collects in an audit file on each application server. The audit log uses filters to determine what information is important enough to record and updates the log at regular intervals. When an event occurs that matches a configured filter (for example, for an RFC logon or a transaction start), the audit log generates a message and writes it to the audit file. At the same time, a corresponding alert appears in the CCMS alert monitor.

You can configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the CCMS alerts logged by the security audit in any areas of particular interest to you and use the alerts to generate messages, which you can send to the HPOM message browser. [Table 22](#) on page 115 shows the security areas audited by the SAP self-monitoring feature; you can monitor all or any of these areas with the SPI for SAP.

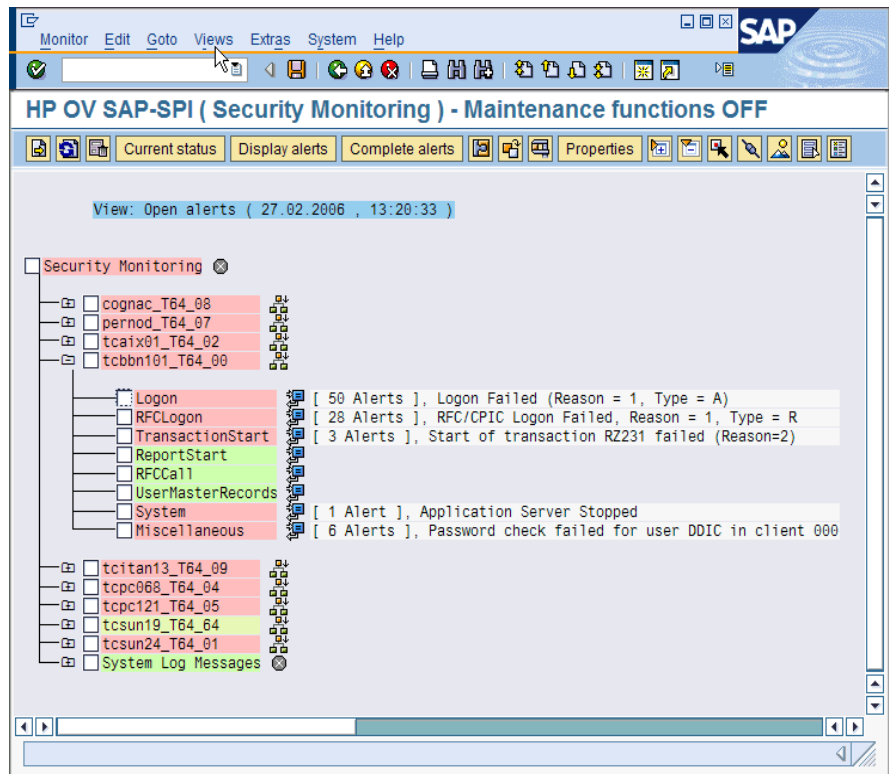
**Table 22 SAP Security-Audit Classes**

<b>Audit Class</b>	<b>Description</b>
Logons	An SAP logon or password check failed; an operator illegally locked or unlocked an SAP user.
RFC Logons	An RFC or CPIC logon failed due to user error or an unauthorized attempt to log on with an illegal user/password combination.
Transaction Starts	Possible unauthorized execution of code in the SAP System
Report Starts	
RFC Calls	
User Master Records	A security or licensing issue occurred concerning user records or the inappropriate activation of an authorization or profile.
System	An application server stopped or started; the security-audit configuration changed.
Miscellaneous	A transport request contains source objects, which are critical for security.

## Configuring the Security-Audit Monitor

Enabling the monitoring of security events audited by SAP's security-audit feature involves a number of steps both in SAP and in HPOM; the number and complexity of the steps you have to perform depends on the version of SAP installed on the SAP System, whose security events you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP. [Figure 14](#) on page 116 shows what the CCMS monitor tree looks like when you complete the configuration on the SAP side successfully.

**Figure 14 CCMS Monitor Set: Monitoring Security Events**



To configure the SPI for SAP to monitor the security events logged in the SAP security audit, perform the tasks described in more detail in the following topics:

- 1 [Installing the SPI for SAP's Security-Monitoring Feature](#) on page 116
- 2 [Configuring the SAP Security Audit](#) on page 117
- 3 [Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring](#) on page 117

### Installing the SPI for SAP's Security-Monitoring Feature

The number and complexity of the steps you have to perform to enable the security-monitoring feature in SAP depends on the version of SAP installed on the SAP System you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP.

- For SAP Web AS ABAP version 6.40 and higher, apply the SPI for SAP transport, `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car`, which imports the new, CCMS monitor set automatically into SAP.
- For all supported SAP ABAP versions before 6.40:
  - Use transaction RZ20 to activate the SAP maintenance function.
  - Create a new CCMS monitor set called 'HP OV SAP-SPI'.

- Create a new CCMS monitor called 'Security Monitoring' and add it to the monitor set HP OV SAP-SPI.
- Enable the alert classes you want to monitor with the new CCMS monitor 'Security-Monitoring'. You can enable the complete tree or individual classes, for example: Logon, or Transaction Start.

For more information about the individual security-audit alert classes you can choose to monitor, see [SAP Security-Alerts](#) on page 115.

## Configuring the SAP Security Audit

The information in this section explains how to specify which events the new security-audit profile monitors, in which SAP client, and relating to which SAP user.



Before enabling the security-audit feature in SAP, review SAP OSS note 429343, which addresses SAP performance issues associated with the activation of the security-audit feature.

- 1 Use transaction SM19 to create, customize, and activate a new profile for a security-audit.

To reduce administrative overhead, you can set up a system-wide profile which will monitor only the most important and critical security events, for example: critical SAP-logon events or important RFC-function calls.



Remember to check the `Filter active` option when configuring filter options.

- 2 Test the new profile for a security-audit.

You can test the activated profile by logging on to SAP with a false user/password combination. If you want to review the audit log, too, use transaction SM20.

- 3 Set up the SAP job REORG to maintain the security-audit logs:

The security audit writes logs to the file system which very quickly fills up if you do not implement a REORG job using the SAP report RSAUPURG. Transaction SM38 allows you to create a variant of the RSAUPURG report, which meets the needs of your environment. For example, you can arrange to delete logs which are more than ten days old.

## Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring

The information in this section explains how to enable `r3monal` to monitor the generation of CCMS alerts in SAP and in particular the alerts, which concern security-related events. After configuring `r3monal` to monitor security-related CCMS alerts, you also have to enable the SAP Security Monitoring monitor in CCMS and, in addition, the corresponding MTE's (monitor tree elements) of interest, for example: Logon, ReportStart, and so on.



The SPI for SAP creates the CCMS monitor "Security Monitoring" when you apply the SPI for SAP transport `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car` to SAP 6.40 Systems and higher, whose security events you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP. For older SAP versions, you have to create the CCMS monitors and monitor sets manually.

[Monitoring Audit Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 118 shows an excerpt from the `r3monal` monitor's configuration file. The `CCMSMonitorSets` keyword allows you to define the CCMS alert monitor set and CCMS alert monitors created by the SPI for SAP. In the example shown, you configure `r3monal` to monitor security-audit alerts for all SAP Systems known to the SPI for SAP using the CCMS alert monitor set "HP OV SAP-SPI" and the CCMS alert monitor "Security Monitoring".

## Monitoring Audit Alerts from CCMS Monitor Sets

```
#-----  
# Monitor Set  SAP      SAP      Monitor Set  Monitor  
#              System  Number  
CCMSMonitorSet =ALL    =ALL    =HP OV SAP-SPI =Security \  
                                                       Monitoring  
#-----
```

For more information about enabling CCMS alerts, see [r3monal: CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 72.

## 6 The SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors

This chapter describes the alert-collector monitors controlled by `r3moncol` and explains how to configure and use them.

### Introducing `r3moncol` and the Alert-Collector MONITORS

The SPI for SAP uses the one, single alert collector `r3moncol` to collect alerts from a number of additional SAP NetWeaver alert monitors. Each of the alert monitors listed in this section takes its name from the nature of alerts it monitors. For example, the `r3mondmp` alert-collector monitors ABAP dumps. The SPI for SAP groups the tasks that each monitor performs according to *alert types*. For example, the alert type `IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS` helps the `r3monale` monitor determine the current status of iDOCs in an SAP System.

You specify monitoring parameters at the *alert-type* (rather than *alert-monitor*) level. For example, you could use the parameter `=CHECK_INBOUND` to limit the range of the alert type `IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS` so that it checks the status of inbound iDOCs only.

This section contains information about the following topics:

- [Configuring the SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121
- [The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 128

The following list shows which alert-collectors are available to `r3moncol` and gives a short description of each monitor's scope. For more detailed information about the alert types associated with each alert monitor as well as the parameters you can use to configure them, see the appropriate sections and tables later in this chapter:

- `r3monaco` - [Monitoring the TemSe file](#) on page 198  
To save runtime costs, a report now replaces the Temporary Sequential File (TEMSE) monitor. See [Monitoring the TemSe file](#) on page 198 for more details.
- `r3monale`: [The iDOC-Status Monitor](#) on page 136  
The iDOC Status monitor checks the status of the iDOCs present in the SAP NetWeaver Systems configured in your SAP Landscape. `r3monale` generates an alert when a defined threshold for the number of iDOCs with a given status is exceeded.
- `r3monchg`: [The System-Change-Option Monitor](#) on page 143  
The SYSTEM CHANGE OPTION monitor checks for the occurrence of SAP System change options.
- `r3moncts`: [The Correction and Transport System Monitor](#) on page 148  
The CORRECTION and TRANSPORT SYSTEM monitor checks the correction and transport system for important transport requests, tasks and objects. It generates an alert according to the specifications you define.
- `r3mondmp`: [The ABAP-Dump Monitor](#) on page 157

The ABAP Dump monitor detects ABAP dumps which occur in the SAP System. The cause of the dump can be identified from the details which the message gives and used to determine any corrective action, which you need to take.

- [r3monjob: The Job-Report Monitor](#) on page 159

The JOBREPORT monitor checks for jobs that:

- exceed a specified run time
- do not run as long as they are expected to run
- do not start within a specified time frame
- are aborted

- [r3monlck: The Lock-Check Monitor](#) on page 167

The LOCK\_CHECK monitor references the SAP NetWeaver Enqueue process which manages logical locks for SAP NetWeaver transactions and reports on obsolete locks. An obsolete lock is a lock which is older than the time period you specify.

- [r3monoms: The Operation-Mode Monitor](#) on page 169

The OPERATION MODE monitor detects when:

- a scheduled operation mode switch has occurred later than the time specified
- a scheduled operation mode switch has not occurred at all



Changes in SAP mean there are no operation-mode-switch errors to monitor in WebAS 7.0/Netweaver04s (kernel 7) environments.

- [r3monrfc: The RFC-Destination Monitor](#) on page 172

The SAP-RFC monitor checks RFC destinations in an SAP environment:

- the status of connections
- the availability of connections

- [r3monspl: The Spooler Monitor](#) on page 175

The SPOOLER monitor checks:

- the number of spool entries
- the number of erroneous spool requests in a specified range
- spool entries with state ERROR for specified printers

- [r3montra: The Transport Monitor](#) on page 178

The TRANSPORT monitor checks the following parts of the transport system:

- the status of exports and imports
- confirmed and unconfirmed repairs
- performs a ping of the specified system
- checks the TP interface

- [r3monupd: The Update Monitor](#) on page 184

The UPDATE-alert monitor checks:

- if an SAP user or the SAP System stops an update



- if update errors have occurred
- [r3monusr: The SAP-User Monitor](#) on page 186  
The USER monitor specifies the number of users which would trigger an alert, using SAP transaction SM04 as reference
- [r3monwpa: The Work-Process Monitor](#) on page 188  
The WORKPROCESS monitor performs the following checks on work processes:
  - monitors their status and reports any processes that are running in *debug*, *private* or *no-restart* modes
  - compares the number of configured work processes with the number of work process actually running
  - checks the number of expected work processes waiting and the number of expected work processes running *for each work process type*

## Configuring the SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors

You can use the alert-collector monitors to define a series of monitoring tasks within SAP NetWeaver, for example, checks on SAP NetWeaver processing modes, SAP NetWeaver dumps, or the availability of SAP NetWeaver work processes. The alert-collector monitors ensure that each defined alert-collector configuration is executed on a regular basis and reports any messages that come back from the called function. For more information about the contents of the individual alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 128.

### Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors

Each of the alert monitors use one of two reporting types.

- **Time Frame**  
Time-frame monitors use a defined time range as their measurement base. For example, the `r3monjob` alert monitor uses a time frame which compares the time from the last monitor run with the configured start date and time of a batch job.
- **Snapshot**  
Snapshot monitors use one moment of time as their measurement base. For example, the `r3monlck` (LOCK\_CHECK) monitor uses the moment the monitor runs to generate an alert indicating that a lock is “old”, whenever the age of the lock exceeds a defined time span. The snapshot type is dynamic and can run continuously because the alerts can be generated without being confined to a specific time frame.

## Polling Rates for the Alert-Collector Monitors

The alert-collector monitors have different default polling rates, that is: the frequency at which the monitor runs. You can change the polling rate at the schedule policy for the monitor. For more information about the default polling rates for alert-collector monitors, see [Table 23](#), which shows the rates in days, hours, and minutes.

**Table 23 Default Polling Rates for Alert-Collector Monitors**

Alert-Monitor Name	Polling Rate		
	Days	Hours	Mins
r3monale			10
r3monchg		4	
r3moncts		1	
r3mondmp			5
r3monjob			5
r3monlck		1	
r3monoms			10
r3monrfc			5
r3monspl			30
r3montra	1		
r3monupd		1	
r3monusr			5
r3monwpa			5
r3monaco <sup>a</sup>			15

a. Strictly speaking, r3monaco is not an alert-collector monitor. See [Monitoring the TemSe file](#) on page 198.

## Alert-Collector Monitor History

Unlike the SPI for SAP monitors r3monal or r3mondev, the alert-collector monitors controlled by r3moncol (such as r3monale or r3mondmp) do *not* write history information to a monitor-specific history file. Instead, any information relating to SAP alerts which come to the notice of the SPI for SAP alert-collector monitors is written directly to the SAP database, where it can be found by the alert collector r3moncol. At the start of each monitor run, r3moncol reads the relevant tables and uses the information to determine which if any events the HPOM management server has already been notified about and whether to generate further messages or not.

## Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions

The data for each alert monitor is split into a number of alert types. For example, the JOBREPORT Monitor has four alert types: JOB\_MAX\_RUN-TIME, JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME, START\_PASSED and JOB\_ABORTED. For each of a given alert monitor's defined alert types you have to:

- specify which SAP NetWeaver Systems should be checked
- enter selection criteria which defines under what circumstances an alert will be raised. This is described in more detail below.

### Parameter Data Types

Parameters in the monitoring-conditions section of the configuration files associated with each alert type define the conditions, which generate an alert. There are two general types of parameter data:

- **name**

The parameter *name* describes the attributes of the SAP NetWeaver System for which you define the monitoring conditions. For example: MAX\_RUNTIME and JOBNAME are the names of parameters for the alert type JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME, which is associated with the JOBREPORT Monitor, r3monjob.

- **delimiters**

Parameter *delimiters* are used to specify the “select” options for each parameter. The parameter delimiters define the circumstances under which an alert should be generated. An HPOM message will be sent for each event that matches your specified conditions. There are four types of Parameter Delimiters, which must appear in the following order: SIGN, OPT(ION), LOW, and HIGH. (See [Table 24](#) on page 124)

### Specifying Query Conditions

The following points apply generally when using parameter delimiters to specify query conditions:

- All possible and reasonable conditions can be used to configure the query condition, within the limitations given below.
- Messages which are excluded by your defined conditions will not appear in the HPOM message browser.
- Detailed descriptions of the alert-type configurations for each monitor follow this introductory section.

The SPI for SAP installs the alert monitors by default with an example configuration of the allowed parameters for each alert type. However, this example configuration should not be treated as necessarily ready to use for your particular environment. As a general rule, you first need to customize the alert type by editing the parameters. You can find information about when it is possible to use these unedited default values (and when editing is mandatory) in the detailed descriptions of each alert monitor's alert types, which follows this introduction. Note that the order of the parameter delimiters for the query conditions must

match the order shown in [Table 24](#), namely; SIGN, OPTION, LOW, HIGH. For examples of the use of query conditions, see the sections for the appropriate alert collectors, for example: `r3moncts`.

**Table 24 Description of Parameter Delimiters**

Parameter Delimiters	Description
SIGN	<p><b>I:</b> Include</p> <p><b>E:</b> Exclude</p>
OPT	<p>The standard SAP operators NE (Not Equal to), NB (Not Between... and...), and NP (does Not contain Pattern) cannot be used to configure the alert types described in this section. You should only use the following operators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>EQ:</b> equal to</li> <li>• <b>BT:</b> between... and</li> <li>• <b>CP:</b> contains pattern</li> <li>• <b>LE:</b> less than or equal to</li> <li>• <b>GE:</b> greater than or equal to</li> <li>• <b>GT:</b> greater than</li> <li>• <b>LT:</b> less than</li> </ul>
LOW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A comparison value such as a string when used with the operator CP</li> <li>• The lower value of a range when used in conjunction with the operator BT.</li> <li>• For some ALERT_TYPES, the value X is also used simply as a flag or switch which enables monitoring, for example: <code>r3montra</code>'s TRANS and REPAIR.</li> </ul>
HIGH	<p>A numeric comparison value to specify the higher value of a range. This parameter delimiter should only be used in conjunction with the operator BT</p>

## Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using 'and'; the SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use 'or' to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use 'and' to compare the parameters

Note that the SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before *exclude* values, as shown in the Table 25.

**Table 25 Comparing Include and Exclude Conditions for the Same Parameter**

Select Options	Example Configuration of Select Options for JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME	Comparison
1	=JOBNAME =I =CP =ZREP* = =MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =10 =	OR
2	=JOBNAME =I =CP =SAP* = =MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =20 =	OR
3	=JOBNAME =E =CP =SAP_ZREP* =	AND

## Query Conditions

The following rules apply to the use of blocks and line breaks when configuring the alert types for the alert collector monitors:

- Configure each parameter as a separate block. For example for JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME:  
=JOBNAME =I =CP =SAP\* = is the block for the parameter JOBNAME  
=MAX\_RUNTIME =I =GT =20 = is the block for the parameter MAX\_RUNTIME.
- The symbol '\ ' indicates a line continuation.
- Use line breaks in the following locations:
  - Within each specified configuration between:
    - the general alert class configuration (SAP hostname, system, number and client)
    - the HPOM configurations (severity level, object and message group)
    - the monitoring query conditions (parameter name and the SIGN, OPT, LOW and HIGH parameter delimiters).
  - Between each separate specified condition for AND comparisons.

## Alert-Collector Monitor Environment Variables

This section describes the environment variables for all the alert- collector monitors managed by r3moncol. The configuration is identical for all alert collectors except that the name of the alert-collector configuration file is monitor specific, for example: r3monjob, r3mondmp, r3monlck, r3monoms.

**Table 26 Environment Variables for r3moncol.exe**

Environment Variable	Description
SAPOPC_ <R3MONNAME>_CONFIGFILE	Configuration-file name <sup>a</sup>
SAPOPC_R3ITOSAP_CONFIGFILE	General SAP NetWeaver login configuration file
SAPOPC_TRACEPATH	Trace path config. file

- a. Where `<R3MONNAME>` is the name of the monitor whose configuration file location you want to change. For example, `SAPOPC_R3MONDMP_CONFIGFILE`

## Alert-Collector Monitor Command-Line Parameters

The command line parameters for all the alert-collector monitors controlled by the `r3moncol` are described in this section. In the same way as for the environment variables, the configuration is identical for all alert-collector monitors except that the name of the alert-collector configuration file is monitor specific, for example: `r3monjob.cfg`, `r3mondmp.cfg`, `r3monlck.cfg`, and `r3monoms.cfg`.

**Table 27 r3moncol Command-Line Parameters**

Parameter	Description <sup>a</sup>
<code>-cfgfile</code>	Name of the monitor’s configuration file. For example, <code>-cfgfile &lt;R3MONNAME&gt;.cfg</code>
<code>-trace</code>	The monitor writes an initial trace file <code>writetrace.log</code> , which contains information about the configuration file <code>r3itosap</code> and the monitor-specific config file <code>&lt;R3MONNAME&gt;.cfg</code> .

- a. Where `<R3MONNAME>` is the name of the monitor whose configuration-file location you want to read. For example, `r3mondmp`

In the following example, the alert-collector monitor writes an initial trace file `writetrace.log`, which contains information about the general configuration file `r3itosap` and the monitor-specific configuration file `r3monjob.cfg`.

```
r3moncol -cfgfile r3monjob.cfg -trace
```

## Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors

The current version of the SPI for SAP includes a feature which allows you to extend the scope of the alert-collector monitor to remotely monitor the health of SAP processes on additional SAP servers (which are *not* HPOM managed nodes) from an SAP server, which *is* already configured as an HPOM managed node.



Although the SAP Server defined in the `RemoteHost` parameter is not an HPOM managed node, it must still be present in the HPOM Node Bank. If you do not add the SAP Server defined in `RemoteHost` to the HPOM Node Bank, HPOM cannot resolve the host name associated with the remote host and, as a consequence, cannot display any messages from the remote host in the message browser.

In addition, the SAP Server defined in `RemoteHost` must appear in the `r3itosap.cfg` file to ensure that the SPI for SAP can login to the SAP instances it is monitoring on the `RemoteHost`. For more information about the `r3itosap.cfg` file, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

To make use of the remote-monitoring feature provided by the SPI for SAP, for example, to monitor an SAP System running an operating system that is not supported by the SPI for SAP, you need to enable the new **RemoteMonitoring** keyword (by removing the leading hash symbol “#”) in the `r3mon<alert_monitor_name>.cfg` file (for example, `r3mondmp.cfg`) and then, on the same line, tell the SPI for SAP alert-collector monitor the

name of the local server which you want to perform the monitoring and, finally, the name of the remote server, which you want to monitor. [Default Configuration for the CTS Monitor \(r3moncts\)](#) on page 132 shows how a new line is required for each *additional* SAP server, which you want to monitor remotely. You use the following keyword parameters to define local and remote server names:

- **LocalHost**

the name of the HPOM managed node where the SPI for SAP is running and whose alert-collector monitor you want the SPI for SAP to use to do the monitoring on the remote host defined in “RemoteHost”.

- **RemoteHost**

the name of the *remote* system to monitor with the system defined in “LocalHost”. The RemoteHost does not have the SPI for SAP installed and is not usually (but could theoretically be) an HPOM managed node.

For more information about the contents of the alert-collector monitor configuration file, see [The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files](#) on page 128.

[Specifying Monitoring Rules for Individual Remote Servers](#) shows a hypothetical example of how to configure the SPI for SAP on two different HPOM managed nodes (*sap1* and *sap2*) to remotely manage three different SAP servers (*ovsdsap1*, *ovsdsap2*, and *ovsdsap3*) and, in addition, specify different monitoring rules to suit the different roles of the individual SAP servers, for example, production, development, or even test/unused:

- **Production System**

The remote server *ovsdsap1* in [Specifying Monitoring Rules for Individual Remote Servers](#) is the *production* system, it has the monitor enabled (=1) and associates the HPOM message severity CRITICAL with alerts generated by the =REQUEST\_CREATED alert type.

- **Development System**

The remote server *ovsdsap2* in [Specifying Monitoring Rules for Individual Remote Servers](#) is the *development* system, it has the monitor enabled (=1) and associates the HPOM message severity MAJOR with alerts generated by the =REQUEST\_CREATED alert type.

- **Test System**

The remote server *ovsdsap3* in [Specifying Monitoring Rules for Individual Remote Servers](#) is the test system whose configuration is unchanged from the default which has the monitor disabled (=0) and associates the HPOM message severity WARNING with alerts generated by the =REQUEST\_CREATED alert type.

## Specifying Monitoring Rules for Individual Remote Servers

```
#-----
# Remote          LocalHost  RemoteHost
# Monitoring
RemoteMonitoring =sap1          =ovsdsap1
RemoteMonitoring =sap1          =ovsdsap2
RemoteMonitoring =sap2          =ovsdsap3
#-----
# AlertMonFun  SAP          SAP          SAP          SAP          Alertmonitor  Enable =1/
#              \
#              Hostname  System      Number      Client
#              \
#              \
# OpC          OpC          OpC \
# Severity    Object      MsgGroup \
#
AlertMonFun  =ovsdsap1  =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =CTS  =1\
=CRITICAL  =Request      =R3_CTS\
=REQUEST_CREATED  =USERNAME  =I      =CP      =*      =
AlertMonFun  =ovsdsap2  =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =CTS  =1\
=MAJOR  =Request      =R3_CTS\
=REQUEST_CREATED  =USERNAME  =I      =CP      =*      =
AlertMonFun  =ovsdsap3  =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =CTS  =0\
=WARNING  =Request      =R3_CTS\
=REQUEST_CREATED  =USERNAME  =I      =CP      =*      =
#-----
--
```

## The Alert-Collector Monitor Configuration Files

The keywords listed in this section appear in the alert-collector monitors configuration files and can be used to set up the individual monitor to meet the requirements of your environment. Where appropriate, possible values for a given keyword are also specified. [Default Configuration for the CTS Monitor \(r3moncts\)](#) on page 132 shows what a complete configuration file looks like for the `r3moncts` monitor, which monitors the correction and transport system for important transport requests, tasks and objects. This section contains information about the following topics:

- [Alert-Collector Keywords and Parameters](#) on page 128
- [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133
- [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133

### Alert-Collector Keywords and Parameters

The following list describes the keywords you can use in the configuration files for the SPI for SAP alert-collectors controlled by `r3moncol`; for more information about errors caused by incorrect configuration, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133:

- **TraceLevel**

For more information, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.



- **TraceFile**

For more information, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

- **HistoryPath[Unix | AIX | Windows]**

For more information, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

- **AgentHostname**

Make sure that the AgentHostname keyword set to ALL.

- **RemoteMonitoring**

Enables the SPI for SAP to monitor an SAP instance installed on remote SAP server. For more information, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

- **AlertMonFun**

The AlertMonFun keyword defines a function for the alert-collector monitor and *requires* a value for the following parameters:

```
AlertMonFun =<SAP Hostname> =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> =<SAP Client>
=<AlertMonitor> =<Enable/Disable> =<OpC Severity> =<OpC Object> =<OpC
MsgGroup> =<Alerttype> =<RFC Parameter>
```

- **Alerttype:**

=<Alerttype>

The alert type is monitor specific. For example, r3monale uses the IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type to monitor alerts relating to the status of iDOCs; r3mondump uses the alert type ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST to monitor alerts relating to each ABAP dump that occurs in a monitored SAP System. For more information about which alert types belong to which alert-collector monitor, see the “Alert-Types” section for a given monitor, for example, [r3monale: The iDOC-Status Monitor](#) on page 136 refers to the alert type IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS.

- **AlertMonitor:**

=<Monitor\_Name>

The short form of the alert monitor you are configuring, for example, ALE for r3monale, CTS for the r3moncts, and so on.

- **Enable/Disable:**

=0

*Disable* the monitor.

=1

*Enable* the monitor. This is the default setting.

- **OPC Severity:**

=<HPOM\_Msg\_Severity>

The severity level of the HPOM message you want to map the CCMS alert to, for example: Normal, Warning, Major, Critical.

- **OPC Object:**

=<OpC\_Object> The HPOM object associated with the generated message. These tend to reflect the names of the alert types associated with the alert-collector monitor, for example, Request, task or object for `r3moncts`. Note that if you change the names of the HPOM objects in the monitor-configuration files (or add new ones), you must ensure that these changes are reflected in the message conditions to avoid the generation of unmatched messages.

— **OPC MsgGroup:**

=<OpC\_Msg\_Group> The name of the HPOM message group to which the generated message belongs, for example: `R3_CTS`, or `R3_ABAP-4`. The default names all start with “R3\_” and reflect the names of the alert monitors to which they correspond, for example, `r3moncts` or `r3mondmp`. Note that if you change the names of the HPOM message groups in the monitor-configuration files, remember to ensure that the changes are reflected in the message conditions to avoid the generation of unmatched messages.

— **RFC Parameter:**

=<RFC\_Param> =I      =CP      =\*      =

=<RFC\_Param> The name of a parameter for a given alert type, for example: `USERNAME`, followed by any required parameter-specific query conditions, each with the prefix “=”, for example: `= I` (for include), `=CP` (for “Contains Pattern”).

For more information about query conditions, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about monitor-specific alert-type parameters, see the monitor descriptions. For example, for the `r3moncts` alert type `REQUEST_CREATED`, see: [REQUEST\\_CREATED Configuration Parameters](#) on page 151.

— **SAP Client:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP clients with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<ClientID> The ID of a specific SAP client ID whose performance you want to monitor, for example, `099`. Use a new configuration line for each entry.

— **SAP Hostname:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_host> The host name of a specific SAP server which you want to monitor. Use a new configuration line for each individual entry.

— **SAP Number:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP instances with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<Instance> The number of a specific SAP *instance* which you want to monitor, for example, 00, 99. Use a new configuration line for each entry.

— **SAP System:**

=ALL Monitor all SAP Systems with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_SID> The ID of a SAP System ID which you want to monitor, for example, DEV. Use a new configuration line for each individual entry.

## Severity Levels

The alert-collector monitors map the severity of alerts in the SAP subsystem to messages in HPOM. For example, SAP alerts with the severity level *SeverityCritical* are mapped by default to the HPOM message severity *Critical*. The HPOM message- status hierarchy is, in ascending order; Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical.

You can customize these severity levels to suit the severity conditions you want to define. For example, for the alert type OLD\_LOCKS for the alert monitor LOCK\_CHECK you could specify that if the lock is older than 12 hours, you receive a WARNING message, and if it is older than 24 hours, you receive a CRITICAL message.

### Default Configuration for the CTS Monitor (r3moncts)

```
#-----
# TraceLevel  hostname  Disable=0  only error messages=1  info messages=2  \
#                                     debug messages=3
TraceLevel    =ALL      =0
#-----
# TraceFile   hostname   filename      TraceMode          TracePeriod
#                                     (a=append/w=create(default)) (in mins)
TraceFile     =ALL      =r3moncts.log  =w                  =60
#-----
# History     hostname   path
# Path
#
HistoryPathUnix  =ALL      =default
HistoryPathAIX   =ALL      =default
HistoryPathWinNT =ALL      =default
#-----
# Remote      LocalHost   RemoteHost
# Monitoring
RemoteMonitoring =rum        =ovsdsap1
RemoteMonitoring =whisky     =ovsdsap2
#-----
# AlertMonFun  SAP          SAP          SAP          SAP          Alertmonitor  Enable =1/
#              \
#              Hostname System   Number   Client          Disable=0
#              \
# OpC          OpC          OpC          \
# Severity     Object      MsgGroup    \
#
# Alerttype    RFC Parameter
#              =Parameter   =Sign   =Opt   =Low   =High
#              [=Parameter  =Sign   =Opt   =Low   =High] ...
# Example:
#
AlertMonFun    =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =CTS  =1  \
=WARNING      =Request  =R3_CTS  \
=REQUEST_CREATED  =USERNAME  =I      =CP      =*      =
#-----
```

## Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files

The configuration files used by `r3moncol`'s alert-collector monitors have a known structure and content; commands and parameters appear in a particular order and location as illustrated in [Default Configuration for the CTS Monitor \(r3moncts\)](#) on page 132. To ensure an alert-collector monitor remains available and runs correctly, it is essential that the monitor can read and understand the contents of its configuration file each time the monitor starts. If the file is not available or contains errors, the monitor cannot perform its monitor function and in some cases will not start. To help prevent the situation where an alert-collector monitor cannot start or perform correctly due to a configuration error, the SPI for SAP automatically validates the contents of `r3moncol` configuration files when the SPI for SAP user tries to save it and when a SPI for SAP monitor reads it on startup.



The SPI for SAP checks the contents of an alert-collector's configuration file only if you use HPOM for UNIX tools to edit and save it; the SPI for SAP does *not* check the contents of the configuration file for errors if you use a text editor to modify and save it.

If the SPI for SAP's validation tool finds an error when saving a configuration file, it displays a message describing the error, opens the file containing the error in the vi text editor, and places the cursor at the point in the configuration file where the error is located. To fix the problem, you will need to have a good understanding of the contents and structure of the configuration files, in particular, which parameters are associated with which commands and what values are allowed for the required parameters. For more information about the contents and the structure of the configuration files for the alert-collector-monitors, see [Configuring the SPI for SAP Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages

If you use HPOM for UNIX tools to edit an alert-collector configuration file, you cannot save the file if it contains an error. If the SPI for SAP discovers an error when validating the contents of an alert-collector configuration file, it displays a message describing the error. For more information about the contents of the `r3moncol` configuration file, including what values are allowed and where, see [The SPI for SAP Monitor-Configuration File](#) on page 45.

The following list shows the messages that are displayed when an error is found in an alert-collector configuration file and explains what you need to do to fix the problem, which caused the error:

- Arguments/Parameters are expected but missing in command `AlertMonFun`; check for arguments after the equals sign '='

The number of arguments present in the configuration file does not match the number of arguments required for the `AlertMonFun` keyword; check that you have not added or removed all or part of a parameter by accident when editing the file.

1. No value found for the parameter `Enable/Disable` in command `AlertMonFun`; setting to '0'

The command `AlertMonFun` is incomplete; an expected parameter to define enabling (=1) or disabling (=0) is missing. Assume disable (=0), which is the default.

HPOM for UNIX only. This is a warning, not an error, so the configuration file can be saved.

- Value for the parameter `Enable/Disable` in command `AlertMonFun` must be '0' or '1'

The value assigned to the enable/disable parameter in the command `AlertMonFun` is an invalid number. It must be either 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled).

2. Enable/Disable for the command `AlertMonFun` is not set; setting to '0'

The enable/disable parameter in the command `AlertMonFun` is missing or incorrectly defined; the default value of 0 (disabled) is assumed and set.

HPOM for UNIX only. This is a warning, not an error, so the configuration file can be saved.

- The second argument in command `TraceLevel` must be a positive number between '0' and '3'

The `TraceLevel` setting is either missing or not allowed; the value must be one of the following: =0 (disabled), =1 (error messages), =2 (all messages), or =3 (debug).

- Argument for `<command_name>` must be a valid number

The indicated argument for the command `<command_name>` must be a valid number.

- Severity status `<Status>` defined in command `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity` is not allowed

The severity status of the messages you want to use to trigger the disable a monitor is unknown or not allowed. The following severity levels are allowed: Unknown, Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical.

- Invalid number of arguments in command `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity`

There are either too many or too few arguments defined in the command `DisableMonitoringWithSeverity`, which means the command is assuming the wrong values for the expected parameters. Check the number of parameters present in the command and their values.

3. Value for Disable/Enable in command `DPQueueCheck` must be either '0' or '1'; setting to '0' (disable)

The enable/disable parameter for the command `DPQueueCheck` is missing or incorrectly defined; the default value of 0 (disabled) is assumed and set.

HPOM for UNIX only. This is a warning, not an error, so the configuration file can be saved.

- Value for Disable/Enable in command `DPQueueCheck` is not a valid number

The value for the enable/disable parameter in the command `DPQueueCheck` is incorrect; it must be either =0 (disabled) or =1 (enabled).

- `<SeverityLevel>` is an invalid Severity

The defined severity level is not allowed; check that you have spelled the severity level correctly and that the specified severity level is allowed in this context. The following severity levels are allowed: Unknown, Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical.

- `<WorkProcess>` is an invalid work process

The name of the work process defined in `<WorkProcess>` is either not known or not allowed; the names you can use in this context are the three-letter acronyms used in SAP, for example: DIA (dialog), UPD (update), BTC (batch).

- Value of `Workprocess` must be either Idle or Queue in command `DPQueueCheck`.

The value defined for the status of the work-processes monitored by the `DPQueueCheck` command is either missing or invalid; the value must be set to either "Idle" or "Queue".

- Threshold value in command `DPQueueCheck` is not a valid number.

The value defined (in percentage terms) for the status of the work-processes queue monitored by the DPQueueCheck command is either missing or invalid; the value must be between 0 (zero) and 100 (one hundred) per cent.

- Threshold value is out of range in command DPQueueCheck

The value defined (in percentage terms) for the status of the work-processes queue monitored by the DPQueueCheck command must be between 0 (zero) and 100 (one hundred) per cent. This value defines how full (or empty) the monitored queue must be as a percentage of the maximum before the dispatch monitor r3mondisp generates an alert.

- Too many or too few arguments in command DPQueueCheck

The number of arguments present in the configuration file does not match the number of arguments required for the DPQueueCheck keyword. Check that you have not added or removed a parameter (or part thereof) by accident when editing the file.

- <Keyword> is an unknown keyword.

The keyword specified is invalid; check that you have spelled the keyword correctly and that the specified keyword is allowed in this context.

- Invalid or missing value <Value> for RFC parameter in configuration item AlertMonFun.

The value for the defined RFC parameter indicated in <Value> is not allowed or is absent. Check and, if necessary, change or add the value for the specified parameter.

- Invalid Alert monitor <AlertMonitorName> or Alert type parameter <AlertTypeParameterName>

The name of the alert monitor or the type of parameter specified for a given alert type is not allowed in this context. Check the spelling and make sure that the alert type is allowed with the specified alert-collector monitor.

- Parameter <ParameterName> for Alertmonitor <AlertMonitorName> is not valid.

The specified parameter is not allowed in combination with the specified alert-collector monitor.

- Alertmonitor <AlertMonitorName> and Alerttype <AlertTypeName> requires the parameter USERNAME.

You must define the parameter USERNAME if you want to use the alert monitor and alert type indicated.

- Values specified for HIGH or LOW parameter must be positive numbers.

The value(s) defined in the HIGH/LOW parameters for a given alert type are incorrect or not allowed; use a positive number.

- Values for HIGH or LOW parameter must be between <Number> and <Number>.

The HIGH/LOW parameters for a given alert type must be between the numbers indicated.

- Invalid values specified for parameters LOW or HIGH, see the administrator reference guide for valid values.

The *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Administrator's Reference* describes the contents of each monitor's configuration file in great detail.

- The value <Value> specified for the SIGN parameter is not allowed; enter the appropriate value as described in the administrators reference.

The *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Administrator's Reference* describes the contents of each monitor's configuration file in great detail.

- Invalid value <Value> specified for the OPTION parameter.

The value used to define the OPTION parameter in the monitor-configuration file is not allowed. Check that the value is valid and that this kind of option is allowed in the specified context.

- Low AND High parameter is required if OPTION is <OptionName>.

You must specify values for both the HIGH and LOW parameters when using the option indicated in <OptionName>; either one or both of the values is missing or incorrectly defined.

- No HIGH parameter is required if OPTION is <OptionName>.

Remove that value specified for the HIGH parameter; you do not need it when using the option indicated in <OptionName>.

4. Note: The character '\*' in LOW parameter of OPTION 'EQ' will be interpreted literally; that is as '\*' and NOT as a wildcard.

The asterisk character will be interpreted as the asterisk character and not as a wild card in the context of the EQ (equals) option.

- The number of arguments for keyword <KeyWord> is wrong.

Different keywords might require a different number or type of parameters. In this case, there are either too many or too few parameters specified for the keyword indicated in <KeyWord>. This could lead to a situation where the monitor assumes an incorrect value for a parameter.

## r3monale: The iDOC-Status Monitor

The iDOC-status alert monitor, r3monale, is *time-frame* based and checks the status of existing iDOCs for errors using the transaction **WE02** as the data source. The monitor is application-server independent and available for global (SAP NetWeaver System-wide) use. Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure r3moncol alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The iDOC-status alert monitor is of type *time frame*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

### Alert Types

The iDOC-Status Monitor has the following alert types:

#### IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS

Defines when to generate an alert concerning the current state of the iDOCs



## File Locations

The `r3monale` alert monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 28 r3monale Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the iDOC-status monitor
<code>r3monale.cfg</code>	Configuration file for iDOC-status monitor
<code>r3monale.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monale` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125. The environment variables for all the alert-collector monitors share the same format, the only difference being that the name of the configuration file varies to match each specific monitor as indicated in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monale` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126. The command-line parameters for all the alert-collector monitors share the same format, the only difference being that the name of the configuration file must vary to match each specific monitor for both the `-cfgfile` and `-trace` parameters as indicated in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.



The remainder of this section describes the specific configuration requirements for the `r3monale` alert monitor. [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123 describes general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors. If you use HPOM for UNIX tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the changes you make when you try to save the modified configuration file.

## Configuring iDOC-Monitor Alert Types

When configuring the `IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS` alert type for `r3monale`, the iDOC status monitor, remember that you must define at least one of the parameters listed in [Table 29](#). For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

## IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS

The IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type defines the current status of iDOCs, which you want to monitor. Use the IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type to configure the iDOC-status alert monitor `r3monale` to generate an alert if the status of an iDOC matches the status defined in the STATUS parameter.

Table 29 on page 138 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. Note that ‘ ‘ in the Default Value column signifies an empty string.

**Table 29 IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
DOCNUM	iDOC number, for example: “05” (error during translation)	= Sign: I, E	‘ ‘
		= Opt: GE, GT, LE, LT, BT	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High:	‘ ‘
DOCTYP	the basic iDOC type, for example: DOCMAS01	= Sign: I	‘ ‘
		= Opt: CP, EQ	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High	‘ ‘
MESCOD	Logical message <i>code</i>	= Sign I	‘ ‘
		= Opt: CP, EQ	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High	‘ ‘
MESFCT	Logical message <i>function</i>	= Sign: I	‘ ‘
		= Opt: CP, EQ	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High	‘ ‘
MESTYP	Logical message <i>type</i>	= Sign: I	‘ ‘
		= Opt: CP, EQ	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High	‘ ‘
RCVPFC	Partner <i>function</i> of receiver	= Sign: I	‘ ‘
		= Opt: CP, EQ	‘ ‘
		= Low	‘ ‘
		= High	‘ ‘

**Table 29 IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
RCVPRN	Partner <i>number</i> of receiver	= Sign: I	“ “
		= Opt: CP, EQ	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “
RCVPRT	Partner <i>type</i> of receiver	= Sign: I	“ “
		= Opt: CP, EQ	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “
SNDPFC	Partner <i>function</i> of sender	= Sign: I	“ “
		= Opt: CP, EQ	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “
SNDPRN	Partner <i>number</i> of sender	= Sign: I	“ “
		= Opt: CP, EQ	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “
SNDPRT	Partner <i>type</i> of sender	= Sign: I	“ “
		= Opt: CP, EQ	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “
STATUS <sup>a</sup>	Status of iDOC	= Sign: I, E	“ “
		= Opt: GE, GT, LE, LT, BT	“ “
		= Low	“ “
		= High	“ “

a. Possible values: CHECK\_INBOUND, CHECK\_OUTBOUND, MAX\_ENTRIES, TIME\_LIMIT



The iDOC changes listed here are applicable only to SAP versions 6.20 and above.

In [Remote Monitoring](#), the `r3monale` alert checks the status of inbound iDOCs. An event generating an alert occurs if the number of in-bound iDOCS specified in `IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS` is greater than (GT) the value 4 (four) defined in `MAX_ENTRIES`. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

### IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =1 \
  =WARNING =ALE =R3_IDOC_STATUS \
  =IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS =STATUS =I =EQ =CHECK_INBOUND \
  =MAX_ENTRIES =I =GT =4
```

## Checking the iDOC Status

Using the `IDOC_CURRENT_STATUS` alert type in conjunction with the `STATUS` parameter allows you to check any one of the different iDOC statuses that are registered in SAP NetWeaver or a range of statuses defined in a group. [Table 30](#) lists all the statuses that the SPI for SAP recognizes.

In addition, the SPI for SAP provides two pre-defined groups that you can use to check for a range of errors relating to incoming or outgoing iDOCs. For example, you can use the values `CHECK_INBOUND` and `CHECK_OUTBOUND` to monitor a range of values:

- `CHECK_OUTBOUND`  
monitors iDOCs with status: 02, 04, 05, 25, 26, 29, 30, 32
- `CHECK_INBOUND`  
monitors iDOCs with status: 51, 56, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 69

If you want to use the `r3monale` alert monitor to check for a specific iDOC status, replace the value `=CHECK_INBOUND` shown in [IDOC\\_CURRENT\\_STATUS Configuration](#) on page 140 with the iDOC status number listed in [Table 30](#) that corresponds to the iDOC status you want to monitor. For example, to monitor the number of existing iDOCS, use `=01`. Note that it is not currently possible to define your own ranges similar to the pre-defined ranges `CHECK_INBOUND` and `CHECK_OUTBOUND`. Instead, you have to define a separate `AlertMonFun` entry for *each* additional value, which you want to monitor.

**Table 30 Possible iDOC Status**

iDOC Status	Description	Check Inbound	Check Outbound
00	Not used, only for R/2		
01	IDoc created		
02	Error passing data to port		✓
03	Data passed to port OK		
04	Error within control information of EDI subsystem		✓
05	Error during translation		✓
06	Translation OK		
07	Error during syntax check		

**Table 30 Possible iDOC Status (cont'd)**

<b>iDOC Status</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Check Inbound</b>	<b>Check Outbound</b>
08	Syntax check OK		
09	Error during interchange handling		
10	Interchange handling OK		
11	Error during dispatch		
12	Dispatch OK		
13	Retransmission OK		
14	Interchange Acknowledgement positive		
15	Interchange Acknowledgement negative		
16	Functional Acknowledgement positive		
17	Functional Acknowledgement negative		
18	Triggering EDI subsystem OK		
19	Data transfer for test OK		
20	Error triggering EDI subsystem		
21	Error passing data for test		
22	Dispatch OK, acknowledgement still due		
23	Error during retransmission		
24	Control information of EDI subsystem OK		
25	Processing despite syntax error (outbound)		✓
26	Error during syntax check of IDoc (outbound)		✓
27	Error in dispatch level (ALE service)		
28	Not used		
29	Error in ALE service		✓
30	IDoc ready for dispatch (ALE service)		✓
31	Error - no further processing		

**Table 30 Possible iDOC Status (cont'd)**

<b>iDOC Status</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Check Inbound</b>	<b>Check Outbound</b>
32	IDoc was edited		✓
33	Original of an IDoc which was edited		
34	Error in control record of IDoc		
35	IDoc reloaded from archive		
36	Electronic signature not performed (time-out)		
37	IDoc added incorrectly		
38	IDoc archived		
39	IDoc is in the receiving system (ALE service)		
40	Application document not created in receiving system		
41	Application document created in receiving system		
42	IDoc was created by test transaction		
50	IDoc added		
51	Error: Application document not posted	✓	
52	Application document not fully posted		
53	Application document posted		
54	Error during formal application check		
55	Formal application check OK		
56	IDoc with errors added	✓	
57	Test IDoc: Error during application check		
58	IDoc-Copy from an R/2 connection		
59	Not used		
60	Error during syntax check of IDoc (Inbound)	✓	
61	Processing despite syntax error (Inbound)	✓	

**Table 30 Possible iDOC Status (cont'd)**

iDOC Status	Description	Check Inbound	Check Outbound
62	IDoc passed to application	✓	
63	Error passing IDoc to application	✓	
64	IDoc ready for transfer to the application	✓	
65	Error in ALE service		
66	IDoc is waiting for predecessor IDoc (serialization)		
67	Not used		
68	Error - no further processing		
69	IDoc was edited	✓	
70	Original of an IDoc which was edited		
71	IDoc reloaded from archive		
72	Not used, only for R/2		
73	IDoc archived		
74	IDoc was created by test transaction		

## r3monchg: The System-Change-Option Monitor

The SAP System-change-option alert monitor `r3monchg` double-checks the SAP system change options using the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SE06** as a reference.

Note that if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The `r3monchg` monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

### Alert Types

The SPI for SAP monitor for SAP System-change-option alerts has only one alert type:

## CHANGE\_OPT

Monitors and double-checks the SAP System change options and generates an alert if the option matches the configuration.

### File Locations

The `r3monchg` alert monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 31 r3monchg Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the system change option monitor
<code>r3monchg.cfg</code>	Configuration file for system change option monitor.
<code>r3monchg.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

### Environment Variables

The `r3monchg` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

### Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monchg` monitor uses the command line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

### Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring SYSTEM CHANGE OPTION Monitor Alert Types

The general rules repeated below concern the use of exclude and include parameter values: the rules are particularly important for these alert types.

### Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using 'and'; the SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use 'or' to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use 'and' to compare the parameters



Note that the SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before *exclude* values, as shown in Table 32.

**Table 32 Comparing Include and Exclude Conditions for the Same Parameter**

Select Options	Alert Type: CHANGE_OPT (SAP 4.6x) Example Configuration of Select Options	Comparison
1	=SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1 =WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security =NSP_EDTFLAG =I =CP= /0* =	OR
2	=SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1 =WARNING =SystemChange = =R3_Security = NSP_EDTFLAG =I =EQ =/SAPQUERY/ =	OR
3	=SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1 =WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security = NSP_EDTFLAG =E =EQ =LOCAL =	AND

## CHANGE\_OPT

The CHANGE\_OPT alert type monitors and double-checks the SAP- System change options and generates an alert if the settings for the flag parameters allow the editing you are trying to perform. Table 33 on page 145 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the CHANGE\_OPT alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of all parameters is mandatory. Multiple parameter entries on a single line are *not* allowed; use a new line to specify each one of any multiple configurations. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 33 CHANGE\_OPT Configuration Parameters (SAP 4.6/6.x)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
EDTFLAG	Flag indicating if an object can be edited.	= Sign: I	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low: ON, OFF, PATCH (PATCH=set to patch system)	PATCH
		= High:	
NSP_EDTFLAG	Flag indicating which specified name space(s) to set to ON.	= Sign: I	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	CP
		= Low (See list of name space change options for SAP 4.6. X in Table 35.)	*
		= High:	

**Table 33 CHANGE\_OPT Configuration Parameters (SAP 4.6/6.x)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
SWC_EDTFLAG	Flag indicating which specified software components to set to ON.	= Sign: I	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	CP
		= Low: <specified software component> (See list of name space change options for SAP 4.6. X in Table 35.)	*
		= High:	

In [The Default CHANGE\\_OPT Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs when the global system change is OFF or the specified name space is Local Objects (/LOCAL/), or the specified software component is Local Developments (no automatic transport).

**The Default CHANGE\_OPT Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1\
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =NSP_EDTFLAG =I =EQ =/LOCAL/ =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1\
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =SWC_EDTFLAG =I =EQ = LOCAL =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1\
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =EDTFLAG =I =EQ =OFF =
```

**The Customized CHANGE\_OPT Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1\
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =NSP_EDTFLAG =I =EQ =/SAPQUERY/ =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1\
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =SWC_EDTFLAG =I =EQ = SAP_HR =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SYSTEM_CHANGE_OPTION =1 \
=WARNING =SystemChange =R3_Security \
=CHANGE_OPT =EDTFLAG =I =EQ =OFF =
```

In [The Customized CHANGE\\_OPT Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs when the global change option is OFF or the system space change option ABAP query /SAP is ON, or the software component change option for Human Resources is ON. For more information about the change options for name system and software components, see [Table 34](#) and [Table 35](#).

**Table 34 Software Components Change Options**

Technical ID	Description
HOME	Customer developments
LOCAL	Local developments (no automatic transport)
SAP_ABA	Cross-Application Component
SAP_APPL	Logistics and Accounting
SAP_BASIS	SAP Basis Component
SAP_HR	Human Resources

**Table 35 Name System Change Options for SAP 6.x**

Technical ID	Description
/0CUST/	Customer name range
/0SAP/	General SAP name range
/1BCABA/	ABAP & GUI tools
/1BCDWB/	Development Workbench
/1BCDWBEN/	Enqueue function groups
/1COPA/	Generated objects in CO-PA
/1ISRWP/	IS-R merchandise and assortment controlling
/1ISU/	Generation namespace for CIC (Customer Interaction Center)
/1PAPA/	Personnel administration
/1PAPAXX/	Personnel administration - general
/1PSIS/	Project Information System - Logical database PSJ
/1PYXXFO/	PY-XX Form tool: Generated objects
/1SAP1/	General SAP generation namespace
/1SDBF12L/	Generation of pricing report
/BI0/	Business Information Warehouse: SAP namespace
/BIC/	Business Information Warehouse: Customer namespace
/SAPQUERY/	ABAP query /SAP

**Table 35 Name System Change Options for SAP 6.x (cont'd)**

Technical ID	Description
/SAPRRR/	Ready-to-Run SAP
/SAPSMOSS/	Interface: SAP messages to the SAP Online Service System
/SAPTRAIN/	SAP training

## r3moncts: The Correction and Transport System Monitor

The correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` identifies and monitors the Correction and Transport System for important transport requests, tasks and objects. Data collection is application-server independent.

The alert monitor `r3moncts` uses the following SAP elements as a reference:

- Transport requests and object lists created using SAP NetWeaver transaction **SE01**
- Tasks created using SAP NetWeaver transaction **SE09**

Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The `r3moncts` monitor is of type *time frame*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

### Alert Types

The CTS monitor has the following alert types:

- **REQUEST\_CREATED**  
Defines when new requests generate an alert
- **REQUEST\_RELEASED**  
Defines whether to generate an alert for a released request
- **TASK\_CREATED**  
Defines if new tasks should generated an alert
- **TASK\_RELEASED**  
Defines whether to generate an alert for released tasks
- **OBJECT\_USED**  
Defines whether objects used by a task or a request generate an alert
- **OBJECT\_RELEASED**

Defines whether to generate an alert when a request or task releases an object

## File Locations

The `r3moncts` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 36 r3moncts Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol(.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the CTS monitor
<code>r3moncts.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the CTS monitor.
<code>r3moncts.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3moncts` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3moncts` monitor uses the command line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring CTS Monitor Alert Types

You should keep in mind the following rules when configuring the alert-type parameters for the CTS monitor, `r3moncts`:

- By default, the SPI for SAP selects *all* data for each parameter.
- You can restrict data by specifying some or all of the parameters for the alert type.
- The SPI for SAP only considers the named parameters if you change default values and overrides the default value ALL for the unspecified parameters.

Use the parameter TRFUNCTION to configure the REQUEST\_CREATED, REQUEST\_RELEASED, TASK CREATED and TASK RELEASED alert types. TRFUNCTION has request functions which you can specify using the letter codes indicated in [Table 37](#).

**Table 37 TRFUNCTION Request Functions**

Letter Code	Function Description
A	Request: Unclassified request becomes K, L or W with first object
C	Transport with change authorization
D	Patch
K	Request: Change request with destination consolidation layer
L	Request: Local request without transport
R	Task: Repair
S	Task: Development/correction
T	Request: Transport without originals
U	Dummy
W	Request: Customizing request with cons. layer destination
X	Task: Unclassified task becomes S or R with first object
Z	(task without request) SE09 memory usage



In the descriptions of the use of this parameter for each of the CTS alert types, only the letter code is shown. If you do not know what these letter codes represent, consult [Table 37](#).

## REQUEST\_CREATED

Use the REQUEST\_CREATED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` to generate a message for any new request created within the last specified time frame. For example, adding a new (or modifying an existing) function module requires a change request. [Table 38](#) on page 151 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the REQUEST\_CREATED alert type and shows the value assigned to the

parameters by default. The configuration of any of these parameters is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 38 REQUEST\_CREATED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
TRFUNCTION	The request function.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: CP, EQ	CP
		= Low: A,K,L,W,C,T, U, D <sup>a</sup>	*
		= High:	
TARGET	The target system for which this request was created. Note: this must be a SID	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <name of system>	
		= High	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user who created the request.	= Sign I	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <username who created this request>	
		= High	

a. You can only specify the listed functions (\* means all).

In [The Default REQUEST\\_CREATED Configuration](#), the monitor generates a message if a new request occurs within the last time frame.

**The Default REQUEST\_CREATED Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =CTS =1\
=WARNING =Request =R3_CTS\
=REQUEST_CREATED =USERNAME =I =CP =* =
```

## REQUEST\_RELEASED

Use the REQUEST\_RELEASED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` to generate a message for any new request released within the last specified time frame. [Table 39](#) on page 152 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the REQUEST\_RELEASED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by

default. The configuration of the parameters below is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 39 REQUEST\_RELEASED Configuration Parameters**

<b>Parameter Name</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Query Conditions</b>	<b>Default Value</b>
TRKORR	Request ID	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low: <Request ID>	
		= High:	
TRFUNCTION	The request function.	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low: K,L, W,C,T, U, D. (You can only specify the listed functions (* means all).)	
		= High:	
TARGET	The target system for which this request was created. This must be a SID	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	CP
		= Low: <name of system>	*
		= High	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user who created the request.	= Sign I	
		= Opt: EQ,CP	
		= Low: <username who created this request>	
		= High	
CUSTOMIZING	Customizing Requests	= Sign I,E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low (Any entry other than 'X' will be treated as space. )	
		= High	
WORKBENCH	Workbench Requests	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low (Any entry other than 'X' will be treated as space.)	
		= High	



In [The Default REQUEST\\_RELEASED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any *customizing* request was released in the last time frame.

### The Default REQUEST\_RELEASED Configuration

```
AlertMonFun    =ALL    =ALL =ALL =ALL =CTS    =1 \
  =WARNING     =Request  =R3_CTS\
  =REQUEST_RELEASED =CUSTOMIZING =I =EQ =X
```

## TASK\_CREATED

Use the TASK\_CREATED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` to generate a message for any new task *created* within the last specified time frame. [Table 40](#) on page 153 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the TASK\_CREATED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. The configuration of any of these parameters is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 40 TASK\_CREATED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
TRFUNCTION	The request function.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: CP, EQ	CP
		= Low: X, S, R, Z <sup>a</sup>	*
		= High:	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user who created the request.	= Sign: I	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low:<username who created this request>	
		= High:	

a. You can only specify the listed functions (\* means all).

In [The Default TASK\\_CREATED Configuration](#), `r3moncts` generates a message for any new task *created* within the last specified time frame.

### The Default TASK\_CREATED Configuration

```
AlertMonFun    =ALL    =ALL =ALL =ALL =CTS    =1    \
  =WARNING     =Task    =R3_CTS    \
  =TASK_CREATED    =TRFUNCTION    =I    =CP    =*    =
```

## TASK\_RELEASED

Use the TASK\_RELEASED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` to generate a message for any new task released within the last time frame. [Table 41](#) on page 154 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the TASK\_RELEASED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. The

configuration of the parameters below is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 41 TASK\_RELEASED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
TRKORR	Request ID	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low: <Request ID>	
		= High:	
TRFUNCTION	The request function.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: CP, EQ	CP
		= Low: R, S, Z <sup>a</sup>	*
		= High:	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user who created the request.	= Sign: I	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <username who created this request>	
		= High	

a. You can only specify the listed functions (\* means all).

In [The Default TASK\\_RELEASED Configuration](#), `r3moncts` generates a message for any new task *released* in the last time frame.

**The Default TASK\_RELEASED Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =CTS =1\
=WARNING =Task =R3_CTS\
=TASK_RELEASED =TRFUNCTION =I =CP =* =
```

## OBJECT\_USED

Use the OBJECT\_USED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor `r3moncts` to generate a message if a task or a request uses an object matching the defined configuration within the last time frame. [Table 42](#) on page 155 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the OBJECT\_USED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the parameters below is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 42 OBJECT\_USED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
PGMID	Program ID	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <Program ID>	
		= High:	
OBJECT	Object type of element	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <Object type>	
		= High	
OBJ_NAME	Object Name in object directory	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	CP
		= Low: <Object name>	*
		= High	
OBJ_FUNC	Special function for an object entry: D = Delete, or M = Delete and recreate.	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low	
		= High	
IN_REQUEST	Alert generated if object container is a request	= Sign I,E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low	
		= High	
IN_TASK	Alert generated if object container is a task.	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low	
		= High	

In [The Default OBJECT\\_USED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any object with Object Type "LIMU" is used by a task or a request.

**The Default OBJECT\_USED Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =SD1 =ALL =ALL =CTS =1\
=WARNING =Object =R3_CTS\
=OBJECT_USED =PGMID =I =EQ =LIMU =
```

## OBJECT\_RELEASED

Use the OBJECT\_RELEASED alert type to configure the correction-and-transport (CTS) alert monitor r3moncts to generate a message if a request or a task released the specified object. Table 43 on page 156 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the OBJECT\_USED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the parameters below is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 43 OBJECT\_RELEASED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
TRKORR	Request ID	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <Request ID>	
		= High:	
PGMID	Program ID	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <Program ID>	
		= High:	
OBJECT	Object type of element	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ, CP	
		= Low: <Object type>	
		= High	
OBJ_NAME	Object Name in object directory	= Sign I	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	CP
		= Low: <Object name>	*
		= High	
IN_REQUEST	Alert generated if object container is a request	= Sign I,E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low (Any entry other than 'X' will be treated as space.)	
		= High	

**Table 43 OBJECT\_RELEASED Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
IN_TASK	Alert generated if object container is a task.	= Sign I, E	
		= Opt: EQ	
		= Low (Any entry other than 'X' will be treated as space.)	
		= High	

In [The Default OBJECT\\_RELEASED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any object is released by a task.

**The Default OBJECT\_RELEASED Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =AL =ALL =CTS =1\
=WARNING =Object =R3_CTS\
=IN_TASK =I =EQ =X =
```

## r3mondmp: The ABAP-Dump Monitor

The ABAP-dump alert monitor, `r3mondmp`, reports ABAP dumps in the SAP NetWeaver system which have occurred within the last, defined, time frame. The check is performed once per monitor run for all application servers.

Dumps are usually runtime errors and hence they cannot always be detected by a static syntax check. They can occur for many reasons and may indicate serious problems. No dumps should occur on a production system.

Here are two examples of actions which cause dumps to occur:

- division by zero
- a called function model is not enabled

Since the system administrator generally has to do something to resolve problems associated with an ABAP dump, the messages generated by the `r3mondmp` alert monitor include an operator-initiated action that calls an ABAP program to display details of the dump.

The alert monitor `r3mondmp` references the SAP NetWeaver transaction **ST22**. Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The ABAP-dump alert monitor is of type *time frame*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The ABAP-dump monitor has the following alert types:

- `ABAP4_ERROR_EXIST`

Each ABAP dump generates one alert.

## File Locations

The `r3mondmp` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 44 r3mondmp Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for ABAP-dump monitor
<code>r3mondmp.cfg</code>	Configuration file for monitored application servers.
<code>r3mondmp.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3mondmp` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3mondmp` monitor uses the command line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST

Use the `ABAP4_ERROR_EXIST` alert type to configure the ABAP-dump alert monitor, `r3mondmp`, to generate an alert for each dump that occurred in the last time frame. [The Default ABAP4\\_ERROR\\_EXIST Configuration](#) shows how you can use `=MAX_ENTRIES` to count the number of dumps that have to occur before the SPI for SAP generates a message. In addition, you can specify a period of time in hours (`=TIME_LIMIT`) within which the defined number of dumps must occur. In this example, the SPI for SAP generates a message if ten dumps occur within twenty four hours.

### The Default ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST Configuration

```
AlertMonFun      =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =ALL  =ABAP4  =1\  
=WARNING        =ABAP_Dump  =R3_ABAP-4\  
=ABAP4_ERROR_EXIST
```

```
# New feature in SPI for SAP version 8.0
```

```
#AlertMonFun      =ALL      =ALL      =ALL      =ALL      =ABAP4      =1      \
                  =WARNING  =ABAP_Dump  =R3_ABAP-4  =ABAP4_ERROR_EXIST\
                  =MAX_ENTRIES  =I          =GT         =10        =      \
                  =TIME_LIMIT  =I          =LT         =24        =
```

The SPI for SAP's optional test transport includes a program that generates an ABAP dump which you can use to verify that the `r3mondmp` monitor correctly reports dumps to HPOM in the form of a message. If the test completes successfully, a message about the test dump appears in the HPOM message browser. For more information about SPI for SAP transports, see the transports read-me file `/usr/sap/trans/readme` on the HPOM managed node; for more information about importing and applying SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*. After importing the transport, you can view the test programs installed by using the SAP transaction **SE80** to open the ABAP object navigator and browsing to the report (or program) `/HPOV/YSPI0004`.

## r3monjob: The Job-Report Monitor

The job-report alert monitor `r3monjob` identifies and reports on batch jobs for the following conditions:

- A batch job's run time is either less than or has exceeded a specified limit.
- A specified period of time passes between a batch job's scheduled and actual start time (and date).
- A batch job has aborted.



You cannot configure `r3monjob` to send multiple messages, for example, first send a **WARNING** message if the run time for a batch job exceeds 5 minutes and then send a **CRITICAL** message if the run time for the same batch job exceeds 10 minutes.

The alert monitor `r3monjob` references:

- Reports created using SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM36** or **SM38**
- Job details including ID number using SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM37**

Messages generated by this alert monitor include an operator-initiated action that displays the list of current SAP batch jobs.

Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The job-report monitor is of type *time frame*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The Job-report monitor has the following alert types. Note that if you want to use the `r3monjob` monitor, you *must* configure the alert types listed below:

- **JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME**  
defines the *maximum* allowed run time for a job. `r3monjob` sends an alert if the defined job runs for longer than the maximum defined time, specified in minutes.
- **JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME**  
defines the *minimum* allowed run time for a job. `r3monjob` sends an alert if the defined job does not run for at least as long as the defined time, specified in minutes.
- **START\_PASSED**  
is the maximum allowed delay between scheduled and actual start time for a defined job. `r3monjob` triggers an alert if the job does not start within the defined time, specified in minutes.
- **JOB\_ABORTED**  
`r3monjob` sends an alert whenever the jobs specified in its configuration fail to complete successfully.

## First Time Monitoring

When monitoring batch job alerts for a particular alert type for the first time, the Job-report monitor `r3monjob` checks for the following conditions in SAP:

- Jobs which are not yet scheduled to run
- Jobs which ended within the previous two days
- Jobs which are still running

## Performance Aspects

On a production system the table `tbtco` is usually very big. To speed up the database selection you should specify the job names in as much detail as possible. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

The runtime cost of a job selection grows in the order shown in [Table 45](#).

**Table 45 Order of Runtime Cost of Job Selection Criteria**

Specified Jobname	Sign	Option	Selection
JOBNAME	I	EQ	Z5_CRITICAL_JOB_1> select via index
JOBNAME	I	CP	Z5_CRITICAL_JOB*> select via index
JOBNAME	E	CP	Z5_CRITICAL_JOB*> sequential scan



Note that exclude options tend to be more expensive than include options in performance terms. Using wild cards such as “\*” in general database queries is more expensive than in explicit queries.

## File Locations

The `r3monjob` monitor uses the files listed in this table

**Table 46 r3monjob Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the batch job monitor
<code>r3monjob.cfg</code>	Configuration file for monitored jobs and job conditions.
<code>r3monjob.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monjob` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monjob` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring Job-Report Monitor Alert Types

You can configure `r3monjob`, the job-report monitor, for each of the listed alert types for a specific job, a combination of jobs, or for *all* jobs. You can also define exceptions for jobs that need different monitoring conditions. For more detailed information, see the alert-type tables which list the parameters and configuration options for each alert type. Note that the general rules for using exclude and include parameter values, which are of particular importance for these alert types.

Try to avoid using select option CP with the `JOBNAME` parameter because CP slows down the selection process. If you do use CP, try to limit its scope, for example, instead of specifying `CP *`, specify `CP SAP*`.

## Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using ‘and’; the SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use 'or' to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use 'and' to compare the parameters

The SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before *exclude* values, as shown in [Table 47](#).

**Table 47 Comparing Include and Exclude Conditions for the Same Parameter**

Select Options	AlertType:JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME Example Configuration of Select Options	Comparison
1	=JOBNAME =I =CP =ZREP* = =MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =10 =	OR
2	=JOBNAME =I =CP =SAP* = =MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =20 =	OR
3	=JOBNAME =E =CP =SAP_ZREP* =	AND

## JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME

The JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type defines the maximum allowed run time for a job. Use the JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type to configure the job-report alert monitor `r3monjob` to generate an alert when a job exceeds the value configured in the parameter MAX\_RUNTIME. [Table 48](#) on page 162 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of any of the parameters listed in [Table 48](#) is optional. If both parameters are omitted, `r3monjob` reports all jobs running in the specified time. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 48 JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
JOBNAME	Name of the jobs to monitor	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP, BT	CP
		= Low <Name of job>	*
		= High (Only for use with a range)	

**Table 48 JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
MAX_RUNTIME	Job run time in minutes which, if exceeded, generates an alert.	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, GE, GT, BT	GT
		= Low (Specify this parameter as a number. Otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.)	5
		= High (Only for use with a range)	

The following examples illustrates both the default and a customized configuration for the JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type.

In [The Default JOB\\_MAX\\_RUN\\_TIME Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any report named <jobname>\* has a runtime exceeding five minutes.

**The Default JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =MaxRunTime =R3_Jobs\
=JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =I =CP =<jobname>* =\
=MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =5 =
```

In [A Customized JOB\\_MAX\\_RUN\\_TIME Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if all reports named SAP\*, except reports SAPZ\*, have a runtime exceeding ten minutes

**A Customized JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1\
=WARNING =MaxRunTime =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =I =CP =SAP* = \
=MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =10 =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1\
=WARNING =MaxRunTime =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_MAX_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =E =CP =SAPZ* = \
=MAX_RUNTIME =I =GT =10 =
```

The SPI for SAP's optional test transport includes a program that you can run to start a long-running job. You can use the job to verify that the r3monjob monitor is correctly configured to send a message to HPOM if a job runs for more than a defined amount of time. If the test completes successfully, a message about the test job appears in the HPOM message browser. For more information about SPI for SAP transports, see the transports read-me file /usr/sap/trans/readme on the HPOM managed node; for more information about importing and applying SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*. After importing the transport, you can view the test programs installed by using the SAP transaction **SE80** to open the ABAP object navigator and browsing to the report (or program) /HPOV/YSPI0002.

## JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME

The JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME alert type defines the minimum allowed run time for a job. Use the JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME alert type to configure the job-report alert monitor r3monjob to generate an alert when a job does not run for at least as long as the time specified in the parameter MIN\_RUNTIME. Table 49 on page 164 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of any of the parameters below is optional. If both parameters are omitted, all jobs running in the specified time frame are reported. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 49 JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
JOBNAME	Name of the jobs to monitor	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP, BT	CP
		= Low <Name of job>	*
		= High: <sup>a</sup>	
MIN_RUNTIME	This defines the minimum allowed run time Alerts are triggered for jobs which did not run for at least as long as the time specified (in minutes).	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ,LE, LT, BT	LT
		=Low <Min. value in minutes> <sup>b</sup>	1
		= High	

a. Only for use with a range

b. Specify this parameter as a number, otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

The following examples illustrate both the default and a customized configuration for the JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME alert type.

In [The Default JOB\\_MIN\\_RUN\\_TIME Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any report named <jobname>\* has a runtime of less than one minute.

### The Default JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING      =MinRunTime =R3_Jobs\
=JOB_MIN_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =I =CP =<jobname>* = \
=MIN_RUNTIME =I =LT =1 =
```

In [Customized JOB\\_MIN\\_RUN\\_TIME Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if all reports named SAP\*, except reports SAPZ\*, have a runtime of less than two minutes

### Customized JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME Configuration

```

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =MinRunTime =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_MIN_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =I =CP =SAP* = \
=MIN_RUNTIME =I =LT =2 =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =MinRunTime =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_MIN_RUN_TIME =JOBNAME =E =CP =SAPZ* = \
=MIN_RUNTIME =I =LT =2 =

```

The SPI for SAP's optional test transport includes a program that you can run to start a short job. You can use the job to verify that the `r3monjob` monitor is correctly configured to send a message to HPOM if a job runs for less than a defined amount of time. If the test completes successfully, a message about the test job appears in the HPOM message browser. For more information about SPI for SAP transports, see the transports read-me file `/usr/sap/trans/readme` on the HPOM managed node; for more information about importing and applying SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*. After importing the transport, you can view the test programs installed by using the SAP transaction **SE80** to open the ABAP object navigator and browsing to the report (or program) `/HPOV/YSPI0005`.

## START\_PASSED

The `START_PASSED` alert type defines the maximum allowed delay between a job's scheduled and actual start times. Use the `START_PASSED` alert type to configure the job-report alert monitor `r3monjob` to generate an alert if the specified jobs do not start within the configured `TIME_SPAN` after the scheduled start time. [Table 50](#) on page 165 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the `START_PASSED` alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

If a job is scheduled but does not have a start time, `r3monjob` cannot monitor it until and unless an assigned start time is visible in the SAP database. SAP associates a start time with a job only when the job assumes a particular status. The following SAP job statuses have a start time which means you can monitor them with `r3monjob`: Released, Ready, Active, Finished, and Canceled.

The configuration of any of the parameters below is optional. If both parameters are omitted all jobs running in the specified time frame are reported. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 50 START\_PASSED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
JOBNAME	Name of the jobs to monitor	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP, BT	CP
		= Low <Name of job>	*
		= High <sup>a</sup>	

**Table 50 START\_PASSED Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
TIME_SPAN	The job run time in minutes that specifies when an alert should be raised. Note that it is not necessary to use a time range. You can specify a particular time instead.	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, GT, GE, BT	GT
		=Low <sup>b</sup> <low_value_of_range_in_minutes_past_scheduled_start_time>	1
		=High <high_value_of_range_in_minutes_past_scheduled_start_time>	

- a. Only for use with a range
- b. Specify this parameter as a number. Otherwise the monitor ends with a dump

In [The Default START\\_PASSED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any report named <jobname>\* does not start more than one minute after the scheduled start time.

**The Default START\_PASSED Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1\
=WARNING =StartPassed =R3_Jobs \
=START_PASSED =JOBNAME =I =CP =<jobname>* =\
=TIME_SPAN =I =GT =1 =
```

## JOB\_ABORTED

The JOB\_ABORTED alert type defines the names of the jobs, which fail to complete successfully. Use the JOB\_ABORTED alert type to configure the job-report alert monitor r3monjob to generate an alert whenever the jobs specified in its configuration file fail to complete successfully. [Table 51](#) on page 166 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the JOB\_ABORTED alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the parameter below is optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 51 JOB\_ABORTED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
JOBNAME	Name of the jobs to monitor	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP, BT	CP
		= Low <Name of job>	*
		= High <sup>a</sup>	

- a. Only for use when specifying a range

In [The Default JOB\\_ABORTED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any report named `<jobname>*` aborts.

### The Default JOB\_ABORTED Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Aborted =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_ABORTED =JOBNAME =I =CP = <jobname>*
```

In [A Customized JOB\\_ABORTED Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if jobs named SAP\_REORG\_ABAPDUMPS or ITOTEST are aborted.

### A Customized JOB\_ABORTED Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Aborted =R3_Jobs \
=JOB_ABORTED =JOBNAME =I =EQ =SAP_REORG_ABAPDUMPS =
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =JOBREPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Aborted =R3_Jobs\
=JOB_ABORTED =JOBNAME =I =EQ =ITOTEST =
```

The SPI for SAP's optional test transport includes a program that you can run to generate an ABAP dump. You can use the generated dump to verify that the `r3monjob` monitor is correctly configured to send a message to HPOM if a job aborts. For more information about SPI for SAP transports, see the transports read-me file `/usr/sap/trans/readme` on the HPOM managed node; for more information about importing and applying SPI for SAP transports, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*. After importing the transport, you can view the test programs installed by using the SAP transaction **SE80** to open the ABAP object navigator and browsing to the report (or program) / HPOV/YSPI0004.

## r3monlck: The Lock-Check Monitor

The lock-check alert-collector monitor `r3monlck` references the enqueue process which manages logical locks for SAP NetWeaver transactions and reports on obsolete locks. Obsolete locks are defined as locks which are older than the time period you specify. The check is performed once per monitor run for all application servers.

An object which is locked cannot be changed by anyone other than the user associated with it and can cause severe problems. The operator can check the locks set for a specific instance in **SM12**. Here are two examples of actions which cause locks to occur:

- Users switch off their computers without first logging off the SAP NetWeaver system - this is the most common cause of locked objects.
- An entire SAP instance fails.

The alert monitor `r3monlck` references the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM12**.

Messages generated by this alert monitor include an operator-initiated action that calls the **SM12** Locks Overview module. The operator can then check the locks set for a specific instance in **SM12**.

Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the

messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

## Monitor Type

The `r3monlck` monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The lock-check monitor has only one alert type:

### OLD\_LOCKS

Specifies when to define a lock as “old”, using the time period you specify in the parameter `LOCK_TIME`.

## File Locations

The `r3monlck` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 52 r3monlck Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol(.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the lock_check monitor
<code>r3monlck.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the lock_check monitor.
<code>r3monlck.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monlck` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monlck` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.



## OLD\_LOCKS

The OLD\_LOCKS alert type specifies when to define a lock as “old”, using the time period you specify in the parameter LOCK\_TIME. Use the OLD\_LOCKS alert type to configure r3monlck to generate an alert when a job exceeds the time span defined in the parameter LOCK\_TIME. Table 53 on page 169 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the OLD\_LOCKS alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the parameter below is mandatory. Note that you can have more than one configuration in the .cfg file. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 53 LOCK\_TIME Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
LOCK_TIME	The time span (in hours) after which a lock is considered old	= Sign: I,E	I
		= Opt: EQ, GT, GE, LE, LT, BT	GT
		= Low: <time in hours> <sup>a</sup>	
		= High: <sup>b</sup>	

a. Specify this parameter as a number. Otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

b. Only for use when specifying a range

In The Default OLD\_LOCKS Configuration, an event generating an alert occurs if any lock exceeds a time span of 24 hours.

### The Default OLD\_LOCKS Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =LOCK_CHECK =1 \  
=WARNING =Enqueue =R3_Enqueue\  
=OLD_LOCKS =LOCK_TIME =I =GT =24 =
```

## r3monoms: The Operation-Mode Monitor

The operation-mode alert monitor r3monoms checks each application server for the following conditions:

- A scheduled operation-mode switch occurs later than the time specified
- A scheduled operation-mode switch has not occurred at all

The alert monitor r3monoms references the following SAP objects:

- Scheduled operation modes in SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM63**
- Configuration modes in SAP NetWeaver transaction **RZ04**



The operation-mode monitor r3monoms does not support the monitoring of WebAS 7.0/ Netweaver04s (kernel 7) environments; changes in SAP mean there are no operation-mode switch errors to monitor.

Operation-mode switch failures influence the performance of the SAP NetWeaver system and can cause problems. Operation-mode switches might occur for a number of reasons, for example, work processes that must be switched are still occupied in a process while the operation-mode switch is running. The system administrator usually needs to intervene to fix the problem, for example, by forcing and testing the operation mode's state.

If an operations-mode switch generates an alarm because the switch is not enabled in time, but then successfully occurs later without any intervention, the SPI for SAP sends a message indicating that the switch, although late, has now gone ahead as planned.

If you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

## Monitor Type

The `r3monoms` monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The operation-mode, `r3monoms`, alert monitor has only one alert type:

- `OM_SWITCH_OVERDUE`

This defines when an operation mode switch is overdue.

## File Locations

The `r3monoms` monitor uses the files listed in this table

**Table 54** `r3monoms` Files

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the operation mode monitor
<code>r3monoms.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the operation mode monitor.
<code>r3monoms.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monoms` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monoms` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE

The OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE alert type defines the period of time in which an operation-mode switch must occur. Use the OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE alert type to configure r3monoms to generate an alert if an operation-mode switch does not occur within the defined period of time. [Table 55](#) lists the parameters that you can use to configure the OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the parameters in [Table 55](#) is optional. By default, an alert is triggered if an operation-mode switch is more than three minutes late.

The APSEVER parameter allows you to set the application-server- dependent monitors, r3monwpa, r3monusr, and r3monoms to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure APSEVER in the following manner, where *<hostname>* is the name of the application server to monitor as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction **SM51**:

```
=APSEVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

It is also recommended that you explicitly define the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application server(s) you want to specify with APSEVER, as illustrated in the [Specifying an Application Server](#).

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =OM =1 \
=WARNING =OperationMode =R3_WP \
=OM_SWITCH_OVERDUE =OVERDUE_TIME =I =GT =15 = \
=APSEVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

The *<hostname>* in [Specifying an Application Server](#) is the name of the host where the r3monoms monitor is running. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 55 OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSEVER	specifies an application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low: <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	
OVERDUE_TIME	The time in minutes, after which a scheduled mode switch is considered overdue.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE, LE, LT, BT	GT
		= Low: <time in minutes> <sup>a</sup>	3
		= High: <sup>b</sup>	

- a. Mandatory; if the query condition is not present, the monitor does not perform any check.
- b. Only for use when specifying a range

In [The Default OM\\_SWITCH\\_OVERDUE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if a scheduled operation mode switch is more than three minutes late.

### The Default OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL=OM =1\  
=WARNING =OperationMode =R3_WP\  
=OM_SWITCH_OVERDUE =OVERDUE_TIME =I =GT =3 =
```

## r3monrfc: The RFC-Destination Monitor

The RFC-destination monitor `r3monrfc` is application-server independent and checks RFC destinations in an SAP environment. SAP uses RFC destinations to remotely execute function modules, which reside on other SAP Systems. The alert-collector monitor, `r3monrfc`, references the RFC destinations, which you can display, create, and maintain by means of the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM59**.

Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The `r3monrfc` monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

### Alert Types

The RFC-destination alert monitor has the following alert type, which uses a snapshot report type:

#### CHECK

Defines alert conditions for failed SAP-RFC connections

## File Locations

The `r3monrfc` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 56 r3monrfc Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol(.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the SAP-RFC monitor
<code>r3monrfc.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the SAP-RFC monitor.
<code>r3monrfc.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monrfc` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monrfc` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Limitations

You can use `r3monrfc` to monitor the following RFC destinations as long as they are listed in SAP transaction SM59 (SAP 6.40 and later):

- HTTP Connection to External Server
- HTTP Connection to SAP NetWeaver System

## Configuring RFC-destination Alert Types

You must configure the parameters `CONNECTION_TYPE` and `NAME` for all alert types for `r3monrfc`, the RFC-destination monitor. Note the general rules below on exclude and include parameters for `r3monrfc`.

## Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using 'and'; the SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use 'or' to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use 'and' to compare the parameters

The SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before *exclude* values.

## CHECK

CHECK is a snapshot alert type for `r3monrfc`, the SPI for SAP's RFC-destination monitor. Snapshot alert types take a picture of the SAP System at the moment the monitor runs.

The CHECK alert type defines alert conditions for failed SAP-RFC connections. Use the CHECK alert type to configure `r3monrfc` to generate an alert if the RFC connection test for the target system fails. [Table 57](#) on page 174 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the CHECK alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The parameter CHECK is required. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 57](#).

**Table 57 CHECK Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
CONNECTION_TYPE	Type of SAP RFC connection to monitor, for example: 1, 3, M, T... Type 1= App. Server, 3= SAP NetWeaver System, M= CMC, T =TCP/IP, G= HTTP connection to external server, H= HTTP connections to SAP NetWeaver system.	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low	3
		= High	
NAME	Name you assigned to the SAP-RFC connection as shown in the transaction /NSM59.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	EQ
		= Low: <SID>	''
		= High:	

In [The Default Check-RFC\\_DESTINATION Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs whenever the RFC\_DESTINATION test fails for any *one* of the type 3 SAP-RFC destinations.

### The Default Check-RFC\_DESTINATION Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =RFC_DESTINATION =1 \
            =WARNING =RFC_Destinations =R3_RFC \
            =CHECK =CONNECTION_TYPE =I =EQ =3 =
```

In [An Example Check-RFC\\_DESTINATION Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs whenever RFC\_DESTINATION test fails for the single SAP-RFC destination named OV\_C01\_099.

### An Example Check-RFC\_DESTINATION Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =RFC_DESTINATION =1 \
            =WARNING =RFC_Destinations =R3_RFC \
            =CHECK =NAME =I =CP =OV_C01_099 =
```

# r3monspl: The Spooler Monitor

The spooler alert monitor `r3monspl` is application-server independent and monitors spooler entries for the following conditions:

- The number of spool requests which would generate an alert
- The number of error-generating spool requests that would generate an alert
- A specified printer has received erroneous spool requests.

The alert monitor `r3monspl` references output tasks in SAP NetWeaver transaction **SP01** and report sources in SAP NetWeaver transaction **SE38**. Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

## Monitor Type

The `r3monspl` alert monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The spooler alert monitor has the following alert types:

- **SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE**  
This defines the number of spool requests which, if exceeded, would cause an alert.
- **SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE**  
This defines the number of error-generating spool requests which, if exceeded, would cause an alert.
- **PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS**  
This specifies the name(s) of printers for which an alert would be generated if a spool error exists.

## File Locations

The `r3monspl` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 58 r3monspl Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol(.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the spooler monitor
<code>r3monspl.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the spooler monitor.
<code>r3monspl.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monsp1` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monsp1` monitor uses the command line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring Spooler-Monitor Alert Types

You can configure `r3monsp1`, the spooler monitor, for each of the alert types and then define exceptions for different monitoring conditions. For more detailed information, see the alert-type tables which give the parameters and configuration for each alert type.

### SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE

The `SPOOL_ENTRIES_RANGE` alert type defines the number of spool requests which, if exceeded, would generate an alert. Use the `SPOOL_ENTRIES_RANGE` alert type to configure `r3monsp1` to generate an alert if the number of spool entries exceeds the range specified. [Table 59](#) lists the parameters that you can use to configure the `SPOOL_ENTRIES_RANGE` alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the `RANGE` parameter is mandatory. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 59 SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
RANGE	The number of spool entries outside of which an alert will be generated. Note that, despite its name, you do not need to specify this parameter as a select-option range.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, GT, GE, LE, LT, BT	GT
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	50
		= High:	

a. Specify this parameter as a number. Otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

In [The Default SPOOL\\_ENTRIES\\_RANGE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if there are more than 50 spooler entries.

#### The Default SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE Configuration



```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SPOOLER =1\
=CRITICAL =Spool =R3_Spooler \
=SPOOL_ENTRIES_RANGE =RANGE =I =GT =50 =
```

## SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE

The SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE alert type defines the number of *erroneous* spool requests which, if exceeded, would generate an alert. Use the SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE alert type to configure r3monsp1 to generate an alert if the number of *erroneous* spool entries exceeds the range specified. Table 60 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The configuration of the RANGE parameter is mandatory. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 60 SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
RANGE	The number of erroneous spool requests outside of which an alert will be generated. Note that, despite its name, you do not need to specify this parameter as a select option range.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, GT, GE,LE, LT, BT	GT
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	50
		= High:	

a. Specify this parameter as a number; otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

In [The Default SPOOL\\_ERROR\\_RANGE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if there are more than 50 erroneous spool requests.

### The Default SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SPOOLER =1\
=CRITICAL =Spool =R3_Spooler \
=SPOOL_ERROR_RANGE =RANGE =I =GT =50 =
```

## PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS

The PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS alert type defines the printers to monitor for spool errors. Use the PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS alert type to configure r3monsp1 to generate an alert if a spool error exists for the specified printer. Table 61 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

r3monspl generates an alert if a spool error exists for a specified printer. The configuration of the `PRINTER` parameters is mandatory. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 61 PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
PRINTER	The printer(s) which should be checked for spool entries of state error.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt:	CP
		= Low:	*
		= High:	

In [The Default PRINT\\_ERROR\\_EXISTS Configuration](#), r3monspl generates an alert if any printer has a spool entry-state error.

**The Default PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =SPOOLER =1 \
=WARNING =Spool =R3_Spooler \
=PRINT_ERROR_EXISTS =PRINTER =I =CP =* =
```

## r3montra: The Transport Monitor

The transport monitor r3montra is application-server independent and is used to check the following parts of the transport system:

- Successful or failed imports and exports for the monitored system
- The presence of confirmed and unconfirmed repairs in the monitored system
- Connections that use a connection test (PING) to the configured systems
- TP-Tests of the configured systems

The alert monitor r3montra references transport routes in SAP NetWeaver transactions **STMS** and **SE01**.

If you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure r3moncol alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The r3montra monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The transport alert monitor has the following alert types, which use a mixture of snapshot and time-frame report types:

- **TRANS**  
Defines alert conditions for successful and failed transport exports and imports
- **REPAIR**  
Defines alert conditions for confirmed and unconfirmed repairs
- **RFCONNECT**  
Defines alert conditions for the RFC connections between the systems
- **TPTEST**  
Defines alert conditions concerning the TP interface with the database. It includes a connection test (PING), a TP call to the connected database, a check of the TP interface (version, transport directory, TPPARAM path, a file check and a TPLOG check).

## File Locations

The r3montra monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 62 r3montra Files**

File	Description
r3moncol (.exe)	Collector executable for the transport monitor
r3montra.cfg	Configuration file for the transport monitor.
r3montra.log	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The r3montra monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The r3montra monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring Transport-Monitor Alert Types

You must configure the parameter `ALERT_THRESHOLD` for all alert types for r3montra, the transport monitor. All other parameters are optional. Note the general rules below on exclude and include parameters for r3montra.

## Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets include and exclude parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in different parameters using ‘and;’ the SPI for SAP compares values in the same parameter as follows.

- **Include:** Use ‘or’ to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** Use ‘and’ to compare the parameters

The SPI for SAP evaluates *include* values before *exclude* values.

## TRANS

TRANS is a time-frame based alert type for r3montra, the SPI for SAP’s transport monitor. r3montra generates an alert if the number of failed or successful transport imports and exports exceeds a defined threshold. Note that the parameter USERNAME is mandatory for the TRANS alert type.

Table 63 on page 180 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the TRANS alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see Table 24 on page 124.

**Table 63 TRANS Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	query conditions	Default Value
ALERT_THRESHOLD	The return code of the transport state above which an alert occurs for example, 4 (warning).	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	GT
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	4
		= High:	
E_SUCCESS	Filtering option to include all <i>successfully</i> exported transports	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low: <sup>b</sup>	X
		= High:	
E_FAILURE	Filtering option to include all failed <i>exported</i> transports	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low: <sup>b</sup>	X
		= High:	
I_SUCCESS	Filtering option to include all <i>successfully</i> imported transports	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low: <sup>b</sup>	X
		= High:	

**Table 63 TRANS Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	query conditions	Default Value
I_FAILURE	Filtering option to include all <i>failed</i> imported transports	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low <sup>b</sup>	X
		= High:	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user <sup>c</sup> . This parameter is mandatory.	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ,CP	EQ
		= Low: <username>	ddic <sup>d</sup>
		= High:	

- a. Specify as a number, otherwise the monitor ends with a dump
- b. Any entry other than the default is treated as space
- c. Since requests/tasks are user dependent, you can use it to restrict data.
- d. SAP user name for database-administration tasks

In [The Default TRANS Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the threshold for imported or exported transports is greater than four (4). Note that the number “4” defined in the threshold for the parameter ALERT\_THRESHOLD does not refer to the total number of imports it refers to the SAP return code associated with the import. In this example, transport imports with return codes of 4 (warning) and above (GT =4) would generate an alert. For more information about import return codes, refer to the SAP product documentation.

**The Default TRANS Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1\
=WARNING =Trans =R3_Transport\
=TRANS =I_FAILURE =I =EQ =X =\
=USERNAME =I =EQ =ITouser =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =
```

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1\
=WARNING =Trans =R3_Transport\
=TRANS =I_SUCCESS =I =EQ =X =\
=USERNAME =I =EQ =ITouser =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GE =4 =
```

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1\
=WARNING =Trans =R3_Transport\
=TRANS =E_FAILURE =I =EQ =X =\
=USERNAME =I =EQ =ITouser =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =
```

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1\
=WARNING =Trans =R3_Transport\
=TRANS =E_SUCCESS =I =EQ =X =\
=USERNAME =I =EQ =ITouser =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD = I = GT = 4 =
```

## REPAIR

REPAIR is a time-frame based alert type for `r3montra`, the SPI for SAP's Transport Monitor. `r3montra` generates an alert if the number of confirmed or unconfirmed repairs exceeds a specified threshold.

[Table 64](#) on page 182 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the REPAIR alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. Note that the parameter `ALERT_THRESHOLD` is mandatory. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 64 REPAIR Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
R_CONFIRM	Filtering option to include all confirmed repairs.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ	EQ
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	X
		= High:	
R_UNCONFIR	Filtering option to include all unconfirmed repairs.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt:	EQ
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	X
		= High:	
USERNAME	The login name of the SAP NetWeaver user <sup>b</sup> . This parameter is mandatory.	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ,CP	EQ
		= Low: <username>	ddic <sup>c</sup>
		= High:	
ALERT_THRESHOLD	The number of the allowed repair state above which an alert occurs	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	GT
		= Low: <sup>d</sup>	4
		= High:	

a. Any entry other than the default is treated as space

b. Since requests/tasks are user dependent, you can use it to restrict the data.

c. SAP user name for database-administration tasks

d. Specify the parameter as a number or the monitor ends with a dump

In [The Default REPAIR Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the alert threshold of four (=GT =4) `R_CONFIRM` or `R_UNCONFIR` errors is exceeded for the specified target System.

### The Default REPAIR Configuration

```

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Repair =R3_Transport \
=REPAIR =R_CONFIRM =I =EQ =X = \
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Repair =R3_Transport \
=REPAIR =R_UNCONFIR =I =EQ =X = \
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1 \
=WARNING =Repair =R3_Transport \
=REPAIR =USERNAME =I =CP =* =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 = =

```

## RFCONNECT

RFCONNECT is a snapshot alert type for `r3montra`, the SPI for SAP's Transport Monitor. Snapshot alert types take a picture of the System at the moment the monitor runs. `r3montra` generates an alert if the number of RFC-connect errors to the target system exceeds the specified alert threshold.

[Table 65](#) on page 183 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the RFCONNECT alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. Note that the parameter `ALERT_THRESHOLD` is mandatory. All other parameters are optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 65 RFCONNECT Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
ALERT_THRESHOLD	Number of reconnect errors above which an alert occurs	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	GT
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	4
		= High:	
CHECKSYSTEM	System ID of the systems you are monitoring.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	EQ
		= Low: <SID>	'*'
		= High:	

a. Specify this parameter as a number; otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

In [The Default RFCONNECT Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the alert threshold of four RFC-connect errors is exceeded for the specified target system.

### The Default RFCONNECT Configuration

```

AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1\
=WARNING =RfcConnect =R3_Transport\
=RFCONNECT =CHECKSYSTEM =I =CP =* =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =

```

## TPTEST

TPTEST is a snapshot alert type for `r3montra`, the SPI for SAP's Transport Monitor. Snapshot alert types take a picture of the System at the moment the monitor runs. `r3montra` generates an alert if the number of TPTEST errors to the target system exceeds a defined threshold.

[Table 66](#) on page 184 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the TPTEST alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. Note that the parameter `ALERT_THRESHOLD` is mandatory. All other parameters are optional. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 66 TPTEST Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
ALERT_THRESHOLD	Number of TPTEST errors above which an alert occurs	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	GT
		= Low: <sup>a</sup>	4
		= High:	
CHECKSYSTEM	ID of the System which you are testing or monitoring.	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: EQ, CP	EQ
		= Low: <SID>	''
		= High:	

a. Specify this parameter as a number; otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

In [The Default TPTEST Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the alert threshold of four TPTEST errors is exceeded for the specified target system.

### The Default TPTEST Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =TRANSPORT =1 \
=WARNING =TpTest =R3_Transport \
=TPTEST =CHECKSYSTEM =I =EQ =<SID> =\
=ALERT_THRESHOLD =I =GT =4 =
```

## r3monupd: The Update Monitor

The update alert monitor identifies and reports the following update conditions:

- The update process is *inactive*
- Update-process errors

`r3monupd` monitors the status of both active updates and updates that have been stopped by a SAP user or by the System. The alert monitor `r3monupd` references update errors and update status in SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM13**. Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new



configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

## Monitor Type

The `r3monupd` monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The update monitor has the following alert types.

- `UPDATE_ACTIVE`  
Get information about the status of update processes and sends an alert if a process is not active.
- `UPDATE_ERRORS_EXIST`  
Get information about update processes that have errors.

## File Locations

The `r3monupd` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 67 r3monupd Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the update monitor
<code>r3monupd.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the update monitor.
<code>r3monupd.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monupd` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monupd` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring Update-Monitor Alert Types

No parameters are used to configure alert types for `r3monupd`, the SPI for SAP's update monitor. You do not need to edit or customize the configuration file.

### UPDATE\_ACTIVE

UPDATE\_ACTIVE is an alert type for `r3monupd`, the SPI for SAP's Update Monitor. `r3monupd` generates an alert if the UPDATE task is inactive. The following example illustrates the default configuration for the UPDATE\_ACTIVE alert type.

In [The Default UPDATE\\_ACTIVE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if any update is stopped.

#### The Default UPDATE\_ACTIVE Configuration

```
AlertMonFun    =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =UPDATE    =1\  
=CRITICAL     =UpdActive      =R3_Update    =UPDATE_ACTIVE
```

### UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST

UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST is an alert type for `r3monupd`, the SPI for SAP's Update Monitor. `r3monupd` generates an alert if any update errors exist. The following example illustrates the default configuration for the UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST alert type.

In [The Default UPDATE\\_ERRORS\\_EXIST Configuration](#) on page 186, an event generating an alert occurs if any update error occurs.

#### The Default UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST Configuration

```
AlertMonFun    =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =UPDATE =1\  
=CRITICAL     =UpdError      =R3_Update    =UPDATE_ERRORS_EXIST
```

## r3monusr: The SAP-User Monitor

The SAP-user alert monitor `r3monusr` identifies and reports the number of logged-in users. The check is performed for each application server. A very high number of users could indicate that performance problems might occur. The alert can then be used to decide whether it is necessary to ask or even force users to log out.

The alert monitor `r3monusr` references the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM04**. Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

### Monitor Type

The `r3monusr` monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The SAP-user monitor has only one alert type:

### USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX

Define the maximum number of logged in users.

## File Locations

The `r3monusr` monitor uses the files listed in this table.

**Table 68 r3monusr Files**

File	Description
<code>r3moncol (.exe)</code>	Collector executable for the user monitor
<code>r3monusr.cfg</code>	Configuration file for the user monitor.
<code>r3monusr.log</code>	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The `r3monusr` monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The `r3monusr` monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX

`USER_LOGGEDIN_MAX` is an alert type for `r3monusr`, the SPI for SAP's SAP-user monitor. `r3monusr` generates an alert if the maximum number of SAP users exceeds a defined threshold. [Table 69](#) on page 188 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the `USER_LOGGEDIN_MAX` alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. The configuration of the parameter `MAX` is mandatory.

The `APSERVER` parameter allows you to set the application-server- dependent monitors, `r3monwpa`, `r3monusr`, and `r3monoms` to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure `APSERVER` in the following manner, where `<hostname>` is the name of the application server you are monitoring as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction `SM51`:

```
=APSERVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

We also recommend that you explicitly define the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application server(s) you want to specify with APSERVER, as illustrated in [Specifying an Application Server](#) on page 171.

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<Central_Inst_Hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =USER =1 \
=WARNING =Login =R3_WP \
=USER_LOGGEDIN_MAX =MAX =I =GT =30 = \
=APSERVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

The remainder of this section describes the specific configuration requirements for this alert monitor. If you are unsure about the general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 69 USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSERVER	Specifies the application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low : <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	
MAX	The number of logged in users before an alert occurs. <sup>a</sup>	= Sign: I, E	I
		= Opt: GT, GE	GT
		= Low:	5
		= High:	

a. You must specify the parameter value as a number, otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

In [The Default USER\\_LOGGEDIN\\_MAX Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the number of users logged in exceeds thirty.

### The Default USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =USER =1\
=WARNING =Login =R3_User\
=USER_LOGGEDIN_MAX =MAX =I =GT =30 =
```

## r3monwpa: The Work-Process Monitor

The work-process alert monitor `r3monwpa` references the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SM50** and reports the following conditions for work processes running on each of the application servers, which the SPI for SAP is monitoring:

- Reports the number of *running* work processes for each work-process type configured in the profile of the current operation mode
- Reports the number of *waiting* work processes for each work-process type configured in the profile of the current operation mode
- Compares the number of *active* work processes with the number of *configured* work processes (of the same work process type) in the profile of the current operation mode.
- Checks the status of the work processes, as follows:
  - **D (Debug)**  
No processes run on live systems
  - **P (Private)**  
Processes run using maximum available system resources.
  - **R (No Restart)**  
Failed processes do not restart, which means that dependent jobs also fail.

The work-process monitor `r3monwpa` can only monitor alerts from an enqueue work process that is part of a central instance; it cannot monitor the alerts from an enqueue work process belonging to a stand-alone enqueue server. To monitor stand-alone enqueue work processes, use the `r3monal` monitor to check for SAP CCMS alerts generated by the enqueue server. For more information about using `r3monal` to monitor a stand-alone enqueue server, see [r3monal: Monitoring Stand-alone Enqueue Servers](#) on page 83.

Note that, if you use standard SPI for SAP tools to configure `r3moncol` alert collectors, the SPI for SAP checks the validity of the new configuration and will not allow you to save a file, which contains configuration errors. For more information about the validation tool and the messages it generates when it encounters a problem, see [Validating the Alert-Collector Configuration Files](#) on page 133 and [Understanding Configuration-File Error Messages](#) on page 133.

## Monitor Type

The `r3monwpa` monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

## Alert Types

The work-process alert monitor has the following alert types.

- **WP\_AVAILABLE**  
The WP\_AVAILABLE alert type defines alert conditions for the number of expected work processes running.
- **WP\_IDLE**  
The WP\_IDLE alert type defines alert conditions for the number of idle work processes waiting.
- **WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED**  
The WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED alert type defines alert conditions for comparing the actual number of running work processes with the number of configured work processes in the profile of the current operation mode. The monitor check only compares work processes of the same type.
- **WP\_STATUS**

The WP\_STATUS alert type defines alert conditions for work processes which the monitor finds in a problematic state, for example: D (Debug), P (Private) or R (No Restart).

## File Locations

The r3monwpa monitor has the files listed in this table.

**Table 70 r3monwpa Files**

File	Description
r3moncol (.exe)	Collector executable for the WorkProcess monitor
r3monwpa.cfg	Configuration file for the WorkProcess monitor.
r3monwpa.log	Trace file for storing trace data.

The alert-collector monitors do not write history information to a specific history file. For more information, see [Alert-Collector Monitor History](#) on page 122.

## Environment Variables

The r3monwpa monitor uses the environment variables described in [Table 26](#) on page 125.

## Command-Line Parameters

The r3monwpa monitor uses the command-line parameters described in [Table 27](#) on page 126.

## Remote Monitoring

For more information about configuring the alert-collector monitors to monitor another SAP System remotely, see [Remote Monitoring with the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 126.

## Configuring Work-Process Monitor Alert Types

This section helps you to configure alert types for r3monwpa, the SPI for SAP's work-process monitor. Note the general rules below concerning the use of the *exclude* and *include* parameter values; the rules are of particular importance for these alert types.

### Parameter Values

This section describes how the SPI for SAP interprets *include* and *exclude* parameter values for an alert type entry. The SPI for SAP compares values in *different* parameters using 'and'; the SPI for SAP compares values in the *same* parameter as follows.

- **Include:** use 'or' to compare the parameters
- **Exclude:** use 'and' to compare the parameters

The SPI for SAP evaluates include values before exclude values, as shown in the [Table 71](#).

**Table 71 Comparing Include and Exclude Conditions for the Same Parameter**

Select Options	Alert Type: WP_AVAILABLE Example Configuration of Select Options	Comparison
1	=DIA =I =BT =50 =100 =OPMODE =I =CP =DAY	OR
2	=DIA =I =GT =5 =OPMODE =I =CP =NIGHT	OR
3	=DIA =E =LT =60	AND

## WP\_AVAILABLE

WP\_AVAILABLE is an alert type for `r3monwpa`, the SPI for SAP's work-process monitor. `r3monwpa` generates an alert if the number of running work processes for each, selected work-process type is outside the specified maximum (or minimum) threshold.

[Table 72](#) on page 192 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the WP\_AVAILABLE alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. The configuration of the parameters listed for the WP\_AVAILABLE alert type is mandatory. You must specify all threshold parameters as a number otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

The APSERVER parameter allows you to set the application-server- dependent monitors, `r3monwpa`, `r3monusr`, and `r3monoms` to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure APSERVER in the following manner, where `<hostname>` is the name of the application server to monitor as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction SM51:

```
=APSERVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

We also recommend that you explicitly define the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application server(s) you want to specify with APSERVER, as illustrated in the [Specifying an Application Server](#).

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<Centr_Instance_Hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1 \
=WARNING =Availability =R3_WP \
=WP_AVAILABLE =DIA =I =GT =50 = \
=APSERVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

The remainder of this section describes the specific configuration requirements for this alert monitor. If you are unsure about the general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 72 WP\_AVAILABLE Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSERVER	specifies an application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low : <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	
BTC	Threshold for batch work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
DIA	Threshold for dialog work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
ENQ	Threshold for enqueue work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
OPMODE	Defines the operation mode for this parameter <sup>a</sup>	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: CP, EQ	EQ
		= Low: <operation_mode>	current
		= High:	
SPO	Threshold for spool work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	



**Table 72 WP\_AVAILABLE Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
UPD	Threshold for update work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
UP2	Threshold for update2 work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	

a. A critical alert occurs if you specify a non-existent mode.

In [The Default WP\\_AVAILABLE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the number of available Dialog work processes is less than fifty.

**The Default WP\_AVAILABLE Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1\
=WARNING =Availability =R3_WP\
=WP_AVAILABLE =DIA =I =LT =50 =
```



Check that the work-process types you want to monitor with `r3monwpa` are correctly configured in the SAP instance profile.

The `r3monwpa` monitor can only monitor work-process types that are configured in the SAP instance profile. If the DIA work-process type is not configured in the SAP instance profile (or "`rdisp/wp_no_dia = 0`"), then *no* DIA work processes are started. Since zero (0) DIA work processes is clearly less than the minimum allowed (50) specified in the default configuration for the WP\_AVAILABLE alert type shown in [The Default WP\\_AVAILABLE Configuration](#), this would, under normal circumstances, generate an alert.

However, if the DIA work-process type is not configured in the SAP instance profile, `r3monwpa` cannot monitor the number of DIA work processes that are running at any given point in time and, as a consequence, does not generate an alert. You can check discrepancies between the SAP instance profile and the `r3monwpa` configuration file with the alert type [WP\\_CHECK\\_CONFIGURED](#) on page 196.

## WP\_IDLE

WP\_IDLE is an alert type for `r3monwpa`, the SPI for SAP's work-process monitor. `r3monwpa` generates an alert if the number of waiting work processes for each, selected work-process type is outside the specified max (or min) threshold.

[Table 73](#) on page 194 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the WP\_IDLE alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default. The configuration of the parameters for the WP\_IDLE alert type is mandatory. You must specify all threshold parameters as a number otherwise the monitor ends with a dump.

The APSERVER parameter allows you to set the application-server- dependent monitors, r3monwpa, r3monusr, and r3monoms to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure APSERVER in the following manner, where <hostname> is the name of the application server to monitor as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction SM51:

```
=APSERVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

It is also recommended to define explicitly the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application servers you want to specify with APSERVER, as illustrated in the [Specifying an Application Server](#).

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<Centr_Instance_Hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1 \
=WARNING =Idle =R3_WP \
=WP_IDLE =BTC =I =GT =20 = \
=APSERVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

If you are unsure about the general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 73 WP\_IDLE Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSERVER	specifies an application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low : <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	
BTC	Threshold for batch work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
DIA	Threshold for dialog work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
ENQ	Threshold for enqueue work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low:	
		= High:	

**Table 73 WP\_IDLE Configuration Parameters (cont'd)**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
OPMODE	Defines the operation mode for this parameter. <sup>a</sup>	= Sign I, E	I
		= Opt: CP, EQ	EQ
		= Low: <operation_mode>	current
		= High:	
SPO	Threshold for spool work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
UPD	Threshold for update work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	
UP2	Threshold for update 2 work processes	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: GT, GE, LT, LE	
		= Low: <number>	
		= High:	

a. If a non-existent mode is specified, a critical alert occurs.

In [The Default WP\\_IDLE Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the number of idle Dialog work processes is less than ten.

**The Default WP\_IDLE Configuration**

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1\  
=WARNING =Idle =R3_WP\  
=WP_IDLE =DIA =I =LT =10 =
```



Check that the work-process types you want to monitor with r3monwpa are correctly configured in the SAP instance profile.

The r3monwpa monitor can only monitor work-process types that are configured in the SAP instance profile. If the DIA work-process type is not configured in the SAP instance profile (or “rdisp/wp\_no\_dia = 0”), then no DIA work processes are started. Since zero (0) DIA work processes is clearly less than the minimum allowed (10) specified in the default configuration for the WP\_IDLE alert type shown in [The Default WP\\_IDLE Configuration](#), this would, under normal circumstances, generate an alert.

However, if the DIA work-process type is not configured in the SAP instance profile, `r3monwpa` cannot monitor the number of DIA work processes that are running at any given point in time and, as a consequence, does not generate an alert. You can check discrepancies between the SAP instance profile and the `r3monwpa` configuration file with the alert type `WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` on page 196.

## WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED

`WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` is an alert type for `r3monwpa`, the SPI for SAP's work-process monitor. The `WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` alert type makes a comparison between the actual number of running work processes and the number of configured work processes in the profile of the current operation mode. Note that the monitor only compares work processes of the same type, for example: DIA, BTC. [Table 74](#) on page 196 lists the parameters that you can use to configure the `WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` alert type and shows the value assigned to the parameters by default.

The `APSERVER` parameter allows you to set the monitors, `r3monwpa`, `r3monusr`, and `r3monoms` to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure `APSERVER` in the following manner, where `<hostname>` is the name of the application server to monitor as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction SM51:

```
=APSERVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

We also recommend that you explicitly define the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application server(s) you want to specify with `APSERVER`, as illustrated in the [Specifying an Application Server](#).

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<Centr_Instance_Hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1 \
=WARNING =Check =R3_WP \
=WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED \
=APSERVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

If you are unsure about the general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 74 WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSERVER	specifies an application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low: <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	

In [Default WP\\_CHECK\\_CONFIGURED Configuration](#), `r3monwpa` generates an alert if the number of running work processes does not match the number of configured work processes for a given work-process type.

### Default WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED Configuration

```
AlertMonFun =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1\
=WARNING =Check =R3_WP\
=WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED \
=APSERVER =I =CP =ALL =
```

## WP\_STATUS

WP\_STATUS is an alert type for r3monwpa, the SPI for SAP's work-process monitor. WP\_STATUS defines alert conditions for work processes which the monitor finds in a problematic state, for example: D (Debug), P (Private), or R (No Restart). r3monwpa generates an alert if the work processes running in the SAP Systems you are monitoring with the SPI for SAP match the conditions defined in the parameters below. The configuration of the parameter below is optional.

The APSERVER parameter allows you to set the application-server- dependent monitors, r3monwpa, r3monusr, and r3monoms to monitor a specific application server. You need to configure APSERVER in the following manner, where <hostname> is the name of the application server to monitor as it appears in the list of application servers displayed in transaction SM51:

```
=APSERVER =I =CP =<hostname>_<SID>_<Instance_Number> =
```

We also recommend that you explicitly define the host name of the SAP NetWeaver central instance whose application server(s) you want to specify with APSERVER, as illustrated in the [Specifying an Application Server](#).

### Specifying an Application Server

```
AlertMonFun =<Centr_Instance_Hostname> =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP =1 \
=WARNING =WP_Status =R3_WP \
=WP_STATUS =STATUS =I =GT =30 = \
=APSERVER =I =CP =hpdev01_MP3_00 =
```

If you are unsure about the general configuration query rules which apply to all alert collector monitors, see [Alert-Collector Monitor Query Conditions](#) on page 123. For more information about the meaning of the query conditions in the alert-collector monitor configuration files, see [Table 24](#) on page 124.

**Table 75 Configuration Parameters**

Parameter Name	Description	Query Conditions	Default Value
APSERVER	Specifies an application server to monitor	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt: CP	
		= Low: <AppServer_ID>	
		= High:	
STATUS <sup>a</sup>	The status which is monitored	= Sign: I, E	
		= Opt:	
		= Low: <sup>b</sup>	
		= High:	

a. Possible additional values: MAX\_ENTRIES

- b. Possible values: D=Debug, P=Private, R=Restart (no alert).

In [The Default WP\\_STATUS Configuration](#), an event generating an alert occurs if the status of a running workprocess is *critical*. [The Default WP\\_STATUS Configuration](#) also shows how you can use `=MAX_ENTRIES` to define the number of work processes with a defined status that have to exist before the SPI for SAP generates a message.

### The Default WP\_STATUS Configuration

```
AlertMonFun    =ALL =ALL =ALL =ALL =WP    =1\  
              =CRITICAL =WP_Status =R3_WP\  
              =WP_STATUS    =STATUS =I    =CP    =*    =
```

## Monitoring the TemSe file

To save runtime costs, the SPI for SAP monitors the consistency of SAP's Temporary Sequential file (TemSe) not by means of one of the SPI for SAP alert monitors, but by means of a report you set up in SAP. However, you still need to assign the SPI for SAP `r3monaco` monitor to the managed nodes.

### Monitor Type

The TemSe monitor is of type *snapshot*. One monitor run gathers only one value set. For more information, see [Report Types for the Alert-Collector Monitors](#) on page 121.

### Report Description

The TemSe report references the SAP NetWeaver transaction **SP12**. Any inconsistency found in the TEMSE database is serious; you must use the log in **SP12** to correct the cause of the inconsistency, for example a disk failure.

### Running the TemSe Monitor

To run the TemSe monitor, you need to set up a job in SAP NetWeaver which references a report named `/HPOV/ZHPSPT1`. Note that you can only use the report with SAP version 4.6 and later.

To set up the report:

- 1 Login to SAP NetWeaver.
- 2 Set up a job using transaction **SM36**.
- 3 In the job, specify the following details:
  - the date on which the report should start
  - the frequency with which the report should run







# 7 The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors

This chapter describes in detail how to install, set up, and use the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent. It also provides information about how to put the performance monitors included in the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent to best use and supplement the information collected by the SPI for SAP performance monitors with information supplied by the HP Performance Agent.

## Performance Monitors Overview

The SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent uses a selection of performance monitors to collect SAP performance data and store them either in the HP Software Embedded Performance Component (CODA) or the Performance Agent (Unix/Windows). You can use the Performance Manager to monitor, manage, and correlate these data, together with data collected by any other application, database, system and network Performance Agent. The data can then be used to compare trends between SAP business transactions and other system metrics. This section provides information about the following topics:

- Performance monitoring with the SPI for SAP
- Using HPOM to install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent
- Configuring the performance monitors

Implemented ABAP-function modules inside SAP NetWeaver are accessed by means of an RFC-call. The performance monitors gather a snapshot of SAP-runtime performance data.

The SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent can collect more than 130 metrics in *addition* to those collected by the SAP NetWeaver Performance alert monitor (ST03), which is part of the SAP NetWeaver CCMS subsystem.

You can configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent to specify which monitors should be run on specified SAP NetWeaver instances and how frequently. For more information, see [Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 210.

The Performance Agent runs in Windows operating systems as a service and in UNIX operating systems as a daemon (background) process that runs independently of the HPOM agent processes. To start or stop the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent processes, use the appropriate HPOM tool in the Tool Bank window. For more information, see [Managing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 220.

## Upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

You cannot always use the data sources you defined in previous versions of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent with the latest version of the SPI for SAP. The upgrade strategy you adopt depends on the version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent you want to upgrade.

If you are upgrading a recent version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent such as 12.00 or 11.00, you can continue to use all existing data and data sources. If you are using an older version such as 10.x or 9.x, you can re-use the data and data sources, but you have to migrate the data to the new format required by the latest SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent. If you are using a version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent such as 8.x or earlier, you will not be able to reuse any of the existing data and data sources.

To upgrade the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, perform the following high-level steps:

**1 Remove the existing SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

For more information about removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, see [Removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 241.

**2 Remove existing SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent data and data sources**

SPI for SAP 10.x or 9.x - If you are upgrading from versions 10.x or 9.x to the current version of the SPI for SAP, you do not need to perform this step; you can continue to use existing data and data sources.

**3 Upgrade the SPI for SAP**

For more information, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

**4 Install the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

For more information about installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, see [Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 206.

**5 Configure the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

For more information about installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, see [Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 210.

**6 Upgrade the SPI for SAP/Reporter Integration**

For more information about upgrading the SPI for SAP Reporter integration, see [Upgrading the SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 374.

## Migrating the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent with the HP Performance Agent

If you are using the HP Performance Agent as your performance data source and want to upgrade the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from a previous to the most recent version, it is extremely important that you migrate (or in some cases remove) cleanly and completely the data and data sources associated with the old version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent before you start the installation of the new version.

To migrate the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, you need to perform the following steps:

**1 Stop the Performance Agent**

On the node where you perform the upgrade, stop the Performance Agent:

- AIX operating systems:  
`/usr/lpp/perf/bin/mwa stop`
- HP-UX/Solaris operating systems:  
`/opt/perf/bin/mwa stop`
- Windows operating systems:

**mwacmd stop**

## 2 Remove the old SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

Remove the old version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from the managed node as described in [Removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 241.

## 3 Clean up data sources

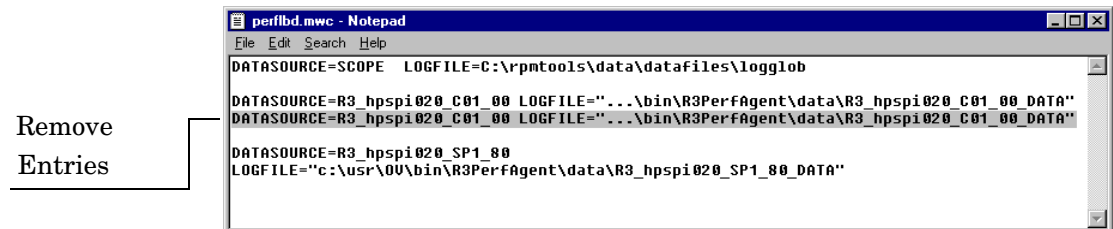
If you are upgrading from versions 08.71 or later to the current version of the SPI for SAP, you do not need to perform this step: you can continue to use existing data and data sources with the new SPI for SAP Performance Agent.

The configuration of the new SPI for SAP Performance Agent walks you through the migration process and locates and updates the old data to the new format for you. For more information, see [Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 211.

If you are upgrading from version A.08.10 or earlier of the SPI for SAP, you need to remove all existing SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent performance data sources from the managed nodes as follows:

- a On the HPOM managed node, locate and, using text editor, open the following file, whose location differs according to operating system:
  - AIX operating systems:  
`/usr/lpp/perf/data/perflbd.rc`
  - HP-UX/Solaris operating systems:  
`/var/opt/perf/data/perflbd.rc`
  - Windows operating systems:  
`<OvPerfAgtInstallDir>\data\perflbd.mwc`
- b Remove any entries relating to the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent present in the `perflbd` file, as illustrated in [Figure 15](#) on page 203. Entries in the `perflbd` file relating to the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent start with: `DATASOURCE=R3_*`.

**Figure 15 Cleaning up the perflbd file**



- c Remove the data-source files from the following directories:

- AIX operating systems:  
`/var/lpp/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/data`
- HP-UX/Solaris operating systems:  
`/var/opt/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/data`
- Windows operating systems:  
`%OvDataDir%\bin\R3PerfAgent\data`

## 4 Remove the old version of the SPI for SAP

If you have not already done so, remove the old version of the SPI for SAP from the management server. For more information see *Removing the SPI for SAP* in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

#### 5 **Install the new version of the SPI for SAP**

Install the new version of the SPI for SAP on the HPOM management server. For more information, see *Installing the SPI for SAP* in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

#### 6 **Install the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

Install the new version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent as described in [Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 206.

#### 7 **Configure the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent. For more information, see [Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 210.

Note that after finishing the migration described here, you do not need to execute steps 1 and 2 specified in [Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 211. You can proceed directly to step 3 and adapt the configuration file before starting the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent in steps 4 and 5.

## Upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent with CODA

If you are using the HP Software Embedded Performance Component (CODA) as your performance data source and want to upgrade the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from a previous to the most recent version, it is extremely important that you migrate (or in some cases remove) cleanly and completely the data and data sources associated with the old version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent before you start the installation of the new version.

To migrate the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, you need to perform the following steps:

#### 1 **Remove the old SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent**

Remove the old version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from the managed node as described in [Removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 241.

#### 2 **Clean up SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent data sources**

If you are upgrading from version 9.x or later to the current version of the SPI for SAP, you do not need to perform this step: you can continue to use existing data and data sources with the new SPI for SAP performance agent. The configuration of the new SPI for SAP performance agent walks you through the migration process and locates and updates the old data to the new format for you. For more information, see [Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 211.

If you are upgrading from version A.08.10 or earlier of the SPI for SAP, you need to check for (and delete) entries relating to the old SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent present in the `ddf1bd` file. Note that the location of the `ddf1bd` file and the file extension differ according to platform, namely:

- AIX operating systems:  
`/var/lpp/OV/conf/dsi2ddf/ddf1bd.rc`
- HP-UX/Solaris operating systems:  
`/var/opt/OV/conf/dsi2ddf/ddf1bd.rc`

- Windows operating systems:

```
%OvAgentDir%\conf\dsi2ddf\ddf1bd.mwc
```

Entries in the `ddf1bd` file relating to the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent typically start with the following string: `DATASOURCE=R3_*` as illustrated in [Figure 16](#) on page 205. The value of `LOGFILE=` defined for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent entries is important: you use it (including the complete path) as an argument with the command-line utility `ddfutil -rm all` to remove the entries one by one, as follows:

```
# ddfutil \ %OvDataDir%\bin\r3perfagent\data\R3_MARTI_WA4_00_DATA \
-rm all
```

After you remove from the `ddf1bd` file all the entries you can find relating to the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, check that the entries are no longer present by closing the `ddf1bd` file and opening it again.

### 3 Remove the old version of the SPI for SAP

If you have not already done so, remove the old version of the SPI for SAP from the management server. For more information see “Uninstalling the SPI for SAP” in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

### 4 Install the new version of the SPI for SAP

Install the new version of the SPI for SAP on the HPOM management server. For more information, see *Installing the SPI for SAP* in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

### 5 Install the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

Install the new version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent as described in [Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 206.

### 6 Configure the new SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent. For more information, see [Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 210.

Note that after finishing the migration described here, you do not need to execute steps 1 and 2 specified in [Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 211. You can proceed directly to step 3 and adapt the configuration file before starting the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent in steps 4 and 5.

**Figure 16 The ddf1bd.mwc File**

```
ddf1bd.mwc + [D:\usr\OV\conf\dsi2ddf] - GVIM
File Edit Tools Syntax Clearcase Buffers Window Help
DATASOURCE=R3_WISKY_WA4_00_DATA LOGFILE="C:\usr\OV\bin\R3PerfAgent\data\R3_wisky_WA4_00_DATA"
DATASOURCE=R3_RUNMI_WA4_00_DATA LOGFILE="C:\usr\OV\bin\R3PerfAgent\data\R3_runmi_WA4_00_DATA"
DATASOURCE=R3_SAPPER_WA2_00_DATA LOGFILE="C:\usr\OV\bin\R3PerfAgent\data\R3_sapper_WA2_00_DATA"
DATASOURCE=R3_SAPSPI_WA3_00_DATA LOGFILE="C:\usr\OV\bin\R3PerfAgent\data\R3_sapspi_WA3_00_DATA"
DATASOURCE=R3_HPSPI_DEU_00_DATA LOGFILE="C:\usr\OV\bin\R3PerfAgent\data\R3_hpspi_DEU_00_DATA"
~
~
~
~
-- SELECT -- 51 6,93 ALL
```

# Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

This section describes how to use the HPOM GUI to install the SPI for SAP functionality for the performance-agent on the SAP servers you want to manage with HPOM and the SPI for SAP. Note that the instructions in this section assume the following is true:

- The HP Operations agent is already installed and running on the selected SAP servers.
- The `dsi2ddf` wrapper is present on the HP Operations management server and, in addition, you have selected the source you want the performance monitor subagent to use for performance data. For more information about installation pre-requisites and selecting the performance-data source, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.
- Either the HP Performance Agent or the HP Software Embedded Performance Component (CODA) is running on the selected SAP servers.

To install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent package, follow these steps:

## 1 Stop the Performance Agent

On the node where you want to install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, stop the Performance Agent by entering the following command in a shell:

- AIX operating systems:  
`/usr/lpp/perf/bin/mwa stop`
- HP-UX/Solaris operating systems:  
`/opt/perf/bin/mwa stop`
- Microsoft Windows operating systems:  
`mwacmd stop`

## 2 Select the Managed Nodes for SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent installation

Start HPOM and, in the Node Bank window, select the managed node(s) where you want to install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent.

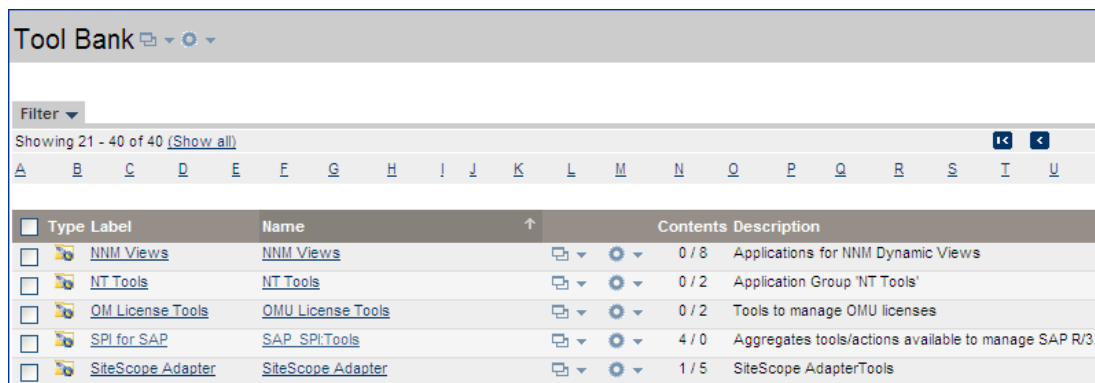
## 3 Install Actions, Monitors, and Commands on the managed node

In the HPOM Node Bank window, select a node and from the **Choose an action** drop-down box, click **Deploy Configuration**. Select **Distribute Actions**, **Distribute Monitors**, and **Distribute Commands**, and then click **OK**.

- ▶ Make sure that the managed node is selected in the Target Nodes section.

## 4 Open the Tool Bank window

From the Window menu, select **Tool Bank**. The Tool Bank window opens.



## 5 Select the tool to install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

From the Tool Bank window, go to the SPI for SAP group, click **SAP R/3 Admin**, and then run one of the following tools on the node where you want to install the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent:

- Run the Install Performance Package (UNIX) tool on UNIX nodes
- Run the Install Performance Package (Windows) tool on Windows nodes

The SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent installation writes general information and errors to `stdout`. Further information can be found in the following log files on the HP Operations management server:

- `/var/opt/OV/log/OpC/mgmt_sv/product_inst.log`
- `/var/opt/OV/log/OpC/mgmt_sv/product_inst_err.log`
- `/var/opt/OV/log/OpC/mgmt_sv/product_inst_sum.log`

## Locating the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent Files

The information in this section describes the location of the files which the SPI for SAP installs as part of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent package for the following platforms:

- SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: AIX
- SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: HP-UX, Solaris, and Linux
- SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: Windows

The performance-related files listed in this section belong to the following categories: binaries and executable, configuration files, the `dsilog` files required by the HP Performance Agent, and templates.

► The `dsilog` files are only required by the HP Performance Agent; the HP Software Embedded Performance Component does not require or make use of the `dsilog` files.

### SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: AIX

This section lists the files which the SPI for SAP installs as part of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent package for AIX.

- **Binaries:** `/var/[lpp | opt]/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/bin`
  - `r3perfconfig`  
SPI for SAP performance-monitor configuration tool
  - `r3perfagent`  
SPI for SAP performance-monitor agent
- **Configuration files:**  
HTTPS: `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/`
  - `r3perfagent.cfg`  
Configuration file for the performance monitors if you use the **Distribute Local Config** tool in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin Local Tool** group.  
If you use the **Deploy Configuration** the location is:  
`/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi`
- **Dsilog files:** `/var/[lpp | opt]/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/data`
  - `R3_<HOSTNAME>_<SID>_...`  
Immediately after installation, this directory is empty; the SPI for SAP uses the directory to store the dsilog files, which `r3perfconfig` and `compdsifile.sh` compile for the HP Performance Agent.
- **Templates:** `/var/[lpp | opt]/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/template`
  - `R3statistics.<PERF-MONITOR>`  
Files the SPI for SAP uses to compile the dsilog files
  - `Parm.UX`  
Template for the performance agent parameter file.

## SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: HP-UX, Solaris, and Linux

This section lists the files which the SPI for SAP installs as part of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent package for HP-UX, Solaris, and Linux:

- **Binaries:** `/var/opt/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/bin`
  - `r3perfconfig`  
SPI for SAP performance-monitor configuration tool
  - `r3perfagent`  
SPI for SAP performance-monitor agent
- **Configuration files:** `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/[global | local]`
  - `r3perfagent.cfg`  
Configuration file for the performance monitors if you use the **Distribute Local Config** tool in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin Local Tool** group.  
If you use the **Deploy Configuration**... `/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi`



- **Dsilog files:** /var/opt/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/data
  - R3\_<HOSTNAME>\_<SID>\_...
  - Immediately after installation, this directory is empty; the SPI for SAP uses the directory to store the dsilog files, which r3perfconfig and compdsifile.sh compile for the HP Performance Agent.
- **Templates:** /var/opt/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/template
  - R3statistics.<PERF-MONITOR>
  - Files the SPI for SAP uses to compile the dsilog files
  - parm.UX
  - Template for the performance agent parameter file.

## SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent: Windows

This section lists the files which the SPI for SAP installs as part of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent package for Windows:

- **Binaries:** %OVDATADIR%\bin\r3perfagent\bin
  - r3perfconfig
  - SPI for SAP performance-monitor configuration tool
  - r3perfagent
  - SPI for SAP performance-monitor agent
  - r3perfagent\_service
  - Starts the performance-monitor agent as a service under Windows
- **Configuration files:** %OVDATADIR%\conf\sapspi\
  - r3perfagent.cfg
  - Configuration file for the various performance monitors.
- **Dsilog files:** %OVDATADIR%\bin\r3perfagent\data
  - R3\_<HOSTNAME>\_<SID>\_...
  - Immediately after installation, this directory is empty; the SPI for SAP uses the directory to store the dsilog files, which r3perfconfig.bat and compdsifile.bat compile for the HP Performance Agent.
- **Templates:** %OVDATADIR%\bin\r3perfagent\template
  - R3statistics.<PERF-MONITOR>
  - Files the SPI for SAP uses to compile the dsilog files
  - parm.UX
  - Template for the performance-agent parameter file.

# Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

The information in this section takes you through the process of setting up and configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent.

## Selecting the Performance-data Source

The HP Software Embedded Performance Component is, as the name suggests, embedded in the HPOM software and available, by default, in any HPOM for UNIX installation. However, you can use the HPOM GUI to deploy the HP Performance Agent (previously MeasureWare) to the managed nodes, too. Note that HPOM Smart Plug-ins use the HP Performance Agent as the default source for the performance data required for graphing in HP Performance Manager and HP Reporter. If both performance agents are installed on a managed node, then you have to configure the SPI for SAP for which performance agent it should use for the collection of performance data so that it knows where and in what format to write the performance data it collects with its own performance monitors. Note that previously installed HP Software products that use the HP Performance Agent will continue to use Performance Agent as the data source.

The information in this section explains what to do if you are using the HP Software Embedded Performance Component as the data source on the managed node and wish to switch to the Performance Agent. You can override the use of the HP Software Embedded Performance Component by setting up a small text file, `nocoda.opt`, which changes the data source from CODA to the Performance Agent.

After you configure the `nocoda.opt` file, you must store it in a specific location on each managed node, whose performance-data source you want to change. The location of the `nocoda.opt` file on the managed node varies according to the operating system running on the HPOM management server and managed node. [Table 76](#) shows the location of the `nocoda.opt` file on nodes managed by an HPOM management server.

**Table 76 HPOM for UNIX Management Servers**

Managed-Node Operating System	Location of the <code>nocoda.opt</code> File
AIX /HP-UX / Linux /Solaris	<code>/var/opt/OV/conf/dsi2ddf/nocoda.opt</code>
Windows	<code>%OVDATADIR%\conf\dsi2ddf\nocoda.opt</code>

To change the default setting for the data source, open the `nocoda.opt` file in a text editor and manually enter the appropriate information using the format and syntax illustrated in [An Example of the `nocoda.opt` File](#).

To change the performance-data source, follow these steps:

**1 Open the `nocoda.opt` file**

Open the (or create a new) `nocoda.opt` file in a text editor and manually enter the appropriate information using the format and syntax illustrated in [An Example of the `nocoda.opt` File](#).

**2 Specify a generic data source**

To designate the Performance Agent as the agent for all data sources, enter the key word ALL at the top of the file.

### 3 Specify individual data sources

To designate Performance Agent as the agent for a data source tied to a specific SAP NetWeaver instance, include a reference to each instance on a separate line of the `nocoda.opt` file, as shown in [An Example of the nocoda.opt File](#) and using the following format:

```
R3_<Virtual_SAPR/3_Instance_Name>_<SAPR/3_Hostname>_DATA
```

### 4 Save the changes to the nocoda.opt file

Save the changes to the `nocoda.opt` file.

### 5 Restart the HP Operations agent

Restart the HP Operations agent on the managed node where the `nocoda.opt` file has been modified.

#### An Example of the nocoda.opt File

```
#-----  
# Add to (or modify) the contents of this file to change the  
# data-source from the default CODA to the Performance Agent  
#-----  
# All hosts:  
# ALL  
# SAP R/3 hosts/instances:  
R3_ovsdsap_DEV_00_DATA
```

## Configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

You need to complete the following steps to configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent:

- ▶ Make sure that the `OVDATADIR` environment variable is set for all UNIX nodes.

### 1 Start the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent configuration

On the node where you installed the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, switch to the appropriate directory and enter the following command to run the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent configuration scripts:

- Windows operating systems: **`r3perfconfig`**
- UNIX operating systems: **`./r3perfconfig`**

Follow the instructions which appear on screen. The script lists the SIDs that it finds and prompts you to choose one of the associated numbers to indicate which SAP NetWeaver instance you want to configure. For example:

Installed SAP Instances:

	SID	SapNr	HostName
(0)	AST	45	sapper
(1)	DEV	50	sapper

```

(2)   SP1   80   sapper
(3)   to configure Netweaver Datasource
Choose:
(x) to configure shown system
888 to manually configure a SAP system
999 to quit

```

ABAP datasource is created by default. If you need to create a Netweaver datasource, select the appropriate options and click confirm for the datasource creation.

Enter the appropriate SAP-SID identification number, for example, **0** for AST, **1** for DEV, **2** for SP1, **3** for Netweaver Datasource, or **888** to configure a new SAP System:

- a If no data source exists for the given SAP System ID, `r3perfconfig` creates one and configures it, as follows:

```

Choose:
(x) to configure shown system
888 to manually configure a SAP system
999 to quit
0
Creating new datasource: R3_sapper_AST_45_DATA
...Datasource successfully created

```

- b If a valid data source already exists for the given SAP System ID, `r3perfconfig` lists the data source and prompts you to continue, as follows:

```

Choose:
(x) to configure shown system
888 to manually configure a SAP system
999 to quit
0
Valid datasource already exists: R3_sapper_AST_45_DATA

```

- c If `r3perfconfig` finds an existing data source, which it can migrate to the required *new* format, it lists the old data source and asks you what to do:

```

Choose:
(x) to configure shown system
888 to manually configure a SAP system
999 to quit
1
Found an old datasource: R3_sapper_DEV_50_DATA
Should the existing datasource be migrated <yes/no>?

```

Bear in mind the following before you respond:

- **yes**  
automatically migrates the old data source to the format required by the new version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent
- **no**  
leaves the existing data source unchanged: the old data source *cannot* be used with the new version of the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

- d If `r3perfconfig` finds an existing data source, which *cannot* be migrated to the new format, for example, because it belongs to a version of the SPI for SAP that is older than 08.71, it lists the old, *invalid* data source and prompts you to continue, as follows:

```
Choose:
(x) to configure shown system
888 to manually configure a SAP system
999 to quit
2
Found an invalid datasource: R3_sapper_SP1_80_DATA
Existing datasource cannot be migrated
```

- e If you choose **888** to configure a SAP SID from scratch, you are required to answer a series of questions concerning the SAP SID you want to configure.

▶ Since `r3perfagent` will always use the physical hostname in a cluster environment, you must specify the clustered SAP-system details by configuring `r3perfagent` with the manual mode (**888**). If you are configuring `r3perfagent` on a physical cluster node, `r3perfconfig` may offer you the option (**x**) on the SAP system with the virtual node. In this case, use the manual configuration (**888**) by specifying the physical cluster node name.

When you are finished, the data sources are created and added to the following file, which differs according to whether you are using HP Performance Agent or the HP Software Embedded Performance Component:

- Windows operating systems:  
`perflbd.mwc / ddflbd.mwc`
- UNIX operating systems:  
`perflbd.rc / ddflbd.rc`

It is a good idea to update the `parm.mwc` file as described in the next step before you restart the performance agent.

## 2 Update the performance-agent parameter file

▶ This step does not apply to the HP Software Embedded Performance Component.

If you are using the performance agent, append the template file `parm.NT` (or `parm.UX`, depending on the installed operating system on the managed node) to the `parm` file of the performance agent, as follows:

- UNIX operating systems:  

```
cat parm.UX >> parm
```

In UNIX operating systems, the `parm` file is located in: `/var/opt/perf/parm`

- Windows operating systems:  

```
type parm.NT >> parm.mwc
```

The `parm.mwc` file is located in the following directory:  
`<drive_letter>\rpmttools\data\parm.mwc`

▶ You can represent several SAP NetWeaver instances in the `parm` file by using the asterisk (\*) wild card.

## 3 Configure the performance monitors

Configure the monitors in the `r3perfagent.cfg` file. If you do not do this, all monitors will run with the default settings as illustrated in the following example. There are two possible configurations:

- **Global:**

Global SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent settings for *all* SAP managed nodes

— **Local:**

Local SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent settings for *individual* SAP managed nodes.

To open the `r3perfagent.cfg` file click the **PerfAgt** icon in the SAP R/3 Admin Tool group (for global configuration) or in the SAP R/3 Admin Local Tool group (for local configuration; this also requires that the SAP server is selected in the Node Bank first).

The default configuration is:

- All performance monitors are enabled for all SAP host names, systems, numbers and clients.
- The default polling intervals are set for each performance monitor in minutes.
- Hold Connections is disabled.

Change any values as required and save the file. You will have to restart the HP Performance Agent to upload the latest configurations.

#### 4 Start the HP Performance Agent

Start the HP Performance Agent on the managed node by entering the following command in a shell:

- UNIX operating systems: **`mwa start`**
- Windows operating systems: **`mwacmd start`**

#### 5 Start the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

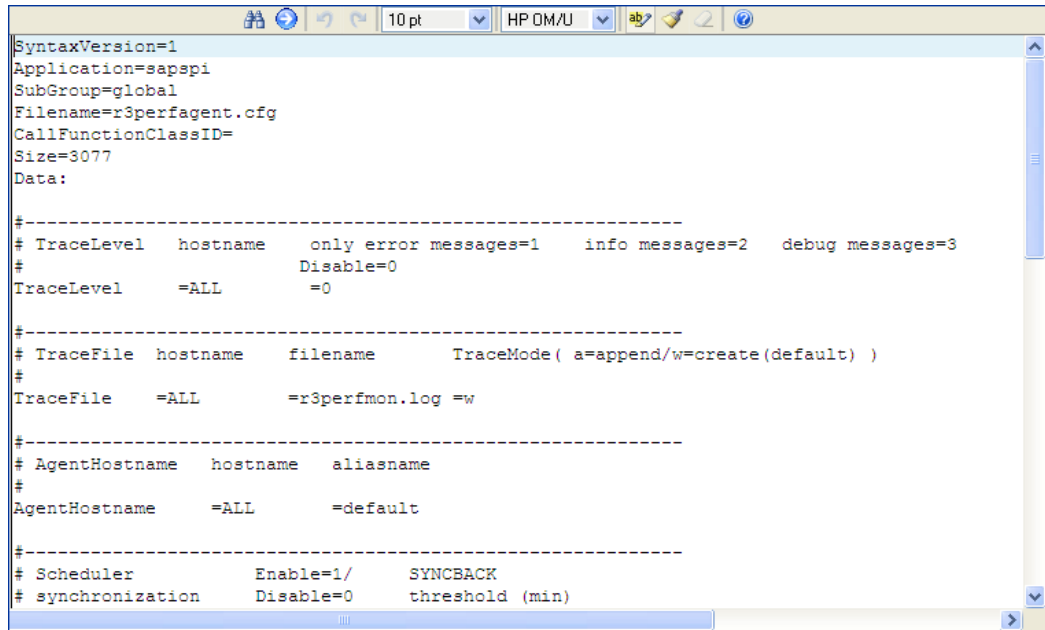
On the managed node, switch to the directory in which the `r3perfagent` command resides and start the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent by entering the following command in a shell:

- UNIX operating systems:  
**`./r3perfagent [stop | start]`**
- Windows operating systems:  
**`r3perfagent_service [-e | -s]`**

Or, alternatively, in the HPOM GUI, use the following SPI for SAP tool

- UNIX operating systems:  
**SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 UN\*X > PerfAgt Start**
- Windows operating systems:  
**SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 NT > PerfAgt Start**

Figure 17 r3perfgent.cfg File Example



```
SyntaxVersion=1
Application=sapspi
SubGroup=global
Filename=r3perfgent.cfg
CallFunctionClassID=
Size=3077
Data:
#-----
# TraceLevel  hostname      only error messages=1  info messages=2  debug messages=3
#                               Disable=0
TraceLevel      =ALL          =0
#-----
# TraceFile  hostname      filename      TraceMode( a=append/w=create(default) )
#
TraceFile      =ALL          =r3perfmon.log =w
#-----
# AgentHostname  hostname  aliasname
#
AgentHostname  =ALL          =default
#-----
# Scheduler      Enable=1/      SYNCBACK
# synchronization  Disable=0      threshold (min)
```

## Remote Performance Monitoring

The current version of the SPI for SAP includes a feature, which allows you to extend the scope of the performance monitor to remotely monitor the health of an additional SAP server (which is *not* a managed node) from an SAP server, which *is* already configured as an HPOM managed node.

▶ Although the remote host is not an HPOM managed node, it must nonetheless be present in the HPOM Node Bank. If you do not add the remote host to the HPOM Node Bank, HPOM cannot resolve the host name associated with the remote host and, as a consequence, any messages from the remote host will not appear in the message browser.

In addition, the SAP Server defined in RemoteHost must appear in the `r3itotasap.cfg` file to ensure that the SPI for SAP can login to and extract information from the SAP instances it is monitoring on the remote host. For more information about the `r3itotasap.cfg` file, refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

To make use of the remote-monitoring feature provided by the SPI for SAP, for example, to collect SAP performance metrics from a SAP System running an operating system that is not supported by the SPI for SAP, you need to use the `r3perfconfig` command to manually add an additional data source for each system you plan to monitor remotely and then enable the new RemoteMonitoring keyword (by removing the leading hash symbol “#”) in the *global* `r3perfgent.cfg` file.

On the same line in the *global* `r3perfgent.cfg` file, tell the SPI for SAP performance agent the name of the local SAP server which you want to perform the monitoring and, in addition, the name of the remote SAP server, which you want to monitor. Note that you must add a new line for each *additional* server that you want to monitor remotely. [Specifying Remotely Monitored Hosts in the r3perfgent.cfg File](#) on page 216, shows an excerpt from the *global* `r3perfgent.cfg` file with the remote-monitoring feature enabled; the *local* `r3perfgent.cfg` file, if present, would only contain references to the managed node on which the local configuration file is located.

The performance-monitoring conditions defined in the *Perfmon* section at the end of the `r3perfagent.cfg` file apply by default to all SAP instances running on all the servers listed in the configuration file, that is: all SAP instances running on both the local and remote servers defined in the RemoteMonitoring section. For more information about the keywords and parameters used to define remote monitoring in the `r3perfagent.cfg` file, see [The r3perfagent.cfg Configuration File](#) on page 217.

### Specifying Remotely Monitored Hosts in the `r3perfagent.cfg` File

```
#-----
# Remote           LocalHost      RemoteHost
# Monitoring

RemoteMonitoring  =sapwolf2    =sapprod1
RemoteMonitoring  =sapwolf3    =sapprod2
RemoteMonitoring  =sapper      =sapprod3
#-----
```

## The Performance-Monitor Scheduler

An internal scheduler ensures that the performance monitors run according to the desired schedule. The scheduler keeps track of time and the number of runs that have been completed and uses this information to ensure that the performance monitors run at the correct time and collect the appropriate performance-related data.

If the performance monitor encounters any problems during its run and cannot complete its task before the start of the next scheduled run, it does not stop and leave tasks incomplete; the performance monitor continues to run until it has completed its task. However, the scheduler tracks the progress of the performance monitor and tries to synchronize the run schedules so that the time lost can be regained without affecting the collection of the performance data.

If the performance-monitor scheduler falls ten minutes behind schedule, it sends a message to the HPOM management server with the warning that the scheduler is out of synchronization. If the performance-monitor scheduler falls thirteen minutes behind schedule, it resets—ignoring all outstanding jobs. For more information about the keywords you can use to control the performance-monitor scheduler and the messages it generates, see [The r3perfagent.cfg Configuration File](#) on page 217.

The performance monitor has problems with synchronization if it is not able to complete all its scheduled tasks in the allowed time between each monitor run. To troubleshoot scheduler-synchronization problems:

#### 1 Check the Polling Interval

Check that the polling interval for the individual `r3perfagent` monitors has not been changed in the `r3perfagent.cfg` file to a value that is too small. You can define the polling interval for individual monitors in the “Polling Interval” column of the `r3perfagent.cfg` file, as shown in [Specifying Remotely Monitored Hosts in the r3perfagent.cfg File](#) on page 216. The default polling intervals for the performance monitors are, with one or two exceptions, between 15 and 60 minutes.

For example, if you reduce the polling interval of *all* the performance monitors to one (1) minute, the performance-monitor scheduler tries to start *all* the performance monitors *each* time it runs. If there are ten monitors and each monitor takes ten seconds to respond,



then the scheduler will already be out of synchronization by the time the scheduler starts its second run. You will have to increase the polling interval for the various performance monitors accordingly.

## 2 Disable Remote Monitoring

If you have enabled remote monitoring for the `r3perfagent` performance monitor, network problems could mean that requests for information from the remote server are not being answered in a timely fashion. Try disabling remote monitoring for a short while to test if this is the reason the `r3perfagent` performance monitor is having problems. You can do this for one individual remote host, or all remote hosts (if there are more than one). For more information about remote monitoring with the SPI for SAP performance monitor, see [Remote Performance Monitoring](#) on page 215.

# The `r3perfagent.cfg` Configuration File

The SPI for SAP provides a default configuration for the `r3perfagent` monitor; the default file works without modification immediately after installation. However, if you want to set up the `r3perfagent` monitor for your particular SAP environment, you can modify the `r3perfagent.cfg` file by enabling or disabling the keywords in the following list and, where necessary, setting or modifying the appropriate parameters:

- **TraceLevel**

The `TraceLevel` keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
TraceLevel =<Hostname> =<TraceLevel>
```

- **Hostname:**

- =ALL Monitor all hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.
- =<SAP\_host> The name of an SAP server, where you want to specify a trace level. Use a new line for each individual host.

- **TraceLevel:**

- =0 Disable. This is the default setting.
- =1 Log only error messages
- =2 Log all messages
- =3 Log only debug messages. Note that this trace level logs a lot of information and could very quickly lead to a very large trace file.

- **TraceFile:**

The `TraceFile` keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
Tracefile =<Hostname> =<Filename>
```

- **Hostname:**

- =ALL Monitor all SAP servers with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting
- =<SAP\_host> The name of a specific host where tracing is enabled and you want to specify a trace level.

— **Filename:**

=r3perfmon.log - This is the default setting, which writes the log file to the default log file directory. Alternatively, you can specify the name of the file to which you want to write the trace log and, if necessary, the path. The path can be either absolute or relative to the working directory.

If you use standard SPI for SAP tools to start the r3perfagent, the working directory is the directory where the r3perfagent binary resides, for example in UNIX operating systems: /var/opt/OV/bin/R3PerfAgent/bin. For more information about the location of the r3perfagent binaries, see [Locating the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent Files](#).

- **AgentHostname**

Make sure that the AgentHostname keyword set to ALL.

- **SyncBack**

The SyncBack keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
SyncBack =<Enable|Disable> =<SyncBack Threshold>
```

— **Enable/Disable:**

=0                    Disable the scheduler synchronization  
=1                    Enable the scheduler synchronization. This is the default setting.

— **SyncBack Threshold:**

=<n> mins            The difference in minutes between defined and actual schedules. If the SyncBack threshold is reached, for example, when the scheduler is “n” minutes behind schedule, the scheduler restarts to return to the defined schedule. The SyncBack threshold should be *higher* than the Message Threshold value set in association with the BehindSyncMessage keyword so that you receive a message warning about schedule problems *before* the scheduler restarts.

- **BehindSyncMessage**

The BehindSyncMessage keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
BehindSyncMessage =<Enable|Disable> =<OpC Severity> \  
=<OpC Object> =<OpC MsgGroup> =<Message Threshold>
```

— **Enable/Disable:**

=0                    Disable the sending of a behind-schedule message.  
=1                    Enable the sending of a behind-schedule message. This is the default setting.

— **OpC Severity:**

=WARNING            The severity of the behind-schedule message sent. This is the default value.

— **OpC Object:**

=r3perfagent        The HPOM for Windows object to associate with the behind-schedule message. This is the default value.

— **OpC MsgGroup:**

=R3\_General    The HPOM for Windows message group to which the behind-schedule message belongs. This is the default value.

— **Message Threshold:**

=<*n*> mins    The elapsed time in minutes before a behind-schedule message is sent to the HPOM management server. The message-threshold value should be *less* than the SyncBack Threshold value set in association with the SyncBack keyword so that you receive a message warning about schedule problems *before* the scheduler restarts.

• **RemoteMonitoring**

The RemoteMonitoring keyword accepts the following parameters:

```
RemoteMonitoring =<LocalHost> =<RemoteHost>
```

— **LocalHost**

This is the name of the host where the SPI for SAP software is running and whose performance agent will be used to remotely monitor the SAP server defined in “Remotehost”.

— **RemoteHost**

This is the name of the *remote* SAP server that you want to monitor using the SPI for SAP on the SAP server defined in “Localhost”. Although the remote host does not have the SPI for SAP software installed and is *not usually* an HPOM managed node, it must appear in the HPOM node bank.

For more information, see [Remote Performance Monitoring](#) on page 215.

• **PerfMon**

The Perfmon keyword *requires* a value for the following parameters:

```
PerfMon =<SAP Hostname> =<SAP System> =<SAP Number> \  
=<SAP Client> =<RFC FUNCTION> =<Enable|Disable> \  
=<Polling Interval> =<Hold Connection>
```

— **SAP Hostname:**

=ALL            Monitor all SAP hosts with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_host>    The host name of a specific SAP server whose performance you want to monitor. Use a new line for each individual host

— **SAP System:**

=ALL            Monitor all SAP Systems with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.

=<SAP\_SID>    The ID of a SAP System whose performance you want to monitor, for example, DEV. Use a new line for each individual SID.

— **SAP Number:**

- =ALL Monitor all SAP numbers with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.
- =<*Instance*> The number of a specific SAP *instance* whose performance you want to monitor, for example, 00, 99. Use a new line for each new SAP number.

— **SAP Client:**

- =ALL Monitor all SAP clients with the SPI for SAP. This is the default setting.
- =<*ClientID*> The number of a specific SAP client whose performance you want to monitor, for example, 099. Use a new line for each SAP client.

— **RFC FUNCTION:**

=<*metricname*>\_PERF, where *metricname* refers to the specific metric list you want the performance monitor to use, for example, DBINFO\_PERF or SAPMEMORY\_PERF. For more information about the possible values you can use, see [The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors](#) on page 222.

— **Enable/Disable:**

- =0 Disable the performance monitor
- =1 Enable the performance monitor. This is the default setting.

— **Polling Interval:**

=*mn* *mn* is the time in minutes between each run of the performance monitor

— **Hold Connection:**

- =0 *Disable*: close the RFC connection after the call has completed. This is the default setting.
- =1 *Enable*: keep the RFC connection open after the call has completed

## Managing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

You can control the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent using command-line options, which differ according to the platform and operating system. You can manage the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent either by using command-line options or the tools that are installed by the SPI for SAP.

## SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent Command Line Syntax

You can use the following options with the `r3perfagent` command on UNIX managed nodes to control the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from the command line:

- **`r3perfagent start`**
- **`r3perfagent stop`**
- **`r3perfagent status`**

You can use the following syntax with the `r3perfagent` command on Windows managed nodes to control the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from the command line:

- **`r3perfagent_service -i`**  
*registers the r3perfagent service*
- **`r3perfagent_service -u`**  
*deregisters the r3perfagent service*
- **`r3perfagent_service -s`**  
*starts the r3perfagent service*
- **`r3perfagent_service -e`**  
*stops the r3perfagent service*

You can also use the `Services` option in the Windows Control Panel to control Windows services.

## SAP Logins for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

The SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent requires access to SAP to collect SAP-related metrics, which it then uses to generate reports and graphs. You define the SAP login for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent during the installation and configuration of the SPI for SAP. You also need to copy the combination of SAP user-name and password to the central SPI for SAP configuration file, `r3itosap.cfg`, which the SPI for SAP monitors and agents use to login to SAP.

This is particularly important for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, which reads the SAP log-in information in the `r3itosap.cfg` *once only*, on startup, and will not start if it cannot log in to SAP. The SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent attempts to log in to SAP and, if it fails, sends a message to HPOM indicating that it was unable to start as a result of authorization problems.



Note that SAP has a security mechanism which blocks further logins from a user who tries (and fails) to login to SAP a given number of times. This number of failed logins could quickly be reached by the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent if the SAP username/password for the SPI for SAP is changed in SAP but the changes to the SAP log-in details are not updated in the `r3itosap.cfg` file.

If you change the SAP user name-password combination that the SPI for SAP uses to log in to SAP, you need to make sure that the changes are reflected in the `r3itosap.cfg` file and, in addition, that the SPI for SAP components which use the information in the `r3itosap.cfg` are restarted to make them aware of the changes.

Best of all, stop the SAP/Performance Agent *before* you change the SAP user/password which the SPI for SAP needs for access to SAP, as follows:

**1 Stop the SAP/Performance Agent**

Stop the SAP/Performance Agent on all HPOM managed nodes where it is running. On each managed node, enter:

```
r3perfagent stop
```

**2 Login to SAP**

Login to SAP as the administrator and change the user-password combination that SPI for SAP uses to log in to SAP, as required.

Note that SAP requires you to change the password for dialog users more frequently than other types of SAP users.

**3 Update the configuration file**

Update the SPI for SAP configuration file, `r3itosap.cfg`, with the changes you have made to the SAP user and password and redistribute to the managed nodes.

**4 Restart the SAP/Performance Agent**

Restart the SAP/Performance Agent on each of the HPOM managed nodes where the SAP/Performance Agent is running. On each managed node, enter:

```
r3perfagent start
```



The SPI for SAP cannot collect performance metrics during the period when the SAP/Performance Agent is not running.

**SAP/Performance Agent Tools**

Table 77 shows which tools are available for the SAP/Performance Agent in the appropriate SPI for SAP tool group—SAP R/3 NT or SAP R/3 UN\*X.

**Table 77 Performance Agent Tools**

Tool Name	SAP R/3 NT	SAP R/3 UN*X
PerfAgt Start	✓	✓
PerfAgt Stop	✓	✓
PerfAgt Status	✓	✓

## The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors

The SPI for SAP performance monitors can be one of two types: **snapshot** or **time-frame**. A snapshot monitor runs once and gathers only one set of values. Snapshot monitors need to run on a regular basis to create a comprehensive picture of the performance of the SAP NetWeaver environment. Time-frame monitors run, as the name suggests, over a period of time. Most SPI for SAP performance monitors do not make use of alert types or parameters.

The following SPI for SAP performance monitors are available with the SPI for SAP and are explained in greater detail in the individual sections that follow:

- **DBINFO\_PERF**  
Monitors database-performance analysis values
- **DOCSTAT\_PERF**  
Collects the document volume statistics for the last full hour
- **EP\_PERF**  
Monitors the status and performance of the SAP Enterprise Portal
- **ICMSTAT\_PERF**  
Monitors the status and performance of the SAP Internet Communication Manager
- **JOBREP\_PERF**  
Counts the number of jobs per state (scheduled, running)
- **SAPBUFFER\_PERF**  
Returns values for the use of SAP *buffers* for an SAP instance
- **SAPMEMORY\_PERF**  
Monitors SAP memory use by SAP users for an SAP instance
- **SPOOL\_PERF**  
Counts the number of spool requests in different states
- **STATRECS\_PERF**  
Returns the response/net times of defined transactions
- **SYSUP\_PERF**  
Monitors the status of the SAP NetWeaver instances
- **UPDATE\_PERF**  
Monitors the number of update processes
- **USER\_PERF**  
Monitors the number of users and user sessions per SAP client
- **WLSUM\_PERF**  
Collects the performance-workload statistics hourly
- **WP\_PERF**  
Monitors the number of users/sessions per SAP client for an SAP application server



The name of the SPI for SAP performance monitor is often the same as the name of the metric list that the monitor uses to gather data for reports. For example: the SPI for SAP performance monitor DBINFO\_PERF uses the metric list DBINFO\_PERF. However, the names of some performance metrics have the prefix “SAP\_”. For example, the SPI for SAP performance monitor ICMSTAT\_PERF uses the metric list SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF. For more information about SPI for SAP metric lists, see [SPI for SAP Report Metrics](#) on page 385.

## DBINFO\_PERF

The DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor returns a set of values as they are displayed in the SAP database-performance analysis page. This information can be used to detect database performance problems and assess whether database tuning could improve database performance.

- ▶ The DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor works *only* with Oracle database data structures. It does *not* work with data structures from other database products.

### Type

The DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor once every 15 minutes.

### Datasource

The DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor uses the SAP transaction ST04 (DB performance overview) as its data source.

### Metrics

Table 78 shows the values in the performance table returned by the DBINFO\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 78 DBINFO\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description	% Value	Cumulation
1	CPUUSAGE	Database CPU usage		No
2	BUFPREADS	Physical reads		Yes
3	BUFPWRITES	Physical writes		Yes
4	BUFQUAL	Quality of data base buffer pool	%	No
5	BUFSIZE	Database buffer pool size		Static
6	BUFWAITS	Buffer busy waits		Yes
7	BUFWTIME	Buffer busy wait time		Yes
8	DICTSIZE	Dictionary cache size		Static
9	DDQUAL	Quality of Data Dictionary cache	%	No
10	LOGBLOCKS	Redo log blocks written		Yes



**Table 78 DBINFO\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics (cont'd)**

Order	Metric Name	Description	% Value	Cumulation
11	LOGENTRIES	Redo log buffer entries		Yes
12	LOGSIZE	Redo log buffer size		Static
13	LOGFAULT	Allocation error rate of redo log buffer	%	No
14	LOGALLOC	Redo log buffer allocation retries		Yes
15	ROLLBACKS	Rollbacks		Yes
16	SCANLONG	Long table scans		Yes
17	SORTDISK	Sort disk		Yes
18	SORTMEM	Sort memory		Yes
19	SORTROWS	Sort rows		Yes

## DOCSTAT\_PERF

The performance monitor, DOCSTAT\_PERF, collects statistics relating to the volume of documents generated and processed for the last full hour. You can only configure this monitor once for every SAP NetWeaver System that you want to monitor.

### Type

The DOCSTAT\_PERF performance monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The DOCSTAT\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the DOCSTAT\_PERF performance monitor hourly.

### Data Source

The DOCSTAT\_PERF performance monitor uses the SAP transaction ST07 (quantity structure) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 79 shows the values in the performance table returned by the DOCSTAT\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 79 DOCSTAT\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	SID	The SAP System ID
2	DESCRIPTION	Description of an application-monitor object
3	CNTHADER	Document headers
4	CNTITEM	Document items
5	CNTDIV	Document Division
6	CNTTOTAL	Total number of records
7	CNTLINE	Number of line items
8	CNTCHGDOC	The number of changed documents
9	CNTTEXT	Text

## EP\_PERF

The performance monitor, EP\_PERF, monitors the status and performance of the SAP Enterprise Portal (EP) including (but not limited to) all the J2EE components on which it relies. For more information about the SPI for SAP's dedicated monitor for the SAP Enterprise Portal, see [The SAP Enterprise-Portal Monitor](#) on page 110.

▶ EP\_PERF is applicable wherever Enterprise Portal is available.

### Type

The EP\_PERF performance monitor is of type *time-frame* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The EP\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the EP\_PERF performance monitor approximately once every fifteen minutes.

### Datasource

The EP\_PERF monitor uses the SAP function `/HPOV/OV_EP_PERF_MONITOR_2` as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 80 shows the values in the performance table returned by the EP\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 80 EP\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	SID_EP	ID of the SAP System hosting the Enterprise Portal
2	HOSTNAME_EP	Name of the system hosting the Enterprise Portal
3	START_TIME_EP	The time at which the EP-monitor run starts
4	NO_REQ_EP	Number of requests to the Enterprise Portal
5	AVG_RESP_TIME_EP	Average time to respond to requests to the Enterprise Portal
6	AVG_CPU_TIME_EP <sup>a</sup>	Average CPU time required to respond to requests to the Enterprise Portal
7	REQ_PER_SEC_EP	Number of requests per second to the Enterprise Portal
8	AVG_OUTBND_DATA_EP	Average amount of out-bound data per request to the Enterprise Portal
9	ACC_RESP_TIME_EP	Accumulated response time of requests to the Enterprise Portal
10	ACC_CPU_TIME_EP (a)	Accumulated CPU time required to respond to EP requests
11	OUTBND_DATA_REQ_EP	Requests providing outbound data
12	ACC_OUTBND_DATA_EP	Amount of accumulated outbound data (in bytes)
13	NO_COMPCALLS_REQ_EP	Number of component calls by all requests to the Enterprise Portal
14	AVG_CMPCALLPERREQ_EP	Average number of component calls per EP request
15	VALID_MONDATA_REQ_EP	EP requests providing correct monitor data
16	REQ_NOT_CORR_CLSD_EP	EP requests with components that were not correctly closed
17	REQCLSD_TOOMNYCMP_EP	Number of EP requests that were closed because of too many components

**Table 80 EP\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics (cont'd)**

Order	Metric Name	Description
18	REQS_RUNLEVEL_0_EP	EP requests running with level 0
19	REQS_RUNLEVEL_1_EP	EP requests running with level 1
20	REQS_RUNLEVEL_2_EP	EP requests running with level 2
21	USRS_SINCE_1_REQ_EP	Number of users making EP requests since the first request
22	USRS_SINCE_LSTRST_EP	Number of users making EP requests since the last user reset
23	LST_REQ_RST_TSTMP_EP	Time of the last EP-request reset
24	LST_CMPREQ_TSTMP_EP	Time of the last component reset
25	LST_USRREQ_TSTMP_EP	Time of the last EP-user reset

a. Only for SAP NetWeaver portal version 7.0

- ▶ If the performance monitor EP\_PERF cannot find any data or it encounters a null string in SAP CCMS, it logs some performance metrics as '0' (zero); this behavior is expected.

## ICMSTAT\_PERF

The performance monitor, ICMSTAT\_PERF, monitors the status and performance of the SAP Internet Communication Manager (ICM).

### Type

The ICMSTAT\_PERF performance monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The ICMSTAT\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

- ▶ ICMSTAT\_PERF monitor is applicable till 6.40.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the ICMSTAT\_PERF performance monitor approximately once every fifteen minutes.

### Datasource

The ICMSTAT\_PERF monitor uses the SAP transaction SMICM (ICM monitor) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 81 shows the values in the performance table returned by the ICMSTAT\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 81 ICMSTAT\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	ICM_Status	The status of the Internet Communication Manager
2	Max_Threads	The defined max. number of open threads allowed by the ICM
3	Peak_Threads	Peak number of open threads in the ICM in a given period
4	Cur_Threads	Number of currently open threads in the ICM
5	Max_Connections	The defined max. number of open connections allowed by the ICM
6	Peak_Connections	Peak number of connections in the ICM in a given period
7	Cur_Connections	Number of current connections in the ICM
8	Max_QueueEntries	The max. number of queued requests allowed by the ICM defined in: <code>icm/req_queue_len</code>
9	Peak_QueueEntries	Peak number of queued requests in the ICM in a given period
10	Cur_QueueEntries	Number of currently queued requests in the ICM
11	Running_Threads	Number of work threads waiting for a request ( <i>idle</i> )
12	Dead_Threads	Number of work threads in a problematic state, for example, dead or hanging
13	Processed_Threads	Number of work threads currently processing a request

## JOBREF\_PERF

The JOBREF\_PERF performance monitor counts the jobs per state in the time period between the end date and time of the last monitor run and the start date and time of the actual monitor run.

### Type

The JOBREF\_PERF monitor is of type *time-frame* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The JOBREF\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the JOBREF\_PERF performance monitor between once an hour and once a day.

## Datasource

The JOBREF\_PERF monitor uses the SAP transaction SM37 (background job overview) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 82 shows the values in the performance table returned by the JOBREF\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 82 JOBREF\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	RUNNING	The number of jobs with status <i>running</i> since the last monitor run
2	READY	The number of jobs with status <i>ready</i> since the last monitor run
3	SCHEDULED	The number of jobs with status <i>scheduled</i> since the last monitor run
4	RELEASED	The number of jobs with status <i>released</i> since the last monitor run
5	ABORTED	The number of jobs with status <i>aborted</i> since the last monitor run
6	FINISHED	The number of jobs with status <i>finished</i> since the last monitor run
7	PUT_ACTIVE	The number of jobs with status <i>put_active</i> since the last monitor run
8	UNKNOWN_STATE	The number of jobs with status <i>unknown</i> since the last monitor run

## SAPBUFFER\_PERF

The SAPBUFFER\_PERF performance monitor returns values for the use of SAP memory *buffers* by SAP users for a given instance, for example, hit ratios, buffer quality, free space available and so on in the NetWeaver repository, programs, and database tables.

### Type

The SAPBUFFER\_PERF monitor is of type *time frame*. The SAPBUFFER\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the SAPBUFFER\_PERF performance monitor once every fifteen minutes.

## Data Source

The SAPBUFFER\_PERF monitor reads information from the SAP- buffers transaction ST02.

## Metrics

Table 83 shows the values in the performance table returned by the SAPBUFFER\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 83 SAPBUFFER\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	BUFFER_NAME	The name of the buffer
2	HITRATIO	Buffer object reads / logical requests. The buffer hit ratio appears as a percentage
3	ALLOCATED_SIZE	The amount of space allocated to the buffers <sup>a</sup>
4	FREE_SPACE	The amount of free space (KB) available in the buffer
5	FREE_SPACE_PERCENT	Available free buffer space as a percentage of total
6	MAXDIR_ENTR	The number of directories available for the buffer <sup>b</sup>
7	FREEDIR_ENTR	Number of free directories available for the buffer
8	FDIR_ENTR_PERCENT	Free directories available for the buffer as a percentage
9	BUFFER_SWAPS	Swap activity both inwards and outwards since System start <sup>c</sup>
10	BUFFER_SWAPS_DELTA	Difference between the number of buffer swaps measured in the current and previous monitor runs
11	DB_ACCESSES	The number of database accesses since System start <sup>d</sup>
12	DB_ACCESSES_DELTA	Difference between the number of database accesses measured in the current and previous monitor runs

- a. Buffer size and “available buffer size” differ, because part of the buffer space is used for buffer management.
- b. The buffer directories point to the location of the objects stored in the buffer.
- c. Buffers swap objects *out* of the buffer to load a new object *in*, if insufficient free space or free directories exist.
- d. Database access occurs when an object cannot be read from the buffer.

## SAPMEMORY\_PERF

The SAPMEMORY\_PERF performance monitor returns values for SAP memory use by SAP users for a given instance, for example, roll and paging areas, and extended memory.

### Type

The SAPMEMORY\_PERF monitor is of type *snapshot*: one monitor run gathers one value set. The SAPMEMORY\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the SAPMEMORY\_PERF performance monitor once every fifteen minutes.

### Data source

The SAPMEMORY\_PERF monitor reads information from the SAP- buffers transaction ST02.

### Metrics

Table 84 shows the values in the performance table returned by the SAPMEMORY\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 84 SAPMEMORY\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	MEMORY_AREA	The type of memory buffer
2	CURRENT_USE_PERCENT	The amount of space currently used expressed as a percentage of the total available
3	CURRENT_USE	The amount of space currently used in KB
4	MAX_USE	The maximum value (max. use) since system startup
5	IN_MEMORY	The amount of space used in shared memory
6	ON_DISK	The amount of space used on the disk

## SPOOL\_PERF

The SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor counts the number of spool requests present in different states.



## Type

The SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor is of type *time frame* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

## Frequency

It is recommended to run the SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor once every 10 to 30 minutes.

## Data Source

The SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor uses the SAP transaction SP01 (output controller) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 85 shows the values in the performance table returned by the SPOOL\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 85 SPOOL\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	ALL_SJ	Total number of spool jobs
2	SJ_ARCHIVE	Number of spool jobs in status archive
3	PRINT_REQ	Total number of print requests
4	OPEN_PR	Number of open print requests
5	SUCCESS_PR	Number of successfully processed print requests
6	ERROR_PR	Number of Print requests with errors
7	FAILED_PR	Number of failed print requests

## STATRECS\_PERF

The STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor reads the statistical records and returns the average response time per transaction.

The STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor uses the alert types RESPONSE\_TIME and the parameter TRANSACTION to restrict the data selected. The transactions monitored are specified in the parameter TRANSACTION. If this parameter is not specified, the average response time is reported for each transaction in the local statistics file for the specified time frame.

## Type

The STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor is *time-frame* based. Each run gathers only one value set. To collect a set of values, the monitor must be scheduled on a regular basis. Since various monitors have different requirements, you have to specify the interval for each monitor individually. This monitor uses the time frame between the last start and the current start times and considers only those transactions which complete within the specified time-frame.

The STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

## Frequency

It is recommended that you configure the STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor to run once a minute.

## Data Source

The STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor uses the following SAP transaction as its data source:

- For SAP 7.0 and higher: STAD
- For SAP 6.40 version: STAT

## Metrics

Table 86 shows the values in the performance table returned by the STATRECS\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 86 STATRECS\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	SAP_TCODE	Transaction code associated with the measured transaction. This metric is only visible with the HP Performance Manager.
2	SAP_RESPONSE_TIME	Time SAP takes to respond
3	SAP_NET_TIME	Net Time
4	SAP_REC_COUNT	The number of times the measured transaction occurs

## Configuring and Uploading STATRECS\_PERF

To enable the STATRECS\_PERF monitor, you must configure the `r3perfstat.cfg` file and upload the results into SAP. There are two possible configurations:

- Global from SAP R/3 Admin
- Local from SAP R/3 Admin Local

To set and upload the STATRECS\_PERF configurations:

**1 Open and edit the r3perfstat.cfg configuration file**

Open the r3perfstat.cfg file by double-clicking the **Statistical Records** icon from the **Tool Bank**. If you select the global configuration file, the settings will be used for all nodes except for those with local configurations.

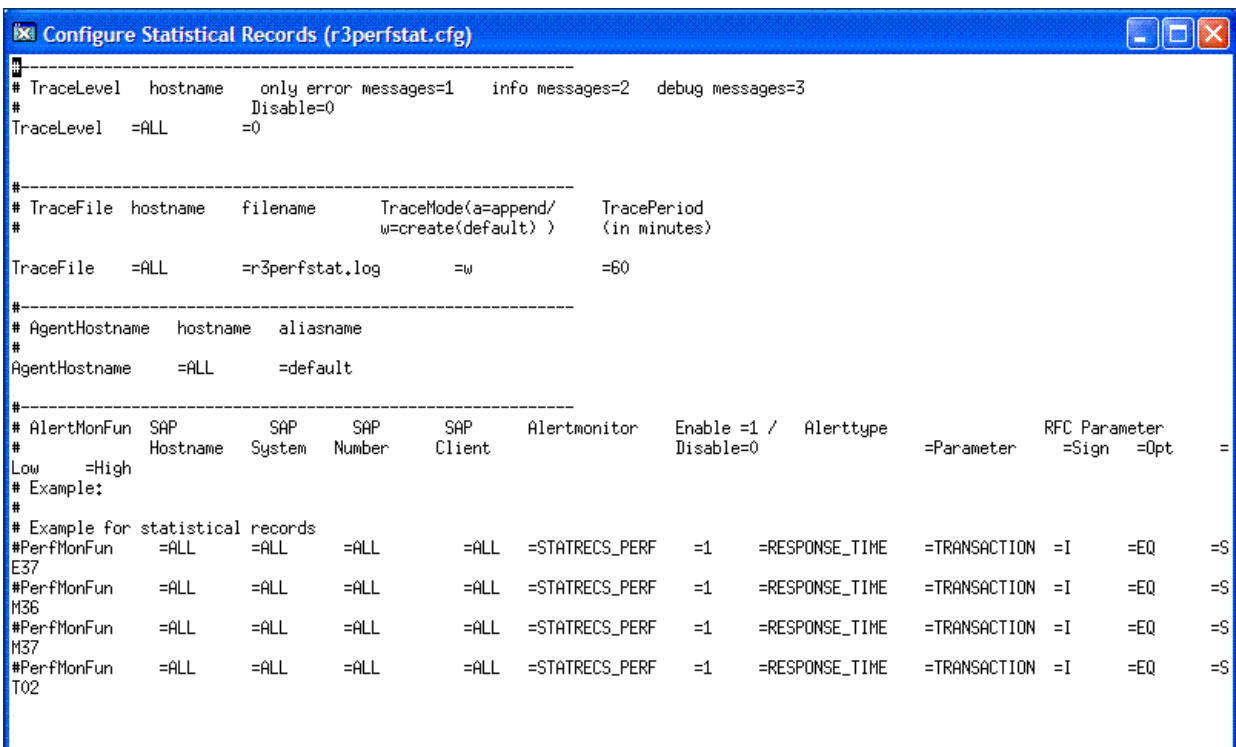
**2 Modify and save the r3perfstat.cfg configuration file**

Change any values as required and save the file. This file is stored on the HPOM management server. It must be uploaded into SAP.

**3 Upload the new configuration to SAP**

To upload the configurations into SAP, select the SAP nodes in the Node Bank window, and then double-click the **Write STAT Rec Config** application, which you can find in the **SAP R/3 Admin** tool group in the **Tool Bank**. The Write STAT Rec Config application—which resides only in the **SAP R/3 Admin** tool group—uses the local r3perfstat.cfg file (if present), or the global r3perfstat.cfg file.

**Figure 18 Configuring Statistical Records**



## SYSUP\_PERF

The SYSUP\_PERF performance monitor is used to determine whether the SAP NetWeaver system is available or not.

### Type

The SYSUP\_PERF performance monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set.

## Frequency

The SYSUP\_PERF performance monitor runs once a minute; the run frequency cannot be modified.

## Data Source

The SYSUP\_PERF performance monitor uses internal SAP RFC calls as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 87 shows the values in the performance table returned by the SYSUP\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 87 SYSUP\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Metric Name	Description
SYSTEM_STATUS	Status of the System (UP/DOWN) on the basis of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SAP System available</li><li>• SAP System logon failure</li><li>• SAP System communication problems</li><li>• SAP System unknown</li></ul> Indicates that the performance agent was not running and could not collect any data.

## UPDATE\_PERF

The UPDATE\_PERF performance monitor is used to determine whether update errors are occurring.

When the SAP NetWeaver system is behaving well, no update errors should occur. However, an update error can occur, if an update is performed on a database table record that has previously been deleted. A normal update process should not have to wait in status INIT for more than 5 minutes for an update task. If a greater number of work processes exist with the status INIT the reason could be that a table space is full.

## Type

The UPDATE\_PERF monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The UPDATE\_PERF performance monitor collects SID-related metrics and should run only once per monitored SID, that is: either on the SAP central instance or on *one* application server.

## Frequency

It is recommended you configure the UPDATE\_PERF performance monitor to run once a minute.

## Data Source

The UPDATE\_PERF monitor uses the SAP transaction SM13 (update records) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 88 shows the values in the performance table returned by the UPDATE\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 88 UPDATE\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	ALL	Number of all VB-update tasks
2	INITIAL	Number of initial VB-update tasks
3	ERRONEOUS	Number of erroneous VB-update tasks
4	VB1	Number of update tasks having V1 executed
5	VB2	Number of update tasks having V2 executed

## USER\_PERF

The USER\_PERF performance monitor provides important information about the number of users and user sessions per SAP client for a given SAP application server.

### Type

The USER\_PERF monitor is of type *snapshot*: one monitor run gathers one value set. The USER\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

### Frequency

It is recommended to run the USER\_PERF performance monitor once every five minutes.

### Data source

The USER\_PERF performance monitor the SAP transaction SM04 (overview of users) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 89 shows the values in the performance table returned by the USER\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 89 USER\_PERF Performance-Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	USER_CLIENT	The SAP client number associated with the users
2	USER_CNT	The number of users logged in per client
3	SESSION_CNT	The total number of user sessions per client

## WLSUM\_PERF

The performance monitor, WLSUM\_PERF, collects the performance workload statistics for the last full hour. You can display the workload statistics for all task types, for example, dialog, background, RFC, ALE, or update. The WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor is mandatory; you must configure it for every application server that you want to monitor.



The data collection for the WLSUM monitor is based on the internal SAP job COLLECTOR\_FOR\_PERFORMANCEMONITOR. This job must run with the same frequency as specified for WLSUM\_PERF in `r3perfagent.cfg`. WLSUM\_PERF will then pick up the data collected by the last run of COLLECTOR\_FOR\_PERFORMANCEMONITOR.

### Type

The WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor is of type *time-frame* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

### Frequency

Due to the way in which the performance monitor, WLSUM\_PERF, measures and records time, it is *mandatory* to configure the WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor to run once an hour.

### Data source

The WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor uses the SAP transaction ST03 (workload analysis) as its data source.

## Metrics

Table 90 shows the values in the performance table returned by the WLSUM\_PERF performance monitor.

**Table 90 WLSUM\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	Hostname	The SAP System hostname
2	SID	The SAP System ID
3	INSTANCE	The SAP instance number, if SAP version < 4.6x
4	TASKTYPE	Type of SAP NetWeaver task (RFC, dialog)
5	CNT	The number of dialog steps
6	DBACTIVCNT	Counter for database-active dialog steps
7	RESPTI	Time that elapses between a dialog sending a request to the dispatcher and receiving a response
8	CPUTI	CPU time used in the work process
9	QUEUETI	The time an unprocessed dialog step waits in the dispatcher queue for a free work process
10	LOADGENTI	Time taken loading and generating objects such as ABAP source code and screen information from the database
11	COMMITTI	Time required for commit to complete
12	DDICTI	Time required for Data Dictionary
13	QUETI	Time required for batch-input queue
14	CPICTI	Time required for RFC and CPI-C
15	ROLLINCNT	Number of roll-ins (rolled-in user contexts)
16	ROLLINTI	Processing time for roll-ins
17	ROLLOUTCNT	Number of roll-outs (rolled-out user contexts)
18	ROLLOUTTI	Processing time for roll-outs
19	READDIRCNT	Number of direct read accesses
20	READDIRTI	Time for direct read access
21	READSEQCNT	Number of sequential read attempts
22	READSEQTI	Time for sequential read accesses
23	CHNGCNT	Number of modified database accesses
24	CHNGTI	Time for modified database accesses
25	BYTES	Number of bytes

**Table 90 WLSUM\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics (cont'd)**

Order	Metric Name	Description
26	GUITIME	Total time taken for the dispatcher to execute a GUI request
27	GUICNT	Count of GUI steps
28	GUINETTIME	Time taken for the application server to respond to a request from the SAP GUI

## WP\_PERF

The SPI for SAP performance agent uses the WP\_PERF monitor to detect performance problems concerning SAP work processes. For example, WP\_PERF can detect and report on the following situations:

- Work processes need to wait for semaphores
- Work processes are in *private* mode
- A dialog work-process does not return to idle after use/release

### Type

The WP\_PERF monitor is of type *snapshot* and does not make use of alert types or parameters. One monitor run gathers only one value set. The WP\_PERF performance monitor collects application-server-specific metrics; it should run on each application server whose performance you want to monitor.

### Frequency

It is recommended that you configure the WP\_PERF performance monitor to run once every 15 minutes.

### Data Source

The WP\_PERF performance monitor uses SAP transaction SM50 (work- process overview) as its data source.

### Metrics

Table 91 shows the values in the performance table returned by the performance monitor.

**Table 91 WP\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics**

Order	Metric Name	Description
1	ALL_WP	Number of all work processes
2	SEMAPHORE_WP	Number of work processes waiting on a semaphore
3	DEBUG_WP	Number of work processes in debug mode



**Table 91 WP\_PERF Performance Monitor Metrics (cont'd)**

Order	Metric Name	Description
4	LONG_RUNNING	Number of long running dialog wp
5	PRIVAT_WP	Number of dialog wp in private mode
6	NOSTART_WP	Number of dialog wp with no restart capability
7	DIA_IDLE	Number of idle dialog work processes
8	DIA_ALL	Number of dialog work processes
9	DIA_RUNNING	Number of running dialog wp
10	BTC_IDLE	Number of idle batch work processes
11	BT_ALL	Number of batch work processes
12	BTC_RUNNING	Number of running batch wp
13	SPO_IDLE	Number of idle spool work processes
14	SPO_ALL	Number of spool work processes
15	SPO_RUNNING	Number of running spool wp
16	ENQ_IDLE	Number of idle enqueue work processes
17	ENQ_ALL	Number of enqueue work processes
18	ENQ_RUNNING	Number of running enqueue wp
19	UPD_IDLE	Number of idle update work processes
20	UPD_ALL	Number of update work processes
21	UPD_RUNNING	Number of running update wp
22	UPD2_IDLE	Number of idle update2 work processes
23	UPD2_ALL	Number of update2 work processes
24	UPD2_RUNNING	Number of running update2 work processes

## Removing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent

To remove the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent from the managed node, you need to perform the following steps in the order indicated:

- 1 Before starting the process of removing the SPI for SAP performance agent from the managed node, make sure that you *stop* the SPI for SAP performance agent, for example,
  - Use the SPI for SAP tool, **PerfAgt Stop**, which resides in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 UN\*X** or **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 NT** tool group.
  - Use the following command as user root on the command line:

**r3perfagent stop**

- 2 From the Tool Bank window, go to the SPI for SAP group, and then run the following tools:
  - Run the Remove Performance Package (UNIX) tool on UNIX nodes
  - Run the Remove Performance Package (Windows) tool on Windows nodes

# 8 Understanding Message Flow

This chapter describes how to use functionality and CCMS to control the flow of messages between SAP NetWeaver and .

## In this Section

The information in this section describes how to control message flow between SAP NetWeaver and HPOM and includes the following topics:

- [HPOM Message Customization](#) on page 244  
Customize HPOM message policy conditions.
- [Customizing CCMS Message Flow in SAP](#) on page 246  
Use SAP NetWeaver features to control how CCMS alert monitors generate specific messages.
- [SAP Solution-Manager 7.0 Integration](#) on page 250  
Use the `r3ovo2ccms` command to write HPOM messages directly into the CCMS tree, where they can be viewed and used by the SAP Solution Manager in the same way as any other SAP message alert. You can also use `r3mona1` to forward messages directly from CCMS to HPOM.
- [SPI for SAP to Support Solution Manager 7.1](#) on page 255  
Configure the SPI for SAP to support the monitoring and alerting infrastructure of SAP Solution Manager 7.1 Technical Monitoring. Collect the Solution Manager 7.1 Technical Monitoring alert data, process the data collected and send to HPOM server. Synchronize the alert acknowledgement status on Solution Manager and HPOM server.
- [Monitoring CCMS Alerts in the CEN](#) on page 266  
Monitor alerts and analyze data collected by the SAP central monitoring system (CEN).



The methods for setting thresholds in the CCMS monitor do not apply if you are using the new CCMS monitoring architecture, where thresholds can be set globally within SAP NetWeaver.

For details about the procedures outlined in these sections, refer to your SAP NetWeaver documentation and to the manuals supplied with HPOM.

# HPOM Message Customization

With the aid of standard HPOM functionality, you can modify important aspects of the messages generated by the SPI for SAP monitors and in addition, specify which of the generated messages you want to be displayed. This section provides information about the following tasks:

- **Setting up message views**

Use the view message browser to set up views that show you only those messages which fit specified criteria, for example, messages with the severity level “critical”. For more information, see [Setting Up the Message Views](#) on page 244.

- **Changing severity levels**

Change the severity level of messages. For more information, see [Changing the Message Severity](#) on page 245.

- **Suppressing messages**

Suppress specific messages by setting a suppress condition in the `opcmsg` template. For more information, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## Setting Up the Message Views

The `Browser` Pane is your own customized presentation of a selection of the messages displayed in your message browser. The message browser displays every message belonging to the managed nodes and message groups assigned to you.

You can configure the view so that only the most important messages are displayed and, as a consequence, concentrate on messages needing immediate attention.

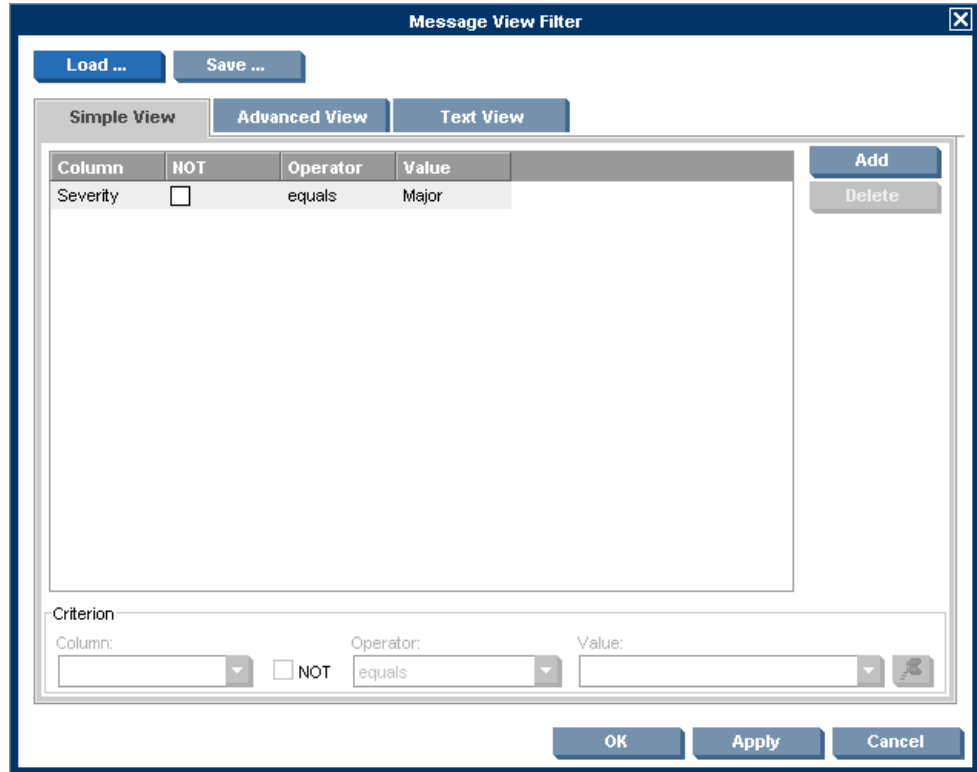
You can set up simple or complex views, select specific messages to be displayed, or define a filter to display only a subset of the incoming messages. For example, if you want to display messages with a severity level of critical, you can specify that messages of all other severity levels are not displayed.

To view all messages belonging to a node and a particular group, first use the view message browser to view all of the messages on the specified node. Then use the view message browser again to narrow the view down to only the messages from the specified group.

To define your customized message-browser view:

- 1 On the Browser pane window, right-click on the Severity tab.
- 2 Select **Message View Filter** → **Custom**. The Message View Filter window opens.

**Figure 19 Message Browser View**



- 3 Define the filtering patterns to be used.

For example, if you select *Critical* value, all messages other than those marked *Critical* are not displayed in the *Message Browser* window.

- 4 Click **OK** to implement your filtering pattern(s).

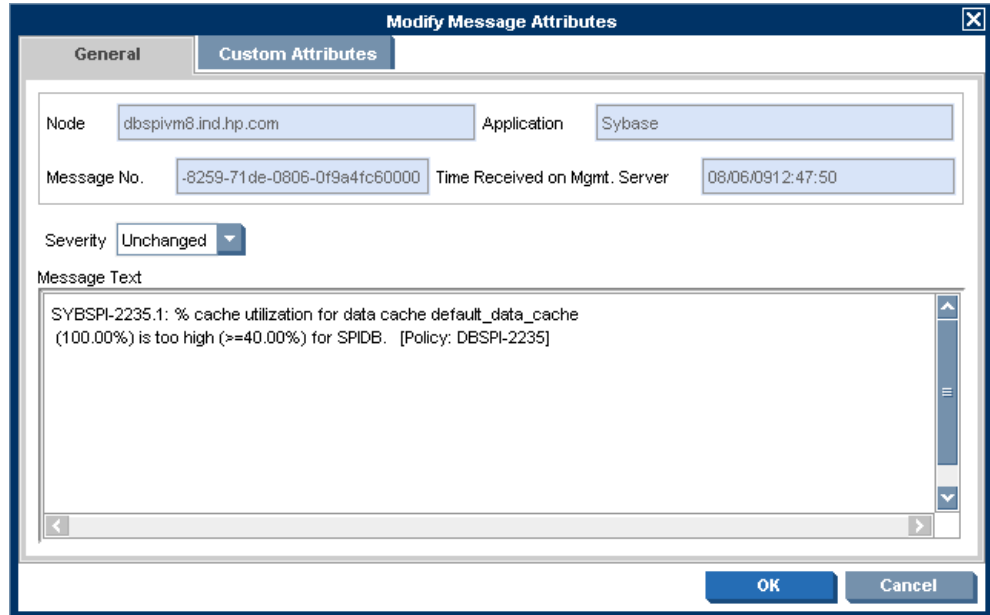
➤ If a critical event occurs on one of your managed nodes after you have defined a new message-browser view, the *Message Groups* window is immediately moved into the foreground.

## Changing the Message Severity

To change the severity of specific SAP NetWeaver-generated messages in the message browser:

- 1 Log on to HPOM as user `opc_adm`.
- 2 Select a message from the *Browser Pane*.
- 3 Right-click on the message and click **Modify**. The *Modify Message Attributes* window appears.

**Figure 20 Modify Message Attributes**



- 4 Select the severity level from the drop-down list.
- 5 Click **OK** to apply the new changes.

## Customizing CCMS Message Flow in SAP

SAP CCMS provides a range of features enabling you to allow or prevent the inclusion of specific messages in its alert monitor. This section includes information about the following topics:

- [Disabling Messages](#) on page 246
- [Setting Thresholds for SAP CCMS Alert Monitor Messages](#) on page 248
- [Obtaining a Message ID from the SAP NetWeaver Syslog File](#) on page 249

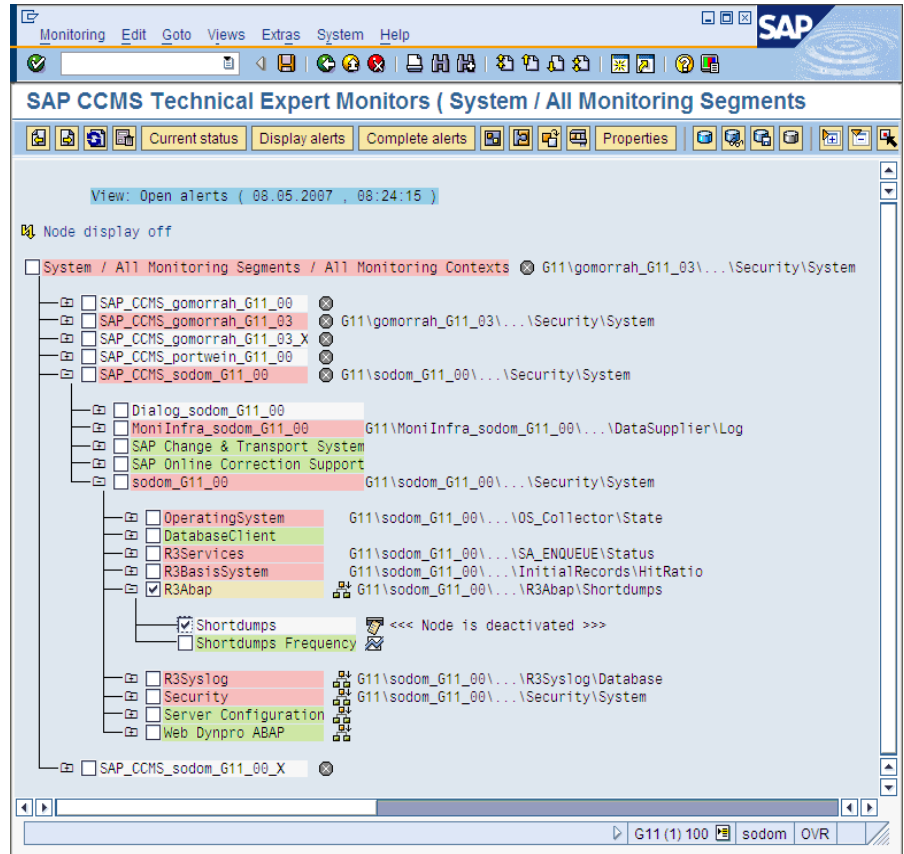
### Disabling Messages

To disable messages in SAP NetWeaver:

- 1 Browse to the following location using the SAP Easy-Access menu:  
Tools > CCMS > Control/Monitoring > Control Panel  
Alternatively, enter the following transaction code in the command field: RZ03
- 2 Select **Edit Choose**.
- 3 Select your SAP instance.
- 4 Click the **Alert Monitor** button in the menu bar to display the CCMS alert-monitor dialog. Alternatively, enter the following transaction code in the command field: RZ20

- 5 Select the following menu items from the SAP NetWeaver menu bar:  
Extras > activate maintenance function
- 6 In the list of monitors displayed, select the node or monitor-tree element whose messages you want to disable, for example: short- dump messages.

**Figure 21 Deactivate Monitor Messages**



- 7 To disable, for example, short-dump messages from the R3Abap monitor:
  - a Click: SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors > System / All monitoring segments / all monitoring contexts > SAP\_CCMS\_<host>\_<SID>\_<Instance number> >> <Host>\_<SID>\_<Instance number> > R3Abap
  - b In the SAP NetWeaver menu bar, select the following menu items:  
Edit > Nodes (MTE) > Deactivate  
The selected item and the suppressed message type are now marked as “deactivated” in the SAP GUI.
- 8 Save your settings and return to the CCMS Monitor Sets screen.
- 9 Check the HPOM message browser. You should not receive any more short-dump messages.



Since disabling messages will result in inconsistencies with the settings previously defined in the SPI for SAP configuration file, you must only perform this operation if you do *not* want to have a central configuration.

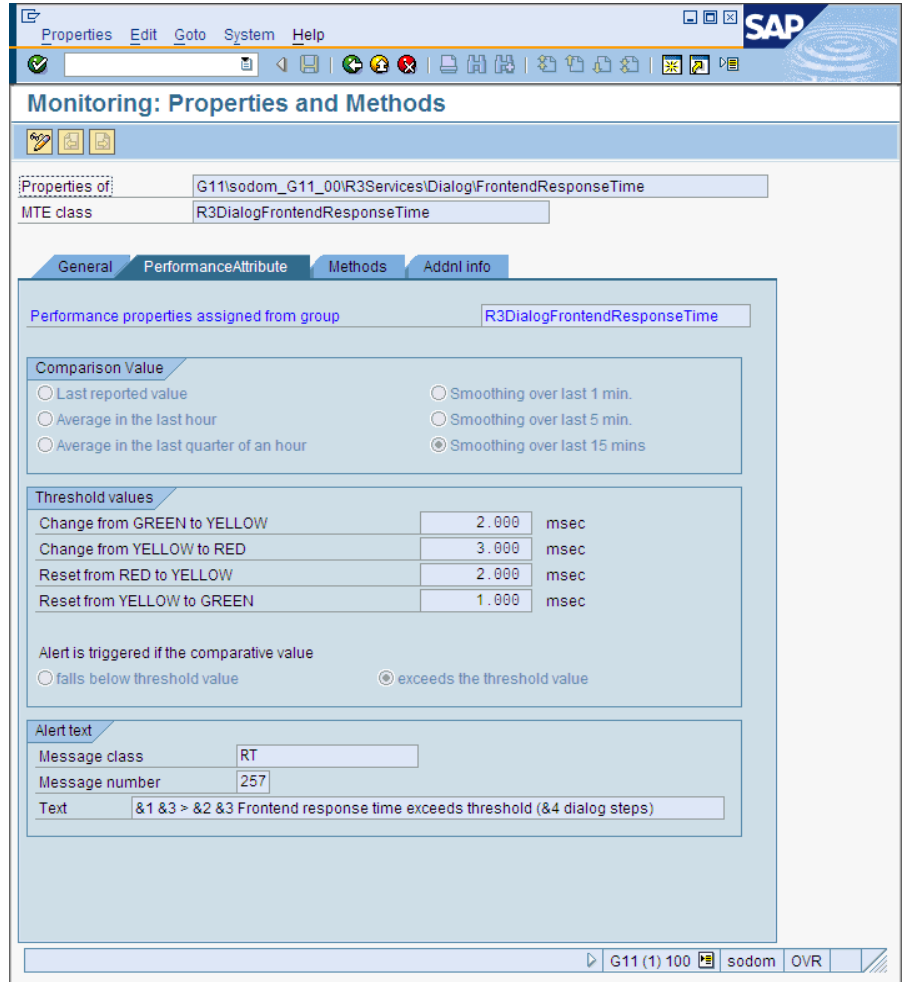
## Setting Thresholds for SAP CCMS Alert Monitor Messages

To set thresholds for SAP NetWeaver CCMS alert monitor messages:

- 1 Browse to the following location using the SAP Easy-Access menu:  
Tools > CCMS > Control/Monitoring > Control Panel  
Alternatively, enter the following transaction code in the command field: RZ03
- 2 Select the SAP NetWeaver instance (under `Server name`) for which you want to define a performance limit value.  
Click the `Alert Monitor` button in the menu bar to display the CCMS alert-monitor dialog. Alternatively, enter the following transaction code in the command field: RZ20
- 3 Browse to the CCMS monitor set which contains the monitor whose alert thresholds you want to modify:  
SAP CCMS Technical Expert Monitors > System / All monitoring segments / all monitoring contexts
- 4 To display alert details for a selected monitor:
  - a Click `Open alerts` in the tool bar.
  - b Click `Display alerts` in the tool bar.  
Note that you can display alerts for a desired SAP instance or for all monitored instances.
  - c Select the alert whose details you want to display and click `Properties` in the tool bar.
- 5 Click the `Performance Attribute` tab to display the threshold values for the selected CCMS alert.
- 6 Click the `Display/Change` button (or the keyboard combination `Shift+F6`) and enter edit mode and change the threshold values as appropriate.
- 7 Save the changes to the threshold values; click the `Save` button in the menu bar, or use the following menu option:  
Properties > Save  
When the new threshold is reached, the SPI for SAP sends a warning or a critical Dialog performance message (similar to [Figure 22](#)).



**Figure 22 Performance Alert Thresholds**



## Obtaining a Message ID from the SAP NetWeaver Syslog File

Any messages recorded in the SAP NetWeaver system log file can be defined to trigger an alert in CCMS. This alert can be picked up and used to display an associated message in the HPOM message browser with instructions for any appropriate actions, which are required.

To obtain the message ID of a critical message:

- 1 Browse to the following location using the SAP Easy-Access menu to read the system log file:

Tools > Administration > Monitoring > System Log

- 2 Double-click System Log to display system-log details in the System Log:Local Analysis screen.

You can apply time restrictions to limit the contents of the syslog file to the currently relevant entries.

- 3 Click Reread System Log to display the system log file of your SAP NetWeaver system.
- 4 Double-click the message that you want to use to trigger an alert. The system displays details of the selected message.

- 5 Make note of the message ID including group (for example: AB) and number (for example: 0); AB0 indicates a run-time error (RFC\_NO\_AUTHORITY).
- 6 To display the ID numbers of all SAP NetWeaver syslog messages, enter the transaction code SE92 into the SAP NetWeaver command field and click All numbers.
- 7 Use the ID number to set up a filter in the SPI for SAP `r3mona1.cfg` configuration file, for example:

```
# Syslog filtering
#-----
# Alert Classes  SAP      SAP      SyslogId  Enabled=1
#                System   Number   From      To        Disabled=0

AlerMonSyslog   =ALL    =ALL    =AB0     =AB1     =1
#-----
```

## SAP Solution-Manager 7.0 Integration

The information in this section explains how you can set up the SPI for SAP to enable bi-directional communication between the SAP Solution Manager and HPOM. With the SPI for SAP's Solution-Manager integration, you can configure the SPI for SAP to inform HPOM when a Solution Manager business process fails: you can also set up the SPI for SAP in such a way as to enable it to populate the CCMS tree with managed objects from HPOM, for example, by means of an automatic or operator-initiated action attached to a message condition in a template. The information in this section is split into the following topics:

- [Pre-requisites](#) on page 250
- [Integration Overview](#) on page 251
- [Sending Messages from SAP to HPOM](#) on page 252
- [Sending Messages from HPOM to SAP](#) on page 252
- [The r3ovo2ccms Command](#) on page 254

### Pre-requisites

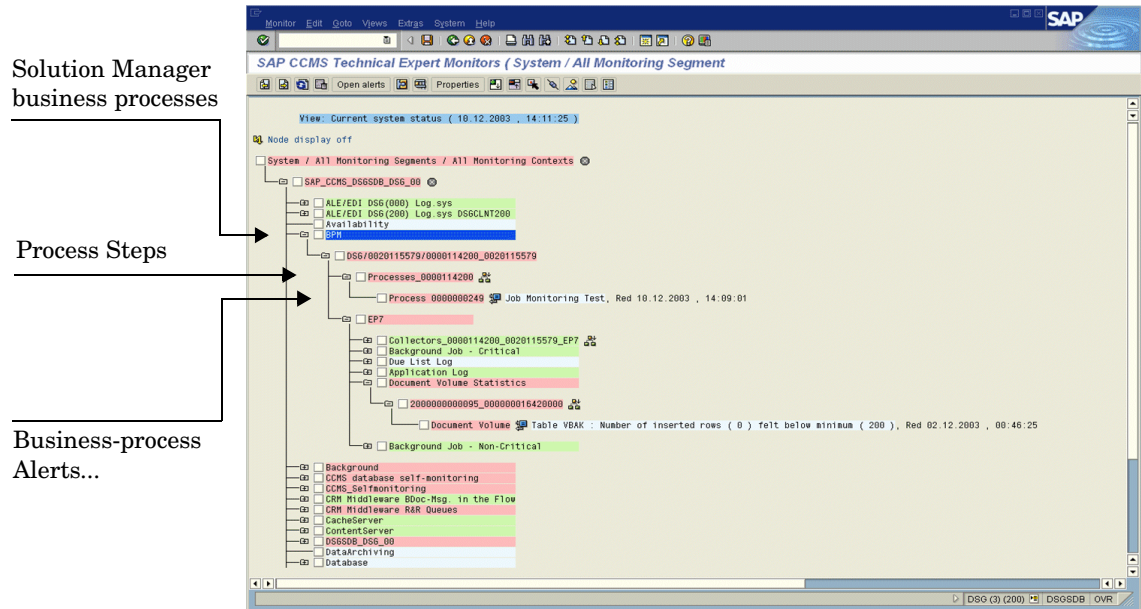
If you want to take advantage of the SPI for SAP's Solution-manager integration, note that the target system, that is; the SAP server to which the SPI for SAP writes the CCMS alerts, must meet the following pre-requisites:

- Satellite Systems that are monitored by the Solution Manager must have SAP Version 4.6 or higher
- The SPI for SAP supports the BC-XMW interface for 6.40 of the SAP\_BASIS package.
  - Release 6.40:
    - The BC-XMW interface is available and fully supported with the initial support package; no additional support packages are required.
- Have a look at SAP notes 645353 and 608384, too.

## Integration Overview

The SPI for SAP's Solution-manager integration uses the CCMS XMW and XAL interfaces to improve communication between SAP and HPOM. Using the CCMS interfaces, the SPI for SAP ensures that the power of both SAP and HPOM can be used to enhance and improve the information available to system administrators in both areas.

**Figure 23 Choosing CCMS Alerts to Monitor**



For example, you can now configure the SPI for SAP to write directly to CCMS and populate the CCMS tree with messages and alerts, which are discovered by HPOM and relate to problems not normally of particular interest to SAP, such as hardware and network performance. Conversely, [Figure 23](#) on page 251 shows how you can use the Solution-manager integration to monitor specific CCMS alerts and, by linking the generated HPOM messages to a defined service ID, monitor the status of specific services. In this way, it is possible to ensure not only that HPOM knows as soon as a Solution-manager business process fails but also that the status of the service associated with the business process you are monitoring is immediately reflected in the service map in the HP Service Navigator.

To summarize how the SPI for SAP's Solution-manager integration enhances communication in both directions between SAP and HPOM:

- **SAP -> HPOM**

By defining message conditions for `r3mona1`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, you can keep an eye on specific CCMS alerts, for example, the alerts you have assigned to Business Processes. For more information about setting up `r3mona1`, the CCMS alert monitor, see [Sending Messages from SAP to HPOM](#) on page 252.

- **HPOM -> SAP**

You can attach an action to an HPOM message condition, which calls the `r3ovo2ccms` command and uses it to populate the CCMS tree with messages and objects monitored by HPOM. For more information about using the `r3ovo2ccms` command, see [The r3ovo2ccms Command](#) on page 254.

## Sending Messages from SAP to HPOM

By defining message conditions for `r3monal`, the SPI for SAP's CCMS alert monitor, you can keep an eye on specific alerts in the CCMS tree. When the message condition for the specified CCMS alert matches, you can associate the HPOM message the condition generates with a known Service ID and, in this way, link the message directly to a service in the HPOM service tree. For more information about setting up `r3monal`, the CCMS alert monitor, see [r3monal: the CCMS 4.x Alert Monitor](#) on page 71.

To set up communication between the SAP Solution Manager and HPOM, you need to carry out the following high-level steps:

- 1 In SAP, open up the CCMS alert tree for the Solution-manager business process which you want to monitor.
- 2 Expand the CCMS alert tree and browse to the alerts associated with individual steps in the selected business process.
  - ▶ If CCMS alerts are not already assigned to individual steps in the business process you want to monitor, you will have to use SAP to locate the CCMS monitor which generates the alerts you require (transaction RZ20) and then assign the alert(s) to the business-process step.
- 3 Assign the desired CCMS alert(s) to the step in the business process, which you want to link to service objects in HPOM.
- 4 If you want to link the HPOM messages to services in HPOM, you will need to assign a service ID at this point, too. The service ID must match the service name defined in the service-configuration file and take the following form:  
**SAP\_SPI:<SID>:<service\_instance\_name>**
- 5 Remember to (re)distribute the SPI for SAP `opcmsg` template with the new (or modified) conditions.

## Sending Messages from HPOM to SAP

The first and most important thing you need to do is to inform HPOM which of the incoming HPOM messages it should forward to SAP and write into the CCMS tree. The message-forwarding task is triggered by means of an action attached to the policy condition, which generates the original message. The action you configure can be either automatic or operator-initiated. For more information about the command you use and the parameters and options that are allowed, see [The `r3ovo2ccms` Command](#) on page 254.

To set up an automatic action in an HPOM policy, follow the instructions below. Note that the names and titles of the windows can sometimes vary according to the type of template you select. The example described here uses a performance-threshold policy.

- 1 Open the All Policy Groups window.
- 2 Locate and click the policy which generates the HPOM message you want to forward to SAP and write into the CCMS tree. For example, you might choose a message from a performance monitor, which is configured to monitor CPU load on the SAP server.
- 3 In the Message and Suppress Conditions window, locate and click the condition, which generates the message you want to forward to SAP. Note that not all messages need to be forwarded. For example, the rules which generate a critical message are probably of more interest than the rules which generate messages with severity level "warning" or "normal".

- 4 In the Actions field of the Condition No. window which appears, enter the `r3ovo2ccms` command in the command box along with the parameters and options you need to perform the desired action, including the location in the CCMS tree, where you want the message to appear. If the location you specify in the CCMS tree does not already exist, it is created for you when the message is forwarded to SAP. Note that the default name of the root element for the SPI for SAP in the CCMS monitor tree is ZSAPSPI.

Note too that, providing you have not modified the default settings, you do not need to supply an absolute path with the command. On Microsoft Windows nodes, you do not need the `.exe` file extension, either. For more information about the `r3ovo2ccms` command, see [The `r3ovo2ccms` Command](#) on page 254.

The Node field defines the name of the node where the policy you are modifying is assigned and the `r3ovo2ccms` command runs. If you use the `$MSG_NODE_NAME` variable in conjunction with the `-host` option in the Command field, the SPI for SAP assumes the name of the node associated with the original message. Assuming the remote-monitoring feature is enabled, this is true even for nodes, which the SPI for SAP is monitoring remotely.

**Figure 24 Configuring an Automatic Action**

	Node	Command	Anno.	Ackn.
Automatic	\$MSG_NODE_NAME:	r3ovo2ccms -root_element OVO -level1_element	No	No
Operator initiated			No	No

Forward to Trouble Ticket  
 Notification

OK Cancel Test Pattern Matching... Help

- 5 The CCMS alert (Monitor-Tree Element or MTE) that `r3ovo2ccms` writes to the CCMS monitor tree must be assigned to a specific step in the business process, for example, “Create Invoice”, which you have defined in SAP Solution Manager.
  - a In SAP, enter the following transaction: `/dswp`  
 The `/dswp` transaction displays the page:  
**Change Mode: Setup Business Process Monitoring**
  - b Select the process step to which you want to assign the CCMS alert for HPOM.
  - c Manually enter the name of the CCMS monitor element, which you want to assign to the business-process step.
    - ▶ The name of the monitor that you enter must match the entry created by the `r3ovo2ccms` command as it appears in the CCMS tree. You do *not* need to include either the monitor context (ZSAPSPI) or the name of the CCMS Monitor Set, to which the monitor belongs.
- 6 Next, you need to create a CCMS monitor set, for example, HPOM, and generate a CCMS monitor, for example, SAPSPI, to host the HPOM alerts sent by the `r3ovo2ccms` command. Remember to use only ASCII characters when defining the name of a CCMS monitor set; the SPI for SAP cannot currently interpret non-ASCII characters in monitor-set names.

Then you can select the new monitor and, using the Change button, display a list of the CCMS alerts and alert groups, which you want to associate with the new monitor (SAPSPI) in order to make them visible to the Solution Manager. Scroll down the list of contexts displayed and select “ZSAPSPI”.

- ▶ The context ZSAPSPI is only visible for selection in the list of contexts displayed *after* the first HPOM message sent by the `r3ovo2ccms` command appears in the CCMS tree. [The r3ovo2ccms Command](#) on page 254 explains how to use the `r3ovo2ccms` command to send a dummy message to CCMS, which creates the ZSAPSPI context.

## The r3ovo2ccms Command

The mechanism which the SPI for SAP uses to forward HPOM messages to SAP and write them directly into the CCMS tree is the `r3ovo2ccms` command, which the SPI for SAP installs in the default HPOM actions directory on the HPOM managed node.

You can use the `r3ovo2ccms` command directly on the command line or start it either automatically (as an automatic action) or manually (as an operator-initiated action). If you want to use the `r3ovo2ccms` command in a configured action, you need to modify each template that generates an HPOM message, which you want to forward to CCMS. The SPI for SAP uses the configured action to forward the HPOM message to SAP, where it will appear in the CCMS tree in the location defined by the parameters and options you specify.

The `r3ovo2ccms` command accepts the following parameters and parameter options, which are displayed in the command shell if no parameters are specified:

```
r3ovo2ccms -level1_element <level1_element> -level2_element <level2_element> -text <text>
-host <SAP_hostname> [-root_element <root element>] [-sid <SID>] [-number
<SAP_instance_number>] [-severity <NORMAL | WARNING | CRITICAL>]
```

### Command Parameters

The `r3ovo2ccms` command accepts the following command parameters:

- `-level1_element <level1_element>`  
This parameter identifies first-level branch in the CCMS tree structure
- `-level2_element <level2_element>`  
This parameter identifies the second-level branch in the CCMS tree structure
- `-text <text>`  
Descriptive text explaining the event/problem in more details.
- `-host <SAP_hostname>`  
The name of the SAP System on which the event/problem was originally detected by HPOM.

### Optional Parameters

The following optional parameters can be used with the `r3ovo2ccms` command:

- `-root_element <root_element>`  
The name of the root element of the branch of the CCMS tree into which you want to insert the message. The default value is "ZSAPSPI".

- `-sid <SID>`  
The System ID (SID) of the SAP System, where the original event/problem was detected when found by HPOM.
- `-number <SAP_instance_number>`  
The instance number of the SAP System, where the original event/problem was detected by HPOM.
- `-severity <NORMAL|WARNING|CRITICAL>`  
The severity of the CCMS alert message. The default value is "CRITICAL"

## Examples

The following example shows how you can use the `r3ovo2ccms` command to forward to SAP an HPOM message relating to a problem with CPU load on the SAP server “example” and write it directly into a defined location in the CCMS tree. You can configure the HPOM template which generates the message to execute the command either automatically by means of an automatic action or manually by means of an operator-initiated action.

### Writing HPOM Messages into the CCMS Tree

```
r3ovo2ccms -root_element HPOM -level1_element Performance -level2_element CPU
-text "CPU load: bottleneck situation 90%" -host example
```

In the example above, the HPOM message will appear in the HPOM > Performance > CPU branch of the SAP CCMS tree when a critical problem with the CPU load occurs and is reported by the SPI for SAP. The problem to which the message relates was originally reported on the SAP server, “example”.

## SPI for SAP to Support Solution Manager 7.1

The SPI for SAP enables you to view alerts from Solution Manager 7.1 on the HPOM console. The Solution Manager 7.1 generates alerts in case of threshold violation. SPI for SAP collects the alert data and sends it to the HPOM server. SPI for SAP also synchronizes the status of alerts on the HPOM server whenever the Solution Manager 7.1 Technical Monitoring system makes an auto acknowledgment. Manual acknowledgments on SAP system will not be synchronized with HPOM server. This section provides information on the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Configuring SAP Solution Manager 7.1](#)
- [Configuring the SPI for SAP](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you start configuring SPI for SAP to support Solution Manager 7.1, make sure you do the following:

- 1 Install the following versions of the SPI for SAP on HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris:

Management Platform	SPI for SAP Version
HP-UX	12.00
Linux	12.01
Solaris	12.02

- 2 Install the SPI for SAP 12.05 patch. For more information on installing the SPI for SAP 12.05, see *SPI for SAP 12.05 Patch text*.
- 3 Configure Solution Manager 7.1 Technical Monitoring to activate Business Add Ins (BADI). For more information, see [Activating BADI](#).

## Configuring SAP Solution Manager 7.1

This section provides information on how to configure the SAP Solution Manager 7.1 system to work with the SPI for SAP.

Log on to SAP Solution Manager 7.1 system with credentials having appropriate permissions to perform the following tasks:

- 1 [Importing SAP Transports](#)
- 2 [Activating BADI](#)
- 3 [Creating User on Solution Manager System](#)

### Importing SAP Transports

- 1 Open the `SolutionManager71_Integration.car` transport file.
- 2 Import the transport files to Solution Manager 7.1 system. The transport files are available on the management server at the following location for HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris platforms:

```
/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/trans/SolutionManager71_Integration.car
```

For more information on importing and applying SAP transport files, see *Applying the SAP Transport* section in *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

### Activating BADI

You must configure BADI in Solution Manager 7.1 Technical Monitoring in order for the SPI for SAP to extract alert data.

#### Prerequisites

Before starting the Solution Manager Technical Monitoring configuration to activate BADI, make sure that the following prerequisites are met:



- SAP Solution Manager 7.1 System Preparation and Basic Configuration is complete.

You can view the status of system preparation and basic configuration in the overview window of `solman_setup` transaction. For more information on Solution Manager system preparation and basic configuration see, *SAP documentation*.

**SAP Solution Manager Configuration: Overview**

**Help**

The following statuses of configuration scenarios or configuration steps require you to take action:

- Activity Not Yet Performed (Grey): Perform the configuration scenario or configuration step.
- Performed With Error/Activity Errors (Red): Repeat the configuration scenario or configuration step.
- Performed With Warning (Yellow): Repeat the configuration scenario or configuration step, if necessary.
- If the field **Updates Needed** is selected, repeat the configuration step. This may be necessary if, for example, a Support Package was installed and Manager was configured.

To use the basic scenarios of SAP Solution Manager, the following configuration scenarios must be performed successfully:

**Scenarios**

Status	Upda...	Scenario	L...	L...	Description
	<input type="checkbox"/>	System ...	26...	S...	Preparation an...
	<input type="checkbox"/>	Basic Co...	31...	S...	Basic Configur...

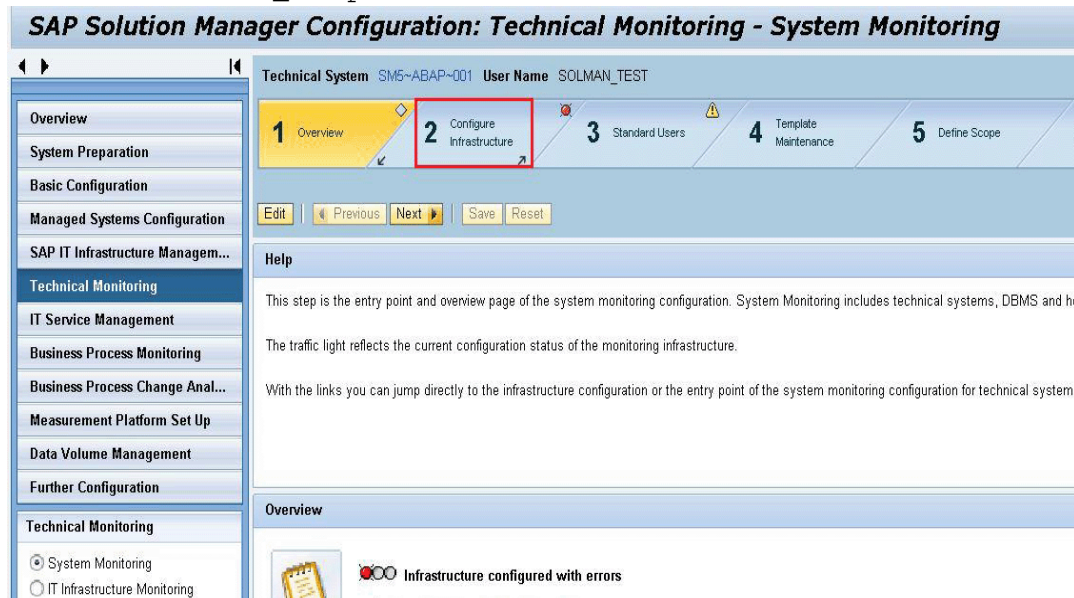
- Solution Manager 7.1 managed system configuration is complete.

You can view the status of managed system configuration by viewing the `Auto.Conf.` status in the managed system configuration window of `solman_setup` transaction.

Technical System	Extended System ID	System Type	RFC Status	Auto. Conf. Status	Plug-in Status	System Status	Update Needed
SM9 on iw1088147	SM9	Application Server ABAP					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SM5 on iw1088124	SM5	Application Server Java					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SM5 on iw1088124	SM5	Application Server ABAP					<input type="checkbox"/>
EH5 on iw1088145	EH5	Application Server ABAP					<input type="checkbox"/>
SM9 on iw1088147	SM9	Application Server Java					<input type="checkbox"/>
W01 on iw1088125	W01	Application Server ABAP					<input type="checkbox"/>
SL1 on iw1088117	SL1	Application Server ABAP					<input type="checkbox"/>
SL1 on iw1088117	SL1	Application Server Java					<input type="checkbox"/>

- Solution Manager 7.1 technical monitoring is configured.

You can view the technical monitoring status in the Technical Monitoring overview window of `solman_setup` transaction.



▶ You must complete the Configure Infrastructure section of Technical monitoring.

### Steps to Activate BADI

To activate the Alert Reaction BADI in SAP Solution Manager 7.1, follow these steps:

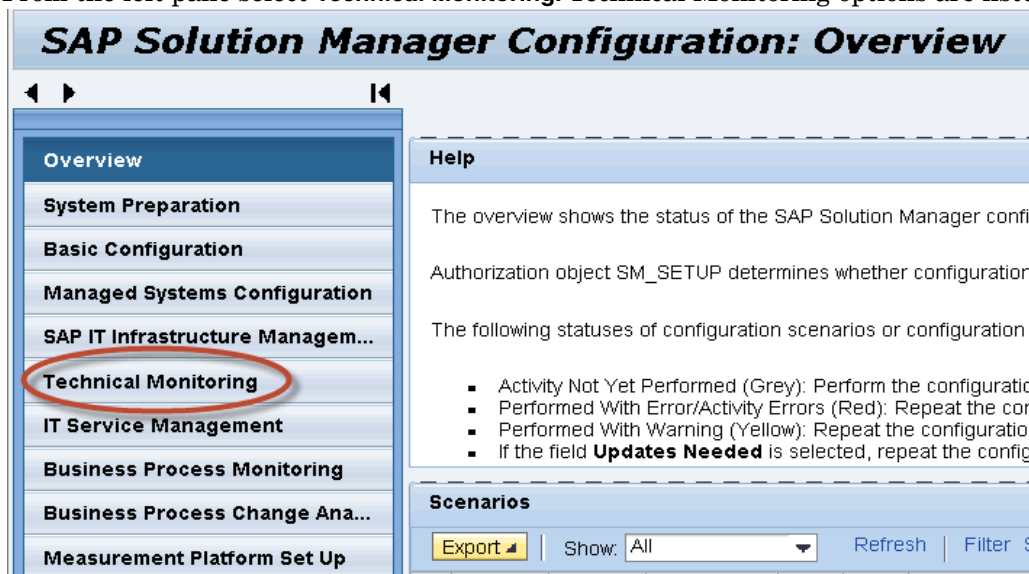
- 1 Open **SAP GUI** as Solution Manager Administrator and type in the following transaction:

**solman\_setup**

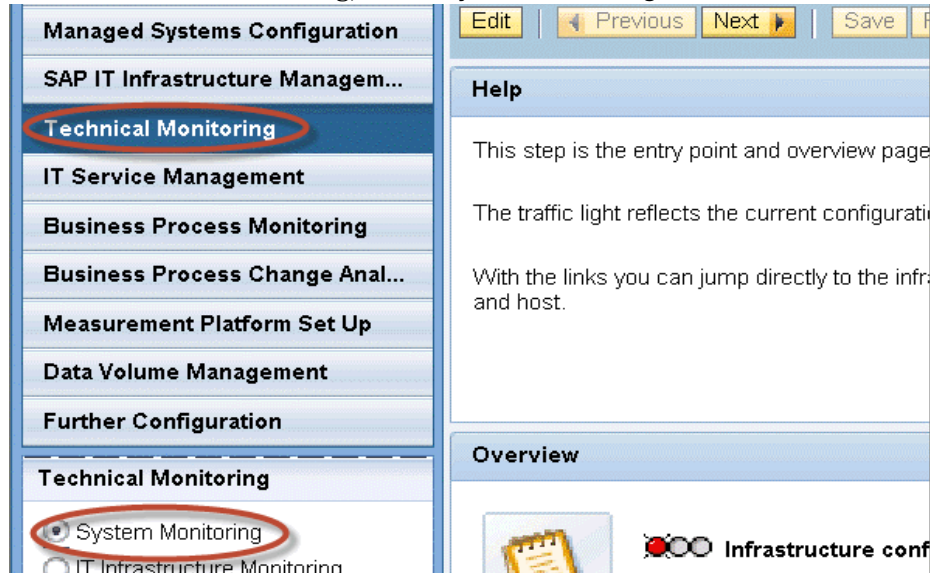
A browser window displaying Solution Manager 7.1 configuration opens.

▶ You must log on as Solution Manager Administrator to run the configuration setup.

- 2 From the left pane select **Technical Monitoring**. Technical Monitoring options are listed.



- Under Technical Monitoring, select **System Monitoring**.



- From the configuration toolbar, select **2 Configure Infrastructure**.

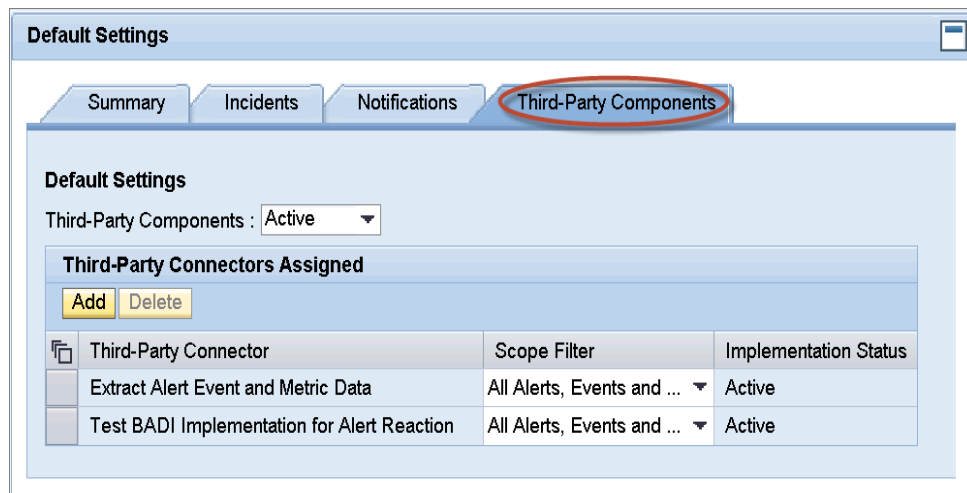
Configure Infrastructure menu showing the Default Settings sub-section opens.



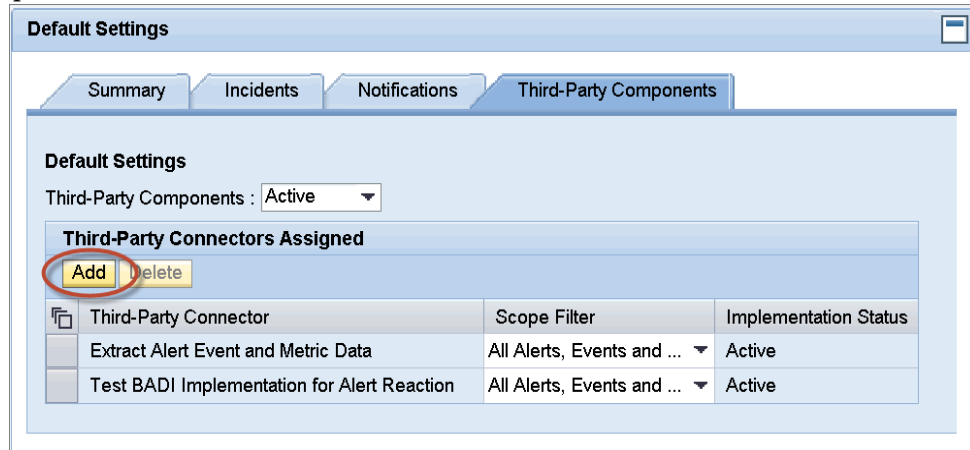
- Click **2.3 Default Settings**, and then click **Edit**. This enables you to edit the Solution Manager setup configuration.



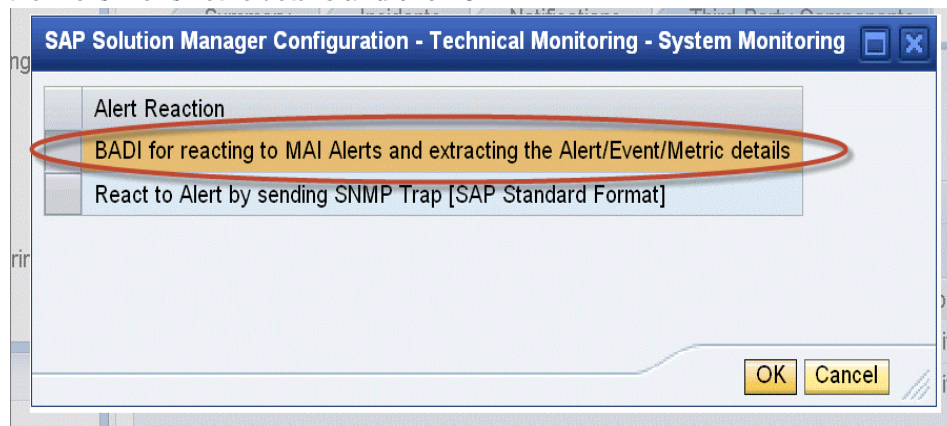
- Select **Third Party Components** tab.



- Click **Add** under Third-Party Connectors Assigned. The components selection window opens.

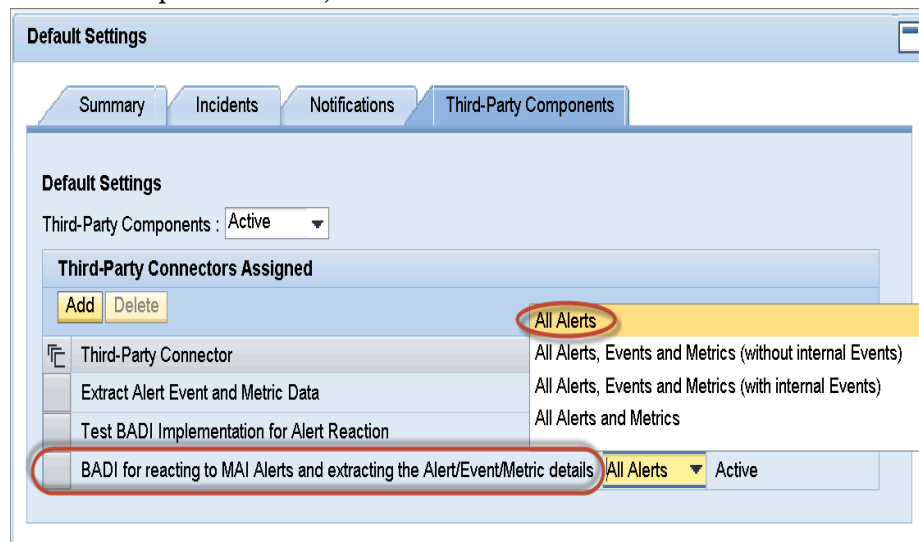


- From the components selection window, select **BADI for reacting to MAI alerts and extracting the Alert/Event/Metric details** and click **OK**.



The BADI for reacting to MAI alerts and extracting the Alert/Event/Metric details is added to Third-Party Connectors Assigned list.

- Go to BADI for reacting to MAI alerts and extracting the Alert/Events/Metric details. From the drop down menu, select **All Alerts**.



- 10 From the toolbar click , and then select **5 Define Scope**.



Setup System Monitoring window opens. This window displays Technical Systems, Technical Scenarios, Databases, and Hosts tabs.

- 11 Click any of the tabs, select the **Managed Objects** you want to configure, and then click **Next**. Setup Monitoring menu opens.

Technical System	Extended System ID	System Type	Aut
C20 on iwf1088123	C20	Application Server Java	
SL1 on iwf1088117	SL1	Application Server Java	
SM5 on iwf1088124	SM5	Application Server Java	
SM5 on iwf1088124	SM5	Application Server ABAP	
SL1 on iwf1088117	SL1	Application Server ABAP	
SM9 on iwf1088147	SM9	Application Server Java	
SM9 on iwf1088147	SM9	Application Server ABAP	

➤ If you want to configure multiple systems, press and hold down the **CTRL** key and select the systems that you want to configure.

- 12 From the Configure Managed Objects toolbar, click **Apply and Activate -> All Managed Objects**.

Managed Object Name	Type	Assign Templates	Setup Status	Installed Products
SM5~ABAP		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟢	SAP ABAP Basis 7.02, SAP Gateway Core 2.0
SM5		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟢	Oracle 11.2 (64-bit)
iwf1088124		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟢	Windows Server 2008 R2 (64 bit)
SM5~ABAP~IWF1088124_SM5_00		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟢	SAP ABAP Basis 7.02
iwf1088124		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟢	Windows Server 2008 R2 (64 bit)
C20~JAVA		<a href="#">Assign Templates</a>	🟡	SAP J2EE ENGINE 7.20, SAP Netweaver

When the activation is complete, the Setup Status column turns green for the selected Managed Objects.

- 13 Exit the SAP transaction to complete the configuration.

## Creating User on Solution Manager System

Create a Solution Manager user on SAPGUI. For more information on creating user and assigning user roles on Solution Manager, see *Setting Up an SAP User for HPOM* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## Configuring the SPI for SAP

This section provides information on how to configure the SPI for SAP on HPOM to support Solution Manager 7.1.

### Prerequisites

Before configuring the SPI for SAP on HPOM, make sure the following prerequisites are met:

- Java Availability on Default Path
  - You must make sure that the Java Runtime Environment 1.5 or higher on the Solution Manager 7.1 system is available at the default path.
- SAP RFC Library Availability
  - You must make sure that the SAP RFC library is available on the Solution Manager 7.1 managed node. For more information on SAP RFC library, see *Downloading SAP Libraries* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

### Configuring SPI for SAP Configuration File

To configure the SPI for SAP configuration file to support Solution Manager 7.1, follow these steps:

- 1 You must type the Solution Manager Login credentials in `global_r3itosap.cfg` configuration policy.
- 2 Deploy the `r3itosap.cfg` policy on the managed node.

For more information on configuring the SPI for SAP configuration file, see [SAP Logins for the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 221.

### solmanrfc.cfg Configuration File

The SPI for SAP `solmanrfc.cfg` configuration file enables you to customize your SPI for SAP solution and filter the messages that are displayed on HPOM console as per your requirement. Deploy the file on the managed system to enable SPI for SAP customization and filters.



`solmanrfc.cfg` file must be deployed on the node to enable the SPI for SAP to work with SAP Solution Manager 7.1 system.

The contents of the `solmanrfc.cfg` configuration file are as follows:

- [SMTrace Level](#)
- [RFC Timeout](#)
- [DP Queue Check](#)
- [Filters](#)

## SMTrace Level

Trace level enables you to define the level of trace that is used by the SPI for SAP in monitoring your SAP environment. There are four default trace level values in the `solmanrfc.cfg` configuration file, which enables you to choose the trace level as per your requirement. The trace level values and their respective trace levels are described as follows:

Trace Level	Trace Level Value
Only Error Messages	1
Info Messages	2
Debug Messages	3
Disable	0

Specify the corresponding trace level value in the `solmanrfc.cfg` `TraceLevel` field to apply the required trace level. For example, set `SMTraceLevel=3`, if you want to enable tracing of debug messages from SAP system.

## RFC Timeout

RFC Timeout enables you to define the time in seconds before a remote function call is cancelled. The time in seconds is mentioned in the `RFCTimeOut` field of `solmanrfc.cfg` file. For example, set `SMRFCTimeOut=120`, if you want the SPI for SAP to cancel an RFC call after 120 seconds.

## DP Queue Check

The DP Queue Check enables you to check the availability of free work processes and dialog queue before a connection is initialized from the HPOM server. You can disable monitoring when the dialogue queue is full or if there are no free work processes.

You can enable or disable this feature by entering the corresponding value in the `EnableDPQueueCheck` field in the `solmanrfc.cfg` configuration file. The default value to enable this feature is 1 and to disable is 0. For example, set `SMEabledDPQueueCheck =1`, if you want the SPI for SAP to check the DP queue availability before initializing a connection. For more information on DP Queue Check see, [DP Queue Check](#) on page 52.



DPQueue check must only be enabled in special cases. For regular dispatcher monitoring, use `r3mondisp`.

## Filters

Filters enables you to manage the flow of messages from monitored systems to the HPOM console. You can use this feature to customize the messages that are displayed at the HPOM console, as per your requirement. Configure the filters to enable the HPOM server to receive customized messages from defined systems only.

The following table describes different parameters or fields in the filter section of the `solmanrfc.cfg` file:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Possible Values</b>
Action	I or E.	I for Include, E for Exclude.
SID	SAP System SID	SM1, SM2, ALL, *
Hostname	SAP Hostname	sapspia1.example.com, ALL, *
NR	Instance Number	00, 01, ALL, *
MO Type	Managed Object Type from the Alert	Managed object type, ALL, *
MO Name	Manager Object Name from the Alert	Name of the Managed Object, ALL, *
Category	Category of the Alert	Performance, Exceptions, Availability, Configuration, ALL, *
Rating	Rating of the Alert	Green, Red, Yellow, ALL, *

### Special Characters Used

The following table describes special and common characters used in different fields of the filter:

<b>Character</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Example</b>	<b>Used Fields</b>
=ALL	Can be specified if you do not want to filter a specific parameter.	=ALL, if set under SID, displays all SIDs in the environment.	All fields except Action.
=*Parameter Name	Can be specified if you want to list parameter starting with the specified word.	=*saphost, if set under Hostname field displays all Hostnames starting with the word Hostname.	All fields except Action.
=Parameter Name*	Can be specified if you want to list parameter ending with the specified word.	=saphost*, if set under Hostname field displays all Hostnames ending with the word Hostname.	All fields except Action.
=*Parameter Name*	Can be specified if you want to list parameter having the specified word anywhere in the namefield.	=*saphost*, if set under Hostname field displays all Hostnames with the word Hostname.	All fields except Action.





MO Name, if specified, has preference over SID, Hostname, and NR.

Different fields of the filter and sample filter configurations are shown in the following list:

### Example 1

```
Action SID Hostname NR MO type MO Name Category Rating#
SMFilter =I    =ALL =*saphost* =ALL =ALL =ALL =AVAIL =ALL
```

The description of the sample configuration is given as follows:

- Action
  - Action is set to **I**, which indicates the filter is included in the list of active filters.
- SID
  - SID is set to **ALL**, which indicates the filter is not applicable to SID level. All systems irrespective of their SIDs are displayed.
- Hostname
  - Hostname filter value is set to **\*saphost\***. This indicates the filter will look for hostnames with saphost in their namefield.
- NR
  - Instance value is set to **ALL**. The filter lists all systems irrespective of their instances.
- MO type and MO Name
  - MO type and MO Name is set to **ALL**, which means the filter is not applied at MO level. All systems irrespective of their object type is displayed.
- Category
  - Category is set to **AVAIL**. The messages from the availability category will only be displayed.
- Rating
  - Rating is set to **ALL**. All systems irrespective of their rating is displayed.

This configuration includes alert messages from all object names with host *\*saphost\**, MO Type **ALL** and category **AVAILABLE**.

### Example 2

```
Action SID Hostname NR MO type MO Name Category Rating#
SMFilter =E    =ALL  =ALL   =ALL =ALL  =*A00*  =ALL   =GREEN
```

This configuration excludes all alert messages from objects with name *\*A00\**, category **ALL** and rating **GREEN**.

### Example 3

```
Action SID Hostname NR MO type MO Name Category Rating#
SMFilter =I    =ALL =ALL   =ALL =ALL  =*A03*ABAP* =ALL =ALL
```

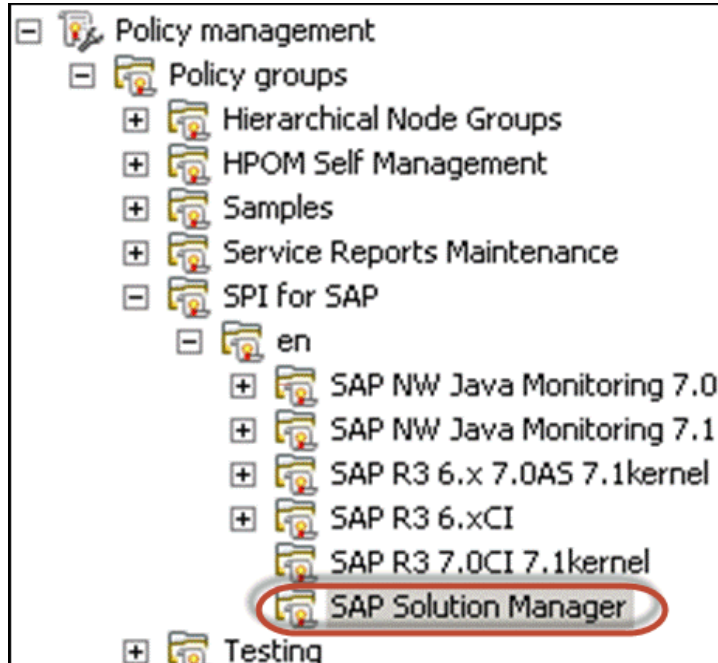
This configuration includes all alerts from ABAP stack of A03 systems with category and rating **ALL**.

## Deploy SAP Instrumentation

Deploy the SAP Instrumentation on the Solution Manager 7.1 managed node. For more information about deploying SAP instrumentation, see *Deploying the SPI for SAP Categories and Policies to Managed Nodes* section in *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## Deploy SAP Solution Manager Policy Group

The SAP Solution Manager policy group should be deployed on the Solution Manager managed node. The SAP Solution Manager policy group appears under Policy Management in the HPOM console as displayed in the following image:



For more information on deploying SPI for SAP policy groups, see [Deploy the Scheduled Action Policies](#) on page 281.

## Monitoring CCMS Alerts in the CEN

If your SAP landscape includes multiple systems and numerous instances, you can reduce management overheads by using the SAP Computing Center Management System (CCMS) to monitor the entire landscape from one system, which SAP calls the central monitoring system (CEN), and then configuring the SPI for SAP to monitor the CEN. The SPI for SAP can then map alerts identified in the CCMS subsystem to messages that it sends to the HPOM message browser.

This section provides a brief overview of the things you need to look out for when considering the idea of using the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts in a SAP central monitoring system.

## CEN-Integration Overview

The central monitoring system (CEN) is a single SAP system that you designate as the central point of control for CCMS alerts originating from all over the monitored SAP landscape. The CEN concept allows you to reduce the overhead of monitoring and managing multiple SAP systems by making essential information concerning problem alerts available in one, central location.

After you configure SAP to use the CEN for the central management of CCMS alerts, you can use the SPI for SAP's `r3monal` monitor to intercept the CCMS alerts destined for the CEN and use the alerts to generate messages, which it forwards to the HPOM message browser.

For more information about configuring SAP to use a central monitoring system (CEN) to manage CCMS alerts for a complete SAP landscape, see the SAP documentation; for more information about setting up the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts, see [r3monal: the CCMS 4.x Alert Monitor](#) on page 71.

## Configuring the SAP CEN

The SPI for SAP supports the monitoring of CCMS alerts in a CEN provided you configure SAP to use the CEN as a central alert-monitoring location. Setting up the CEN as the central location for the collection and monitoring of alerts is straight forward but involves a number of steps. For example, you need to ensure (among other things) that you configure the required users, register and start the appropriate agents, and define the type of information you want to collect, such as: performance, statistical, or availability. The information in this section provides some pointers to what you need to consider when setting up the CEN for monitoring with the SPI for SAP.

For more information about configuring SAP to use a central monitoring system (CEN) to manage CCMS alerts for a complete SAP landscape, see the SAP documentation; you will need to find out in particular about the following high-level topics:

- [SAP Central Monitoring System](#) on page 267
- [SAP ABAP Instances](#) on page 268
- [J2EE Instances](#) on page 269

## SAP Central Monitoring System

When you are setting up the SAP central monitoring system to collect, monitor, and analyze alert data, you need to consider the following important points:

- **Background Dispatching in the CEN**

To ensure the correct and timely startup of all data collection methods by the background process, you have to enable the monitoring architecture. Enable background dispatching both in the CEN and in all monitored ABAP systems, as illustrated in [Figure 25](#) on page 268.

- **The CSMREG User**

You need to create the CSMREG user both in the CEN and in all the ABAP systems you want the CEN to monitor remotely. CSMREG is a user with specific authorizations, which SAP uses to collect data from the remote systems and send it to the CEN. For more information about the configuring the CSMREG user, see the SAP documentation.

- **The CSMCONF file**

The CSMCONF file is mandatory for the registration and startup of the CCMS agents; it contains all the connection data that you would otherwise have to supply during the normal registration process, for example: the system ID of the CEN, the client number, user name, and so on.

- **Data Collection and Analysis**

If you want to use the CEN to collect, monitor, and analyze data from remote ABAP systems, you need to create two RFC destinations for each monitored ABAP system. CEN requires an entry in the CCMS alert monitor for each SAP system it monitors remotely.

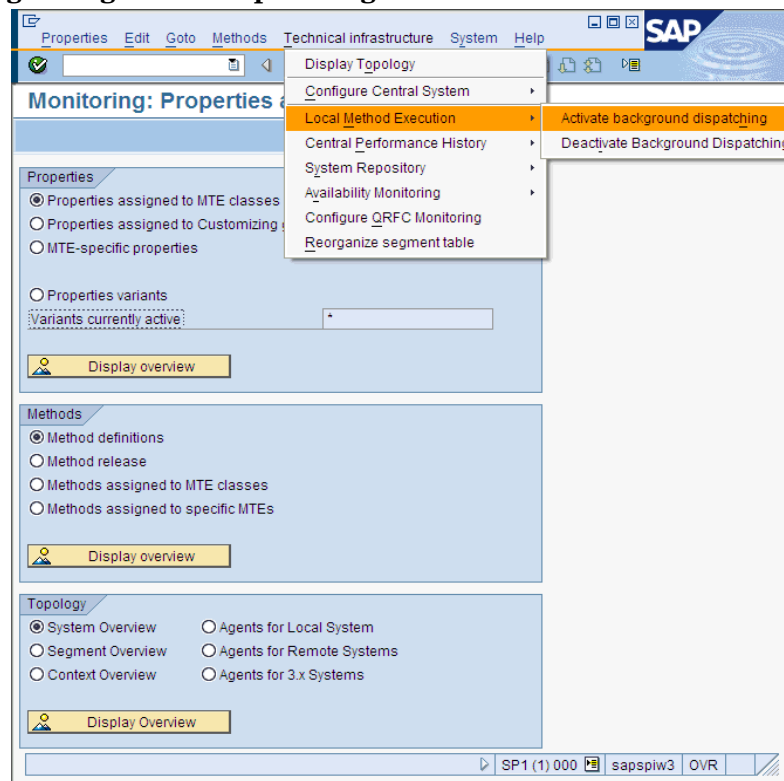
- **Statistical Workload Data**

If you want to monitor the work-load statistics from the ABAP system in the CEN, use transaction ST03G (Global System Workload Analysis) to enter the RFC destination of each ABAP system in the workload monitor, as illustrated in Figure 26 on page 269.

- **The CCMSPING Availability Agent**

Make sure the CCMS availability agent, CCMSPING, is available so that CCMS can monitor the status and availability of remote SAP systems. See the SAP documentation for more information about the pre-requisites for (and configuration of) the CCMSPING agent.

**Figure 25 Enabling Background Dispatching**



## SAP ABAP Instances

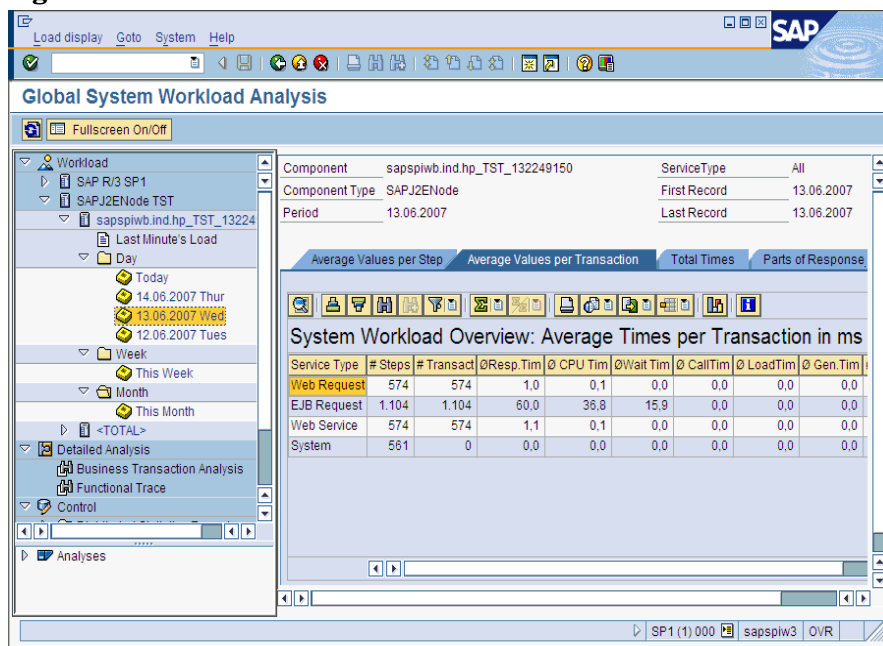
When you are setting up the SAP central monitoring system to collect, monitor, and analyze alert ABAP data, you need to consider the following important points for each monitored ABAP instance:

- **The SAPCCM4X Agent**

To avoid communication problems when using the CEN to monitor an ABAP instance, you need to register the CCMS agent SAPCCM4X; registering the SAPCCM4X agent establishes a communication channel between the CEN and the monitored ABAP instances. Since the SAPCCM4X agent does not require a free work process, it is not affected by any error states in any of the monitored ABAP instances.

Note that you need to register the SAPCCM4X agent on each of the ABAP instances monitored with the CEN.

**Figure 26 Monitoring ABAP Statistics in the CEN**



## J2EE Instances

When you are setting up the SAP central monitoring system to collect, monitor, and analyze alert data from SAP Java instances, you need to consider the following important points for each monitored J2EE instance:

- **The SAPCCMSR Agent**

If you want to use CCMS to monitor J2EE instances with the CEN, you need to register the CCMS agent SAPCCMSR in the CEN since monitored data from the Java instances are transferred through the CCMS agent. Note that the installation of the J2EE engine configures the SAPCCMSR by default; you just need to register the SAPCCMSR agent with CEN for each J2EE instance and start the agent.

- **Java DSRs in the CEN**

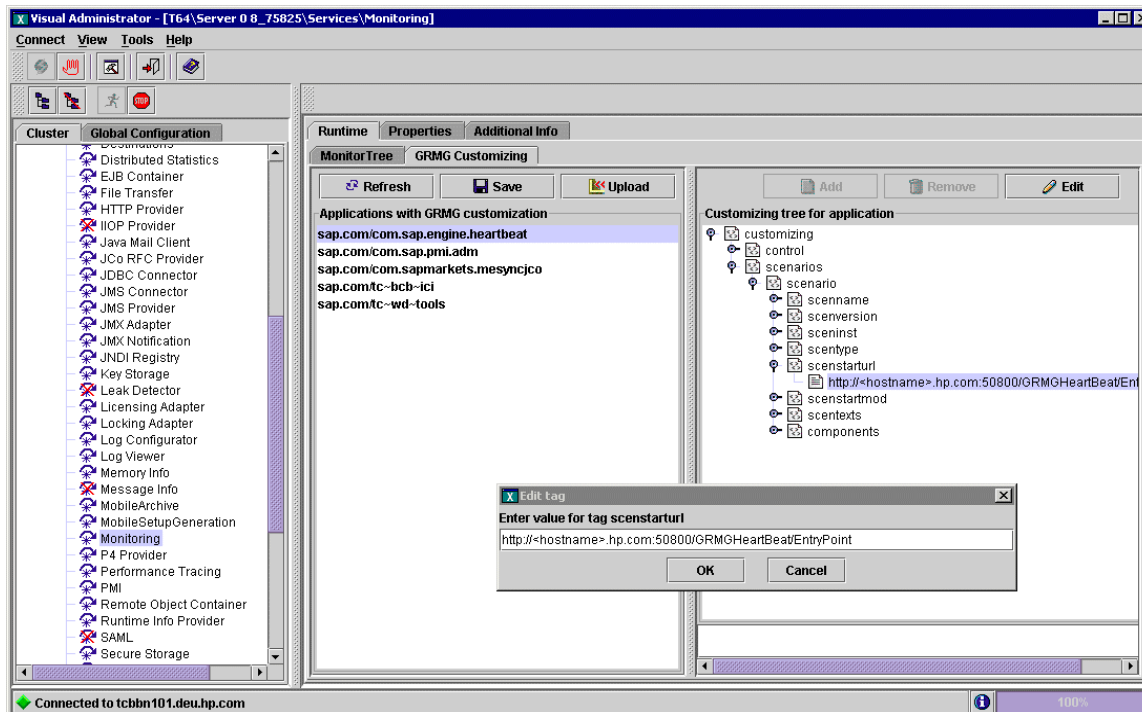
You can configure the global workload monitor to display distributed statistical records (DSR) for Java instances in the CEN. [Figure 26](#) on page 269 shows the output for the Global System Workload Analysis transaction.

- **Availability monitoring with GRMG**

To monitor the availability of a J2EE instance in SAP, you need to customize the configuration files for the General Request and Message Generator (GRMG) and upload the modified configuration files to the CCMS agent; the J2EE engine's Network Administrator (NWA) displays example XML files that are available for modification and

upload to CCMS, as illustrated in [Figure 27](#) on page 270. You can also use the transaction GRMG to display a list of active GRMG configuration scenarios that are available in the SAP central monitoring system.

**Figure 27 Uploading the GRMG Configuration File to CCMS**



## Configuring the SPI for SAP

After you configure SAP to use the CEN for the central management of CCMS alerts, you can use the SPI for SAP's `r3monal` monitor to intercept the CCMS alerts destined for the CEN and generate a message that it forwards to the HPOM message browser.

For more information about configuring SAP to use a central monitoring system (CEN) to manage CCMS alerts for a complete SAP landscape, see the SAP documentation; for more information about setting up the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts, see [r3monal: the CCMS 4.x Alert Monitor](#) on page 71.

The following list provides a high-level overview of the steps you need to perform to configure the SPI for SAP to monitor CCMS alerts in the CEN:

- 1 Install the SPI for SAP on the SAP system you assign as the central monitoring system (CEN).

Note that if you are already using the SPI for SAP to monitor the SAP System nominated as the CEN, you do not have to perform this step.

- 2 Import the SPI for SAP transports for CCMS into the SAP system nominated as the central monitoring system (CEN):

The SPI for SAP's CCMS transport (`SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car`) provides a CCMS monitor set (HP OV SAP-SPI) that includes monitors for the following SAP components: the J2EE engine, SAP security, stand-alone enqueue servers, enterprise-portal performance and availability, and XI monitoring.

▶ You can define new (or expand existing) monitor sets to include new CCMS monitors, whose alerts you want to display. For more information about defining CCMS monitor sets in the context of the SPI for SAP, see [r3monal: CCMS Monitor Sets](#) on page 72 and [r3monal: CCMS Alert Monitors](#) on page 75.

3 Import the SPI for SAP monitor transports:

The SPI for SAP monitor transport (`R3Trans.car`) contains all the SPI for SAP's ABAP monitors and their default configuration settings. You must import the monitor transport into the central monitoring system which monitors all the ABAP and ABAP/JAVA (dual stack) systems connected to it.

4 Register and start the appropriate CCMS agent on each instance of the J2EE engine and ABAP that you want to monitor with the SPI for SAP through the CEN.

For a brief description of the SAPCCMSR agent (for J2EE) and the SAPCCM4X agent (for ABAP) in the context of the SPI for SAP, see [J2EE Instances](#) on page 269 and [SAP ABAP Instances](#) on page 268 respectively. For more detailed information about installing, registering, and starting the agents, see the SAP product documentation.

5 If not already present, deploy the SPI for SAP's CCMS-alert monitor `r3monal` to the system hosting the CEN and modify the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file to enable the monitoring of CCMS monitor sets. For more information about enabling CCMS monitor sets in the `r3monal.cfg` configuration file, see [CCMS Monitor Set](#) on page 51.

6 Make sure the SPI for SAP is aware of the CEN.

If not already present, add an entry for the CEN to the SPI for SAP's central configuration file, `r3itosap.cfg`, on the system hosting the CEN instance.

For more information about the contents of the `r3itosap.cfg` file and an explanation of the syntax required with the `HostSapAssign` keyword used to define a new SAP instance to monitor, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

7 If you previously used the SPI for SAP to monitor individual SAP Systems locally (and independently) and now want to change the configuration so that you can monitor all the individual SAP Systems remotely in the CEN, you will have to take note of the following points:

- a The `r3monal` monitor must not run on both the local SAP System and on the CEN System, too; this will lead to the duplication of messages.

To avoid message duplication, disable both the `r3monal` monitor and the `r3itosap.cfg` file on each of the individual SAP Systems whose CCMS alerts you were previously monitoring independently with the SPI for SAP.

- b Configure the CEN to monitor CCMS alerts remotely from all the individual SAP Systems that you were monitoring locally.

- c Configure `r3monal` on the CEN to intercept CCMS alerts arriving on the CEN from all the individual SAP Systems that you were monitoring locally.

To ensure that the CCMS alerts from the individual, remote SAP Systems now appear in the Solution Manager on the CEN, use transaction `RZ20` to set up a CCMS monitor tree (on the CEN) for each SAP System ID that you previously monitored locally. The new monitor trees should specify which CCMS alerts you want to monitor and intercept with the SPI for SAP.

In this way, one instance of `r3monal` on the CEN can monitor CCMS alerts from all the SAP Systems monitored remotely by the CEN.

- 8 By default, the MTE rule nodes for J2EE monitoring installed with the SPI for SAP CCMS transport are set to monitor the “Current” System on which the transport is imported. This setting should be changed to “all” when imported into a CEN, so that alerts from remote Systems reporting to the CEN are monitored, as illustrated in [Figure 28](#) on page 272.
- 9 If you were *not* already monitoring the CEN with the SPI for SAP, add the system hosting the CEN to the HPOM node bank so that messages generated by the SPI for SAP are visible in the HPOM message browser.

**Figure 28 MTE Rule-Node Settings for CEN Monitoring**

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Display Rule Nodes" with the following details:

- Rule:** CCMS\_GET\_MTE\_BY\_CLASS
- Description:** Determine MTE for a Specific MTE Class
- Parameter values:**

R3System	<CURRENT>
MTEClass	CsmTaskCcmsAgent.Availability
- Display options for virtual nodes from a rule:**
  - Display virtual summary nodes in the monitor
- Display options for MTE nodes from a rule:**
  - Display long MTE name
  - Display following parts of MTE name:
    - System
    - Context
    - Object
    - Short name

At the bottom of the window is a "Continue >>" button with a green checkmark icon.



# 9 Monitoring SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server (J2EE)

The SPI for SAP helps you monitor the health of the J2EE engine of the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server. With the help of a series of policies, you can collect metrics indicating the health, availability, and performance of the J2EE engine of an SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server. All the policies, necessary for monitoring the J2EE engine of SAP NetWeaver, are grouped under the SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring policy group.

- ▶ The policies under the SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring policy group cannot be used to monitor the Web AS (Java) environment of an SAP R/3 environment. For an SAP R/3 deployment, you can use the `SAPSPI_CCMS_Monitors.car` transport, which is distributed with the SPI for SAP, to monitor the Web AS (Java) environment.

This version of the SPI for SAP helps you monitor the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server (J2EE) for SAP NetWeaver 6.40, 7.00, and 7.10 only.

## Before You Begin

Before you start monitoring the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server (J2EE) environment, follow these steps:

### 1 Install Actions, Monitors, and Commands on the managed node.

- ▶ Before installing the Actions, Monitors, and Commands, make sure that the Generic JMX Component is installed on the HPOM management server.

### 2 Verify the location of necessary JAR files.

Make sure that the following JAR files are included in the specified locations on the SAP NetWeaver system:

- ▶ These JAR file are placed in these locations by your SAP installation.  
For SAP installation done on cluster configurations, make sure that the JAR files necessary for monitoring the Java environment are present in the corresponding nodes of the cluster.

The following are the jar file locations for Netweaver 7.0.

- `logging.jar` (in the `<SAP_home>/j2ee/admin/lib` directory)
- `exception.jar` (in the `<SAP_home>/j2ee/admin/lib` directory)
- `com_sap_pj_jmx.jar` (in the `<SAP_home>/j2ee/admin/lib` directory)
- `sapj2eeclient.jar` (in the `<SAP_home>/j2ee/j2eeclient` directory)
- `jmx.jar` (in the `<SAP_home>/j2ee/admin/logviewer_standalone/lib` directory)

The following are the jar file locations for Netweaver 7.1.

- — sap.com~tc~logging~java~impl.jar (in the <SAP-home>/j2ee/j2eeclient directory)
- — sap.com~tc~exception~impl.jar (in the <SAP-home>/j2ee/j2eeclient directory)
- — sap.com~tc~bl~pj~jmx~Impl.jar (in the <SAP-home>/j2ee/cluster/bin/ext/tc~jmx directory)
- — sap.com~tc~je~clientlib~impl.jar (in the <SAP-home>/j2ee/j2eeclient directory)



The jar files are necessary only on the systems that run the SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring policy group (that is, the systems that have a node block in the `SiteConfig` file).

Application servers (that is, systems mentioned only in the `SERVER1_AS_DETAILS` line) do not need the JAR files to be available.

### 3 Provide access-related details.

You must provide the SPI for SAP with the details to access SAP NetWeaver Web Application Servers. With the help of the `SiteConfig` configuration file, you can provide the SPI for SAP with the access details of an SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server and enable the SPI for SAP to collect necessary metrics. To provide the SPI with all the access-related information, follow these steps:

- a In the **SAP R/3 Admin** tool group, click **SiteConfig**. The `SiteConfig` file opens in the `vi` editor.
- b Specify values for all attributes in the `SiteConfig` file. You can specify the attributes of all nodes that you want to monitor in this file



The `SiteConfig` file enables you to add the access details of all the SAP NetWeaver nodes that you want to monitor into the same file.

- c Save the file.
- d Run the **Install Admin** tool from the **SAP R/3 Admin** tool group on the node that you want to monitor. This step deploys the updated `SiteConfig` file along with all other configuration files on the node.

The `SiteConfig` file stores the password in an encrypted format. The password encryption happens in the managed node as part of Netweaver configuration and not on the management server.

#### Example of SiteConfig File in encrypted format

```
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspil2.example.com
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==

SERVER1_PORT=50004
SERVER1_VERSION=71
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5
SERVER1_SID=<SID>
SERVER1_NR=00
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the
central instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=null
SERVER1_AS_NUM=0
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=null
```

```
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=null
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=null
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=null
```

- ▶ If you have upgraded the SPI for SAP from a previous version, the Siteconfig file for SAP Netweaver 7.0 will not work in the new environment. You need to configure the SiteConfig file in accordance with the new requirements.

#### 4 Create necessary configurations on nodes.

Run the Create SPI for SAP NetWeaver Config to create necessary configurations on nodes. Run this on all the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Servers. This is available in the **SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin** group in the HPOM console.

#### 5 Test the monitoring setup.

The setup that you have prepared, by performing [step 1](#) through [step 3](#), can be tested with the help of the Check the SAP NetWeaver Connection. From the HPOM console, run the Check the SAP NetWeaver Connection (**SPI for SAP > SAP R/3 Admin**) on all the nodes that you want to monitor.

#### 6 Deploy the collection definition.

The SPISAP-UpdateNWMetricConfig -1d policy (included in the **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > Configure** policy group and **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 > Configure**) contains the mechanism to collect data from the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Servers. The policy provides the SPI with the following details:

- Types of information to be collected
- Types of information to be stored into the data store
- Types of information to be compared with preset thresholds

You must deploy the SPISAP-UpdateNWMetricConfig -1d policy on all the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server nodes.

#### 7 Create data sources.

Before the SPI for SAP starts logging the collected data into the data store on the node, necessary data tables must be created. The SPI for SAP and HP Operations environment use these data tables as the source of data to perform analysis, report building, and graph generation. When you install and configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent on nodes, these data sources (data tables) are automatically created into the data store. Install and configure the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent on the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server nodes as described in [Installing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 206 and [Configuring the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 210.

- ▶ Data logging should always be enabled in the SPIConfig file which is available under `<OVDataDir>/conf/sapspi/global`

For example, **DATA\_LOGGING\_ENABLED=TRUE**

## Setting the Values of the SiteConfig File

The SiteConfig file contains the access-related details of an SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server. You can modify the contents of this file with a text editor. You must specify values of the following attributes in this file:

The following SiteConfig file is an example of SAP Netweaver Web Application Server 7.0.

- **NODE:** The fully-qualified domain name of the SAP NetWeaver server that you want to monitor.
- **NUM\_SERVERS:** The number of Web Application Server instances that you want to monitor on the node.
  - ▶ You can monitor only one instance of Web Application Server for every SAP NetWeaver node. Always set this property to **1**.
- **SERVER1\_NAME:** The fully-qualified domain name of the SAP NetWeaver 7.0 Web Application Server.
- **SERVER1\_LOGIN:** The user name to log on to the server.
- **SERVER1\_PASSWORD:** The password for the above-mentioned user.
- **SERVER1\_PORT:** The port number for the Web Application Server. The port number is calculated as:  $(100 * NR) + 50004$ , where NR is the instance number. The value of NR must be between 00 to 99.
- **SERVER1\_VERSION:** The version of SAP NetWeaver on the node.
- **SERVER1\_HOME:** The SAP home directory on the node.
- **SERVER1\_JAVA\_HOME:** The JAVA\_HOME location on the node.
  - ▶ Always use the forward slash character (/) while specifying location-related details in the SiteConfig file.

After you specify the values for the aforementioned attributes for all the SAP NetWeaver nodes that you want to monitor, you must place the SiteConfig file on the node by running the global\_SiteConfig application on the node.

### Example SiteConfig File

```


NODE = sapspiw1.example.com
{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspiw2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=password
SERVER1_PORT=50104
SERVER1_VERSION=7.0
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/GBR/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/opt/java1.4
}
NODE = sapspiw2.example.com
{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspiw2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=password

```

```

SERVER1_PORT=50104
SERVER1_VERSION=7.0
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/GBR/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/opt/java1.4
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the central
instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=null
SERVER1_AS_NUM=0
}

```

 To generate metric definition XML file on SAP Netweaver 7.1 node, use `SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5` for the Siteconfig file.

The SAP Netweaver Web Application Server 7.1 supports multiple instance for both Central Instance and Application Server. You can choose to monitor the Central Instance and the Application Server. You can specify the attributes of all the nodes in the `SiteConfig` file.

The `SiteConfig` file has access-related details of the Central Instance and the Application Server. You can also monitor the service map for the Java systems. For more information, see [SPI for SAP Service View for Java Server](#) on page 398.

You can modify the contents of this file with a text editor. You must specify values of the following attributes in this file:

- **NODE:** The fully-qualified domain name of the SAP NetWeaver 7.1 Central Instance server that you want to monitor.
- **NUM\_SERVERS:** The number of Web Application Server instances that you want to monitor on the node for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_NAME:** The fully-qualified domain name of the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_LOGIN:** The user name to log on to the server where Central Instance is installed.
- **SERVER1\_PASSWORD:** The password for the above-mentioned user.
- **SERVER1\_PORT:** The port number for the Web Application Server for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_VERSION:** The version of SAP NetWeaver on the node for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_HOME:** The SAP home directory on the node for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_JAVA\_HOME:** The `JAVA_HOME` location on the node for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_SID:** The SAP System ID for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_NR:** The NR number of the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_CLUSTERNODEID:** The cluster node ID for the Central Instance.
- **SERVER1\_AS\_DETAILS:** The details of the application server.
- **SERVER1\_AS\_NUM:** The number of the application servers used.
- **SERVER1\_AS\_NAME:** The domain name of the application server.
- **SERVER1\_AS\_LOGIN:** The user name to log on to the application server.

- SERVER1\_AS1\_PASSWORD: The password for the user to log on to the application server.
- SERVER1\_AS\_PORT: The port number for the application server.

### Example SiteConfig File

```

NODE = sapspl2.example.com
{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspl2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==

SERVER1_PORT=50004
SERVER1_VERSION=71
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5
SERVER1_SID=<SID>
SERVER1_NR=00
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the central instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=sapspl4.example.com_<SID>_<NR>:<Cluster_ID>;
SERVER1_AS_NUM=1
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=sapspl4.example.com
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=50704
}

```

where,

sapspl4.example.com - the node name for the application server

SID - the system ID for the application server

NR - the NR number of the application server

Cluster\_ID - the cluster ID of the application server

You can find the Cluster\_ID values for both Central Instance and the Application Server by the following way:

#### UNIX/LINUX:

For dual stack and Java system enter, /usr/sap/CCMS/SID\_NR/j2ee<cluster\_ID>

#### Windows:

For dual stack and Java system enter, <drive>\usr\sap\CCMS\SID\_NR\j2ee<cluster\_ID>

- ▶ If you want to monitor only the Central Instance, you can choose to have the attribute as `SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=NULL`. To monitor only the Application Server, have the attribute as `SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=NULL`.

## Scenarios for Viewing the Service Map for the Java Systems

You can use the `global_SiteConfig` and specify the attributes to modify and view the service map for the Java systems. The following are few possible scenarios to view the service map:

- Monitoring only the Central Instance
- Monitoring the Central Instance with one application server
- Monitoring the Central Instance with multiple application servers
- Monitoring two Central Instance servers with no application server
- Monitoring two Central Instance servers with application servers

### Example of SiteConfig File with only Central Instance

```
NODE = sapspil2.example.com
{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspil2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==

SERVER1_PORT=50004
SERVER1_VERSION=71
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5
SERVER1_SID=<SID>
SERVER1_NR=00
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the central instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=null
SERVER1_AS_NUM=0
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=null
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=null
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=null
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=null
```

### Example of SiteConfig File with Central Instance and Application Server

```
NODE = sapspil2.example.com
```

```

{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspil2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==

SERVER1_PORT=50004
SERVER1_VERSION=71
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5
SERVER1_SID=<SID>
SERVER1_NR=00
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the central
instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=sapspii4.example.com_<SID>_<NR>:<Cluster_ID>
SERVER1_AS_NUM=1
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=sapspii4.example.com
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=50704

```

**Example of SiteConfig File with Central Instance and Multiple Application Servers**

```

NODE = sapspil2.example.com
{
NUM_SERVERS=1
SERVER1_NAME=sapspil2
SERVER1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==

SERVER1_PORT=50004
SERVER1_VERSION=71
SERVER1_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00
SERVER1_JAVA_HOME=/usr/sap/<SID>/DVEBMGS00\exe\sapjvm_5
SERVER1_SID=<SID>
SERVER1_NR=00
SERVER1_CLUSTERNODEID=<Cluster_ID>, where Cluster_ID is the cluster ID of the central
instance
SERVER1_AS_DETAILS=sapspii4.example.com_<SID>_<NR>:<Cluster_ID>;
sapspii5.example.com_<SID>_<NR>:<Cluster_ID>

```



```
SERVER1_AS_NUM=2
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=sapspi4.example.com
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=50704
SERVER1_AS1_NAME=sapspi5.example.com
SERVER1_AS1_LOGIN=j2ee_admin
SERVER1_AS1_PASSWORD=ENCRYPTED 9pFfwhMzESIx+BilJKRPlA==
SERVER1_AS1_PORT=50704
```

## Monitoring the J2EE Engine

After performing all the prerequisite tasks on the SAP NetWeaver Web AS node, you can start deploying the necessary policies to initiate monitoring. The SPI for SAP introduces three new policies to start the collector and analyzer programs on the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server nodes.

### Deploy the Scheduled Action Policies

Scheduled action policies help the collectors run on the node at a regular interval to collect metric data that can be stored or compared by the SPI for SAP against preset thresholds to generate alarms. The following are the policies for SAP Netweaver 7.0:

- **SPISAP-70-High-10m:** Runs every 10 minutes.
- **SPISAP-70-High-30m:** Runs every 30 minutes.
- **SPISAP-70-High-1h:** Runs every hour.
- **SPISAP-70-perf-30m:** Runs every 30 minutes.
- **SPISAP-NWSTATUS-02m:** Runs every 2 minutes. This policy sends an alert to the message browser if the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server is found to be down.

These policies are grouped under the **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > Monitors** group.

The following are the templates for SAP Netweaver 7.10:

- **SPISAP-71-High-10m:** Runs every 10 minutes.
- **SPISAP-71-High-30m:** Runs every 30 minutes.
- **SPISAP-71-High-1h:** Runs every hour.
- **SPISAP-71-perf-30m:** Runs every 30 minutes.
- **SPISAP-NWSTATUS-02m:** Runs every 2 minutes. This policy sends an alert to the message browser if the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server is found to be down.

These policies are grouped under the **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 > Monitors** group.

## Deploy the Monitor Policies

The monitor policies help the SPI generate alarms in the event of threshold violation. The collectors and analyzers collect a variety of metrics on the node that indicates the availability, health, and performance of the J2EE engine of the Web AS. You must deploy the policies under the following groups to receive alerts and messages on your HPOM console.

- **J2EE Engine - Kernel:** Includes the policies to monitor the Kernel of the J2EE engine.
- **J2EE Engine - Performance:** Includes the policies to monitor the performance of the J2EE engine.
- **J2EE Engine - Services:** Includes the policies to monitor the various services on the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server.

The monitor policies generate messages without reset. If you want to generate continuous messages, modify these policies by selecting the Continuous option in the Modify Threshold Monitor dialog box.

For information on these policies, see [Reference Information on SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring 7.0 Policies](#).

## Reference Information on SAP NetWeaver Java Monitoring 7.0 Policies

This section includes the reference information on all the policies required to monitor the SAP NetWeaver Web Application Server's J2EE engine. The SPI for SAP primarily collects metric data from the **managers** and **services** that run on the J2EE engine.

### Policies: the J2EE Engine - Kernel Group

The policies under the J2EE Engine - Kernel group collect data from the managers available on the J2EE engine. The SPI for SAP monitors metrics indicating the health and performance of the J2EE engine kernel from the data collected from several monitored units on SAP nodes.

### Policies to Monitor the Configuration Manager Data

The SPI for SAP collects and monitors values of monitored units of Configuration Manager from SAP nodes.

#### **SPISAP\_0001**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0001
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Cache hit rate</i> monitored unit of the Configuration Manager.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 110: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the cache hit rate exceeds 110.</li> <li>• 120: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the cache hit rate exceeds 120.</li> </ul>

#### SPISAP\_0002

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0002
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	Commit duration of the J2EE engine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the commit duration is above or equal to 30.</li> <li>• 120: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the commit duration is above or equal to 120.</li> </ul>

#### SPISAP\_0012

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0012
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	ClassLoader count of the J2EE engine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	0: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the ClassLoader count is equal to 0.

#### SPISAP\_0013

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0013
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	Total connection count of the J2EE engine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	0: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total connection count is equal to 0.

## Policies to Monitor the Cluster Manager Data

The SPI for SAP collects and monitors values of monitored units of Cluster Manager from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_0038

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0038
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the value of the message context pool size of cluster management.
<b>Default threshold</b>	0: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value falls below the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0039

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0039
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the average message context pool size of cluster management.
<b>Default threshold</b>	0: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value falls below the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0040

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0040
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for configuration manager.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0041

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0041
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor

**Policy name** SPISAP\_0041  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Kernel**  
**Description** This policy monitors the total message byte sent for cache manager.  
**Default threshold** **10000000:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_0042

**Policy name** SPISAP\_0042  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Kernel**  
**Description** This policy monitors the total message byte sent for service manager deploy distributor.  
**Default threshold** **10000000:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_0043

**Policy name** SPISAP\_0043  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Kernel**  
**Description** This policy monitors the total message byte sent for service manager internal connection.  
**Default threshold** **10000000:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_0044

**Policy name** SPISAP\_0044  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Kernel**  
**Description** This policy monitors the total message byte sent for P4.  
**Default threshold** **10000000:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0045

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0045
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for iiop.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0046

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0046
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for sld.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0047

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0047
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for shell.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0048

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0048
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for web services.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0049

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0049
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for log configurator.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0050

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0050
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for jmx notification.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0051

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0051
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for telnet.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0052

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0052
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for jmx.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0053

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0053
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for jms provider.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0054

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0054
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for http.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0055

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0055
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for deploy.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0056

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0056
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for naming.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.



### SPISAP\_0057

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0057
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for connector.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0058

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0058
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for BI MMR deployer.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0059

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0059
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for com.sap.security.core.ume.service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0060

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0060
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt;SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for security.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0061

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0061
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for web dynpro.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0062

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0062
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for servlet.jsp.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0063

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0063
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for rfcengine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0064

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0064
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for apptesting.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0065

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0065
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte sent for prtbridge.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0066

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0066
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for configuration manager.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0067

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0067
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for cache manager.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0068

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0068
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for service manager deploy distributor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0069**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0069
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for service manager (internal connection).
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0070**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0070
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for P4.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0071**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0071
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for iioip.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0072**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0072
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for sld.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0073

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0073
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for Shell.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0074

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0074
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for Web Services.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0075

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0075
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for Log Configurator.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0076

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0076
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for jmx_notification.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0077

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0077
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for jmx_notification.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0078

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0078
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for jmx.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0079

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0079
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for jms_provider.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0080

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0080
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for http.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0081

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0081
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for deploy.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0082

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0082
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for naming.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0083

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0083
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for connector.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0084

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0084
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for bi~mmr~deployer.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0085

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0085
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for com.sap.security.core.ume.service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0086

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0086
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for security.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0087

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0087
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for web dynpro.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0088

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0088
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for servlet_jsp.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.



### SPISAP\_0089

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0089
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for rfcengine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0090

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0090
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for apptesting.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0091

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0091
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total message byte received for prtbridge.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0092

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0092
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the maximum session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0093

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0093
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the P4 current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0094

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0094
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the internal current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0095

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0095
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the telnet current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0096

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0096
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the http current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0097**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0097
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the jms_provider current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0098**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0098
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the web services current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0099**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0099
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the iiop current session queue size.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_0100**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0100
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the P4 processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0101

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0101
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the internal processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0102

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0102
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the telnet processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0103

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0103
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the http processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0104

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0104
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the jms_provider processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0105

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0105
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the web services processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0106

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0106
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session bytes sent for the iiop processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0107

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0107
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the P4 processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0108

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0108
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the internal processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0109

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0109
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the telnet processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0110

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0110
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the http processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0111

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0111
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the jms_provider processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

### SPISAP\_0112

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0112
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the web services processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

## SPISAP\_0113

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0113
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors total session byte received for the iiop processor.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value reaches the threshold.

## Policies: the J2EE Engine - Services Group

The policies under the J2EE Engine - Services group collect data from the services available on the J2EE engine.

This group monitors states and conditions of the services that are necessary for the J2EE engine. Policies under this group monitor the following services and send alert messages to the message appropriate in the events of threshold violation:

- JMX Adapter Service
- HTTP Provider Service
- Connector Container Service: SAPSR3DB
- Connector Container Service: SAP/EP\_PRT
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_MIGSERVICE
- Connector Container Service: SAP/CAF\_EUF\_GP
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_WDRR
- Connector Container Service: SAP/CAF\_RT
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BW\_MMR
- Connector Container Service: SAP/EP\_DQE
- Connector Container Service: SAP/CAF/EUP\_GP/MAIL\_CF
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_UME
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_JMS
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_FO
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_XMLA
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_MON
- Connector Container Service: SAP/CAF\_EUP\_ER
- Connector Container Service: SAP/EP\_PCD
- Connector Container Service: SAP/CAF\_BW\_RD
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_SLM
- Connector Container Service: SAP/LOCAL\_MAINFRAME\_POOL

- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_SLD
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_JDO
- Connector Container Service: SAP/BC\_UDDI
- Connector Container Service: utdb
- Connector Container Service: ADS
- Connector Container Service: SDK\_JDBC
- Connector Container Service: SDK\_CAF
- Connector Container Service: SDK\_SAPQ
- Connector Container Service: SDK\_XMLA
- Connector Container Service: SDK\_ODBO
- EJB Container Service: Session stateful beans
- EJB Container Service: Session stateless beans
- EJB Container Service: Message driven beans.
- EJB Container Service: Entity beans
- Web Services Container Service
- Web Container Service

## Policies to Monitor the JMX Adapter Service

These policies monitor the *JMX Adapter Service*.

### SPISAP\_2001

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2001
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the maximum entries of the JMX adapter service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<p><b>10000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the maximum entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 10000.</p> <p><b>50000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the maximum entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 50000.</p>



## SPISAP\_2002

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2002
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the current entries of the JMX adapter service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the current entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 10000. <b>50000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the current entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 50000.

## SPISAP\_2003

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2003
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the replaced entries of the JMX adapter service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the replaced entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 10000. <b>50000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the replaced entries of the JMX adapter service exceeds 50000.

## SPISAP\_2004

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2004
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the hit rate of the JMX adapter v.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the hit rate of the JMX adapter service exceeds 500. <b>1000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the hit rate of the JMX adapter service exceeds 1000.

### SPISAP\_2005

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2005
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the notification queue size of the JMX adapter service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the queue size of the JMX adapter service exceeds 10. <b>100:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the queue size of the JMX adapter service exceeds 100.

### SPISAP\_2006

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2006
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of active threads of the JMX adapter service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>3:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the number of active threads of the JMX adapter service exceeds 3.

### SPISAP\_2007

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2007
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the log size on the SAP node.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>524288 (KB):</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the log size of the monitored node exceeds 524288 kb.

## Policies to Monitor the HTTP Provider Service

These policies monitor the *HTTP Provider Service*.

### SPISAP\_2011

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2011
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Current open connections: Total count</i> monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Current open connections: Total count</i> monitored unit exceeds 100.

### SPISAP\_2012

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2012
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Current open connections: Reading request</i> monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Current open connections: Reading request</i> monitored unit exceeds 100.

### SPISAP\_2013

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2013
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Current open connections: Reading response</i> monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Current open connections: Reading response</i> monitored unit exceeds 100.

### SPISAP\_2014

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2014
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2014

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Current open connections: Skipping requests* monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.

**Default threshold** **100:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Current open connections: Skipping requests* monitored unit exceeds 100.

#### SPISAP\_2015

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2015

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Current open connections: Keep-Alive waiting* monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.

**Default threshold** **100:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Current open connections: Keep-Alive waiting* monitored unit exceeds 100.

#### SPISAP\_2016

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2016

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Total requests: Avg requests per connection rate* monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.

**Default threshold** **100000:** The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Total requests: Avg requests per connection rate* monitored unit exceeds 100000.

#### SPISAP\_2018

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2018

**Policy type** Measurement Threshold

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2018
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Total requests: Avg request-response time</i> monitored unit of the HTTP Provider Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>120:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Total requests: Avg request-response time</i> monitored unit exceeds 120.</li> <li>• <b>60:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Warning when the value of the <i>Total requests: Avg request-response time</i> monitored unit exceeds 60.</li> </ul>

## Policies to Monitor the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2019

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2019
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2020

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2020
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2021

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2021
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2022

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2022
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAPSR3DB Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP\_PRT Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/EP\_PRT Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2023

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2023
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PRT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2024

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2024
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PRT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2025

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2025
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PRT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2026

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2026
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PRT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2027

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2027
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2028

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2028
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2029

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2029
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.



## SPISAP\_2030

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2030
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MIGSERVICE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF\_EUP\_GP Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/CAF\_EUP\_GP Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2031

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2031
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_GP Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2032

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2032
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_GP Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2033

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2033
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_GP Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2034

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2034
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_GP Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_WDRR Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_WDRR Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2035

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2035
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_WDRR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2036

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2036
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_WDRR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2037

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2037
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_WDRR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2038

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2038
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_WDRR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF\_RT Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/CAF\_RT Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2039

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2039
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_RT.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2040

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2040
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_RT.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2041

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2041
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_RT.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2042

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2042
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2042
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_RT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BW\_MMR Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BW\_MMR Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2043

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2043
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BW_MMR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2044

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2044
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BW_MMR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2045

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2045
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BW_MMR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2046

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2046
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BW_MMR Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP\_DQE Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/EP\_DQE Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2047

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2047
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_DQE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2048

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2048
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_DQE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2049

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2049
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_DQE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2050

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2050
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_DQE Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF/EUP\_GP/MAIL\_CF Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/CAF/EUP\_GP/MAIL\_CF Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2051

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2051
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF/EUP_GP/MAIL_CF Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2052

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2052
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF/EUP_GP/MAIL_CF Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2053

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2053
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF/EUP_GP/MAIL_CF Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.



## SPISAP\_2054

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2054
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF/EUP_GP/MAIL_CF Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_UME Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_UME Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2055

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2055
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UME Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2056

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2056
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UME Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2057

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2057
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UME Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2058

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2058
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UME Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_JMS Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_JMS Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2059

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2059
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JMS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2060

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2060
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JMS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2061

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2061
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JMS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2062

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2062
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JMS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_FO Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_FO Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2063

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2063
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_FO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2064

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2064
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_FO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2065

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2065
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_FO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2066

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2066
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_FO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_XMLA Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_XMLA Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2067

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2067
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2068

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2068
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2069

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2069
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2070

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2070
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_MON Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_MON Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2071

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2071
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MON Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2072

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2072
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MON Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2073

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2073
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MON Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2074

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2074
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_MON Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF\_EUP\_ER Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/CAF\_EUP\_ER Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2075

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_ER Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2076

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_ER Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2077

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_ER Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2078

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_EUP_ER Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.



## Policies to Monitor the SAP/EP\_PCD Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/EP\_PCD Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2079

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PCD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2080

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PCD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2081

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PCD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2082

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/EP_PCD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_ADM Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_ADM Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2083

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_ADM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2084

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_ADM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2085

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_ADM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2086

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_ADM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/CAF\_BW\_RT Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/CAF\_BW\_RT Connector Container Service*.

#### SPISAP\_2087

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_BW_RT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2088

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_BW_RT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2089

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_BW_RT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2090

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/CAF_BW_RT Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_SLM Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_SLM Connector Container Service*.

#### SPISAP\_2091

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.
<b>SPISAP_2092</b>	
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.
<b>SPISAP_2093</b>	
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.
<b>SPISAP_2094</b>	
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLM Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/LOCAL\_MAINFRAME\_POOL Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/LOCAL\_MAINFRAME\_POOL Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2095

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/LOCAL_MAINFRAME_POOL Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2096

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/LOCAL_MAINFRAME_POOL Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2097

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/LOCAL_MAINFRAME_POOL Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2098

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/LOCAL_MAINFRAME_POOL Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_SLD Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_SLD Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2099

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2100

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2101

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## SPISAP\_2102

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_SLD Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_JDO Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_JDO Connector Container Service*.

## SPISAP\_2103

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JDO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.



#### SPISAP\_2104

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JDO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2105

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JDO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2106

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_JDO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### Policies to Monitor the SAP/BC\_UDDI Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/BC\_UDDI Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2107

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UDDI Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2108

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UDDI Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2109

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UDDI Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2110

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SAP/BC_UDDI Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the utdb Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SAP/utdb Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2111

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the utdb Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2112

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the utdb Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2113

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the utdb Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2114

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the utdb Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the ADS Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *ADS Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2115

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the ADS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2116

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the ADS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2117

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the ADS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### **SPISAP\_2118**

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the ADS Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SDK\_JDBC Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SDK\_JDBC Connector Container Service*.

#### **SPISAP\_2119**

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_JDBC Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### **SPISAP\_2120**

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_JDBC Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2121

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_JDBC Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2122

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_JDBC Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service*.

#### SPISAP\_2123

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Maximum connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Maximum connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2124

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Free managed connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Free managed connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2125

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Used managed connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Used managed connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2126

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Waiting for connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_CAF Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Waiting for connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SDK\_SAPQ Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SDK\_SAPQ Connector Container Service*.

#### SPISAP\_2127

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_SAPQ Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2128

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_SAPQ Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2129

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_SAPQ Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2130

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------



<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_SAPQ Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SDK\_XMLA Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SDK\_XMLA Connector Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2131

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Maximum connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2132

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_XMLA Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

### SPISAP\_2133

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
--------------------	---------

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Used managed connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_XMLA Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Used managed connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### **SPISAP\_2134**

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Waiting for connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_XMLA Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Waiting for connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the SDK\_ODBO Connector Container Service

These policies monitor the *SDK\_ODBO Connector Container Service*.

#### **SPISAP\_2135**

**Policy type** Monitor

**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**

**Description** This policy monitors the *Maximum connections number* monitored unit of the SDK\_ODBO Connector Container Service.

**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the *Maximum connections number* monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### **SPISAP\_2136**

**Policy type** Monitor

<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_ODBO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Free managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2137

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_ODBO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Used managed connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

#### SPISAP\_2138

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit of the SDK_ODBO Connector Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Waiting for connections number</i> monitored unit exceeds 10000000.

## Policies to Monitor the EJB Container Services

These policies monitor the EJB container services.

#### SPISAP\_2139

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2139
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2139  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**  
**Description** This policy monitors the ActiveSessionTimeout monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.  
**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_2140

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2140  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**  
**Description** This policy monitors the PassiveSessionTimeout monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.  
**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_2141

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2141  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**  
**Description** This policy monitors the ActiveSessionCount monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.  
**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

#### SPISAP\_2142

**Policy name** SPISAP\_2142  
**Policy type** Monitor  
**Policy group** **SPI for SAP > SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 > J2EE Engine - Services**  
**Description** This policy monitors the PassiveSessionCount monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.  
**Default threshold** **10000000**: The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2143

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2143
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CompletedSessions monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2144

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2144
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CreationsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2145

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2145
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the RemovalsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2146

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2146
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PassivationsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_2147**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2147
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the ActivationsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_2148**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2148
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CreationsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_2149**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2149
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the RemovalsNumber monitoring unit of the Stateful Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### **SPISAP\_2150**

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2150
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CurrentPoolSize monitoring unit of the Stateless Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2151

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2151
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the MaxPoolSize monitoring unit of the Stateless Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2152

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2152
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the InitialPoolSize monitoring unit of the Stateless Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2153

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2153
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolIncrementSize monitoring unit of the Stateless Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2154

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2154
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolCurrentlyUsedObject monitoring unit of the Stateless Session beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2155

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2155
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CreationsNumber monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2156

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2156
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the RemovalsNumber monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2157

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2157
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CurrentPoolSize monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2158

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2158
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the MaxPoolSize monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.



### SPISAP\_2159

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2159
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the InitialPoolSize monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2160

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2160
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolIncrementSize monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2161

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2161
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolCurrentlyUsedObject monitoring unit of the Message-Driven beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2162

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2162
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CreationsNumber monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2163

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2163
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the RemovalsNumber monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2164

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2164
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the CurrentPoolSize monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2165

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2165
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the MaxPoolSize monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2166

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2166
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the InitialPoolSize monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2167

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2167
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolIncrementSize monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2168

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2168
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PoolCurrentlyUsedObject monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2169

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2169
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the PassivationsNumber monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

### SPISAP\_2170

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2170
<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the ActivationsNumber monitoring unit of the Entity beans.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds the threshold.

## Policies to Monitor the Web Container Service

These policies monitor the *Web Container Service*.

### SPISAP\_2187

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Current Http sessions</i> monitored unit of the Web Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Current Http sessions</i> monitored unit exceeds 500.

### SPISAP\_2188

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Current security sessions</i> monitored unit of the Web Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Current security sessions</i> monitored unit exceeds 500.

### SPISAP\_2189

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Number of timed out http sessions</i> monitored unit of the Web Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Number of timed out http sessions</i> monitored unit exceeds 100000.

### SPISAP\_2190

<b>Policy type</b>	Monitor
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>Number of timed out security sessions</i> monitored unit of the Web Container Service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value of the <i>Number of timed out security sessions</i> monitored unit exceeds 100000.

## Policies: the J2EE Engine - Performance Group

The J2EE Engine - Performance group of policies collects the performance monitor data of the J2EE engine. This group collects the data from the *Request performance* monitor group.

### SPISAP\_4001

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4001
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4001 policy collects data from the <i>Number of requests</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total number of JARM requests equals or exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4002

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4002
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt;SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4002 policy collects data from the <i>Requests per second</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the number of JARM requests per second equals or exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4003

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4003
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4003 policy collects data from the <i>Component calls</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total number of component calls made by all JARM requests equals or exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4004

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4004
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt;SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4004 policy collects data from the <i>Average response time</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total number of component calls made by all JARM requests equals or exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4005

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4005
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4005 policy collects data from the <i>Average CPU Time</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the average CPU time equals or exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4006

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4006
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.0 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	The SPISAP_4006 policy collects data from the <i>Average outbound data</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the average outbound data equals or exceeds 1000000.

# Reference Information on SAP Netweaver Java Monitoring 7.1 Policies

This section includes the reference information on all policies required to monitor the SAP Netweaver Web Application Server's J2EE engine. The SPI for SAP primarily collects metric data from the managers and services that run on the J2EE engine.

## Policies : the J2EE Engine : Kernel Group

The policies under the J2EE Engine - Kernel group collect data from the managers available on the J2EE engine. The SPI for SAP monitors metrics that indicate the health and performance of the J2EE engine kernel.

### Policy to Monitor the Session Manager Data

This policy monitors the Session Manager Data from SAP nodes.

#### SPISAP\_0204

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0204
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of active web sessions.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>100:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total connection count for the <i>active web sessions</i> exceeds 100.

### Policies to Monitor the System Threads Pool

These policies monitor the System Threads Pool data from SAP nodes.

#### SPISAP\_0206

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0206
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the usage rate for different system thread pools.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>usage rate</i> exceeds 80.

### SPISAP\_0207

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0207
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the system thread pool usage rate.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>thread pool usage rate</i> exceeds 80.

### SPISAP\_0208

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0208
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the system waiting pool usage rate.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>waiting tasks usage rate</i> exceeds 80.

### SPISAP\_0215

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0215
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the thread pool capacity rate.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>thread pool capacity rate</i> exceeds 80.

## Policies to Monitor the Application Threads Pool

These policies monitor the Application Threads Pool data from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_0218

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0218
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the usage rate for different application threads pool.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>usage rate</i> exceeds 80.



### SPISAP\_0219

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0219
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the application thread pool usage rate.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>thread pool usage rate</i> exceeds 80.

### SPISAP\_0220

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0220
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt;SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the application waiting pool usage rate.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>waiting tasks usage rate</i> exceeds 80.

### SPISAP\_0227

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0227
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the thread pool capacity rate for applications.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>80:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>thread pool capacity rate</i> exceeds 80.

## Policies to Monitor the Cluster Manager Data

These policies monitor the Cluster Manager Data from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_0230

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0230
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0230
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the average time in microseconds that a message spends in the message queue of the message server communication layer.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds 500.

#### SPISAP\_0231

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0231
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the average time in microseconds that a message spends in the message queue of the session communication layer.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the value exceeds 500.

### Policy to Monitor the Class Loader Manager Data

This policy monitors the Class Loader Manager Data from SAP nodes.

#### SPISAP\_0232

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0232
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the count of the registered classloaders of the J2EE engine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>class loaders count</i> is below 0.

### Policies to Monitor the Configuration Manager Data

These policies monitor the Configuration Manager Data from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_0233

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0233
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>cache hit rate</i> monitored unit of the Configuration Manager.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>120:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the cache hit rate exceeds 120.

### SPISAP\_0234

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_0234
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Kernel</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the <i>commit duration</i> of the J2EE engine.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>120000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the commit duration exceeds 120000.

## Policies : the J2EE Engine - Services Group

The policies under the J2EE Engine - Services group collect data from the services available in the J2EE engine. The SPI for SAP monitors states and conditions of the services that are necessary for the J2EE engine.

### Policy to Monitor Timeout Service

This policy monitors the Timeout service from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_2204

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2204
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors count of the timeout events per minute.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1200:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>estimated frequency per minute</i> exceeds 1200.

## Policy to Monitor WebContainer Service

This policy monitors the WebContainer service from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_2205

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2205
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the average value of the requested processing time for the given time interval.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>2147483647</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the processing time exceeds 2147483647.

## Policies to Monitor the JMS Service

These policies monitor the JMS service from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_2207

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2207
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of connections of the JMS service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the number of connections exceed 1000.

### SPISAP\_2208

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2208
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of consumers using the JMS service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the number of consumers exceed 500.

## SPISAP\_2209

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2209
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of producers using the JMS service.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the number of producers exceeds 1000.

## Policy to Monitor the Log Configurator Service

This policy monitors the Log Configurator service from SAP nodes.

## SPISAP\_2210

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2210
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the total number of log and trace files excluding archive files.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>524288:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the total log file size exceeds 524288.

## Policies to Monitor the HTTP Provider Service

These policies monitor the HTTP Provider Service.

## SPISAP\_2216

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2216
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of currently used HTTP threads.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>500:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>Active Thread Count</i> exceeds 500.

### SPISAP\_2217

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2217
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the rate used to configure the HTTP threads.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>90:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>Threads In Process Rate</i> exceeds 90.

### SPISAP\_2218

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2218
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of failed P4 server startup.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>2147483647:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>failed request count</i> exceeds 2147483647.

### SPISAP\_2219

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2219
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the percentage of used threads compared to configured threads.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>90:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>thread usage rate</i> exceeds 90.

## Policy to Monitor the Transaction Service

This policy monitors the Transaction Service from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_2226

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2226
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2226
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the ratio between committed transaction count and total transaction count.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>90</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>transaction success rate</i> is below 90.

### Policy to Monitor the IIOP Service

This policy monitors the IIOP service from SAP nodes.

#### SPISAP\_2227

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2227
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the percentage of used threads compared to configured IIOP threads.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>90</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>IIOP thread usage rate</i> exceeds 90.

### Policies to Monitor the JMX Adapter Service

These policies monitor the JMX Adapter Service from SAP nodes.

#### SPISAP\_2228

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2228
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors number of JMX notification listeners registered with the MBean server to receive MBean server notifications from remote cluster nodes.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>0</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>ClusterWideNotificationListeners</i> is below 0.

## SPISAP\_2229

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2229
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of MBeans registered with the MBean server in the local cluster node.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>2147483647</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>local MBean repository size</i> exceeds 2147483647.

## Policies to Monitor the JNDI Registry Service

These policies monitor the JNDI Registry Service from SAP nodes.

### SPISAP\_2230

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2230
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of objects bound in the naming system at the present time.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>10000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when <i>bound objects count</i> exceeds 10000.

### SPISAP\_2231

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2231
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the size of the naming system byte array cache.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>4000</b> : The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when <i>byte array cache size</i> is below 4000.

## Policy to Monitor the Security Service

This policy monitors the Security service from SAP nodes.



## SPISAP\_2232

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_2232
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Services</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors the number of unsuccessful logon attempts.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>25:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with the severity Major when the <i>unsuccessful logon count</i> exceeds 25.

## Policies : the J2EE Engine - Performance Group

The J2EE Engine - Performance group of policies collects the performance monitor data of the J2EE engine. This group collects the data from the *Request performance* monitor group.

## SPISAP\_4201

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4201
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Average response time</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the number of JARM requests exceeds 1000000.

## SPISAP\_4202

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4202
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Requests per second</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the number of JARM request per second exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4203

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4203
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Average CPU time</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the average CPU time exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4204

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4204
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Average outbound data</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the average outbound data exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4205

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4205
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Component calls</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the total number of component calls made by JARM request exceeds 1000000.

### SPISAP\_4206

<b>Policy name</b>	SPISAP_4206
<b>Policy type</b>	Measurement Threshold
<b>Policy group</b>	<b>SPI for SAP &gt; SAP NW Java Monitoring 7.1 &gt; J2EE Engine - Performance</b>
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects data from the <i>Number of requests</i> monitored unit.
<b>Default threshold</b>	<b>1000000:</b> The SPI for SAP sends an alert with severity Major when the total number the of JARM requests exceeds 1000000.

# 10 Monitoring SAP Solution Manager Alerts

The SPI for SAP enables you to monitor the alerts generated by SAP Solution Manager 7.1. Using policies, you can collect alert data, send it to HPOM server and acknowledge the Solution Manager generated alerts from HPOM console. All the policies, necessary for collecting the Solution Manager 7.1 alert data, are grouped under the SAP Solution Manager policy group.

## Reference Information on SAP Solution Manager Policies

This section includes reference information about the policies required to collect the alert data from SAP Solution Manager 7.1.

### Policies to Monitor the SAP Solution Manager Alert Data

The SPI for SAP collects the alert data from SAP Solution Manager system using the following policies.

The policies are available at the following location:

#### **SPI for SAP>SAP Solution Manager**

##### **GetSolManAlerts**

<b>Policy name</b>	GetSolManAlerts
<b>Policy Type</b>	Scheduled task
<b>Description</b>	This policy monitors and collects the alert data from the Solution Manager system.

##### **ProcessSolManAlerts**

<b>Policy name</b>	ProcessSolManAlerts
<b>Policy Type</b>	Scheduled task
<b>Description</b>	This policy processes the alert data collected from Solution Manager and sends it to the HPOM server.

**SolManMsgPolicy**

<b>Policy name</b>	SolManMsgPolicy
<b>Policy Type</b>	Scheduled task
<b>Description</b>	This policy displays the alerts collected from Solution Manager as messages in the HPOM console.

**GetSolManTopology**

<b>Policy name</b>	GetSolManTopology
<b>Policy Type</b>	Scheduled task
<b>Description</b>	This policy collects the SAP Solution Manager topology data and forwards alerts with the required metadata.

**global\_solmanrfc**

<b>Policy name</b>	global_solmanrfc
<b>Policy Type</b>	Config Policy
<b>Description</b>	This policy deploys configuration setting ( <code>solmanrfc.cfg</code> ) for SAP SPI Solution manager instrumentation. For information on possible configurations see, <a href="#">solmanrfc.cfg Configuration File</a> on page 262

# 11 Service Reports

This section describes how to install, set up, and use the service reports provided with the SPI for SAP.

## In this Section

The information in this section introduces you to the concept of Service Reports and explains how you can use them in conjunction with both the SPI for SAP and HPOM to provide you with information that is specifically designed to help you manage your SAP NetWeaver landscape in a more efficient and more convenient way. You can find detailed information about the following topics:

- [What Are Service Reports?](#) on page 373
- [Upgrading the SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 374
- [Installing the SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 374
- [Service Reports in the SPI for SAP](#) on page 377
- [SPI for SAP Report Metrics](#) on page 385
- [Removing the SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 387

## What Are Service Reports?

Service reports are web-based reports that are produced by HP Reporter (Reporter) using default templates and viewed using a web browser. Reporter allows you to request both scheduled and on-demand versions of reports.

SPI for SAP service reports correlate the data extracted from either the HP Software Embedded Performance Component or the HP Performance Agent. You can use the correlated data to generate reports which display short-, medium-, or long-term views of your IT environment and supplement the detailed, real-time graphs available with Performance Manager. The combination of reports and graphs is a powerful tool for trend analysis. For example, you can perform the following tasks:

- Identify potential bottlenecks in your IT system, so that you can take action before problems become acute.
- Use the information presented in the reports to help you to make accurate predictions for future upgrades.
- Collect accurate information to use in measuring service levels.

## Upgrading the SPI for SAP Reports

This section describes what you have to do if you upgrade the SPI for SAP software and the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent and want to continue using the service-reporter functionality. Note that upgrading the SPI for SAP Service Reports is not the same as upgrading the HP Reporter software. For more information about supported software versions, refer to *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

For more information about upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, which gathers performance data for the Service Reports, see [Upgrading the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 201. For more information about upgrading the SPI for SAP itself, see “Upgrading the SPI for SAP” in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

The SPI for SAP comes with a Reporter-integration package containing improved and enhanced reports, some of which make use of new metrics lists. To upgrade the SPI for SAP reporter-integration, you have to remove the old Reporter-integration package and install the new one in its place, as follows:

- 1 Remove the old SPI for SAP reporter-integration package using the standard Windows method:  
`Start: Settings > Control Panel > Add/Remove Software`
- 2 Install the new SPI for SAP reporter integration as described in [Installing the SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 374.
- 3 Schedule and generate the new service reports as described in [Generating SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 384.

## Installing the SPI for SAP Reports

This section explains how to install the SAP NetWeaver service reports which come with the SPI for SAP and, in addition, provides information designed to help you prepare for the installation. The section covers the following topics:

- [Before You Begin](#) on page 374
- [Installing SAP Service Reports](#) on page 375

### Before You Begin

Before you install and set-up for the SAP NetWeaver Service Reports, you must ensure that the following tasks have been completed:

#### 1 Performance Agent

Either the HP Software Embedded Performance Component or the HP Performance Agent must be available on all SAP NetWeaver managed nodes for which you want to produce service reports.

The HP Performance Agent agent must also have been configured according to the instructions given in [The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors](#) on page 222.

#### 2 Service Reports

The HP Reporter instance must be available. For more detailed information about the platforms the Reporter supports, see the Reporter product documentation.

If you want to edit existing (or create new) Service Reports for the SPI for SAP, make sure that Crystal Reports is running on the machine hosting the HP Reporter. For more information about required or supported software versions, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## Installing SAP Service Reports


The service reports for SAP NetWeaver are installed into the HP Reporter product as a snap-in using InstallShield on the HP Reporter system. During set-up you will be asked to select the common application path of HP Reporter. This is the folder where you installed HP Reporter. Setup attempts to discover this path automatically and indicate to you what it finds. In most circumstances you should avoid changing it and accept the suggested settings.

The set-up copies components to the directories as summarized in [Table 1](#). All directory paths are relative to the HP Reporter common application path.

**Table 1 Locations of SAP Service Report Components**

Component	Directory
Configuration files	\newconfig\
Installation script	\newconfig\
Report template files	\data\reports\Sap\
Executables	\bin\

To install the SPI for SAP Service Reports:

- 1 Insert the product media and browse to the following directory:  
`\WINDOWS\HP_REPORTER\SAPSPI_REPORTER`  
Double-click the `sapspi_reporter.msi` file, and select the Complete Installation option.
- 2 Follow the installation-wizard's instructions. During set-up of the SPI for SAP service reports you will be asked to confirm or specify the common application path for the HP Reporter. Accept the default to ensure that all automatic configuration steps are correctly executed without the need for manual re-configuration.  
 If you change the common application path, set-up will not be able to find its executables and will generate warning messages.
- 3 Set-up automatically performs the following tasks:
  - Creates SAP-specific report group: `SAP_R3`
  - Assigns metric list to the `SAP_R3report` group
  - Assigns group reports to the `SAP_R3` report group
  - Assigns system reports to the `SAP_R3report` group

- 4 Verify that the installation of the SPI for SAP service reports completed successfully by confirming that setup created the report and metrics groups mentioned in the previous step and listed in full in [SPI for SAP Report Metrics](#) on page 385. The installation should look similar to the example illustrated in [Figure 1](#).
- 5 If you choose to add your SAP NetWeaver system to HP Reporter manually, you can use the following values in the Add System window replacing the example “host.name.com” with the real name of the system you want to add:

- System: **host.name.com**  
Replace “host.name.com” with the real name of the system you want to add to HP Reporter.
- Network: **SAP**
- Domain: **SAP**

Check that your SAP NetWeaver hosts have been added to the appropriate HP Reporter group, namely; SAP\_R3. Hosts are automatically assigned to a report group according to the kind of data source (SAP NetWeaver) discovered on the monitored host.

- 6 Click [OK] to display the newly added systems in the Reporter’s Details Pane.
- 7 Use the Reporter GUI to schedule the generation of the SPI for SAP reports or generate them now using the following option:

Actions > Run > Generate Reports

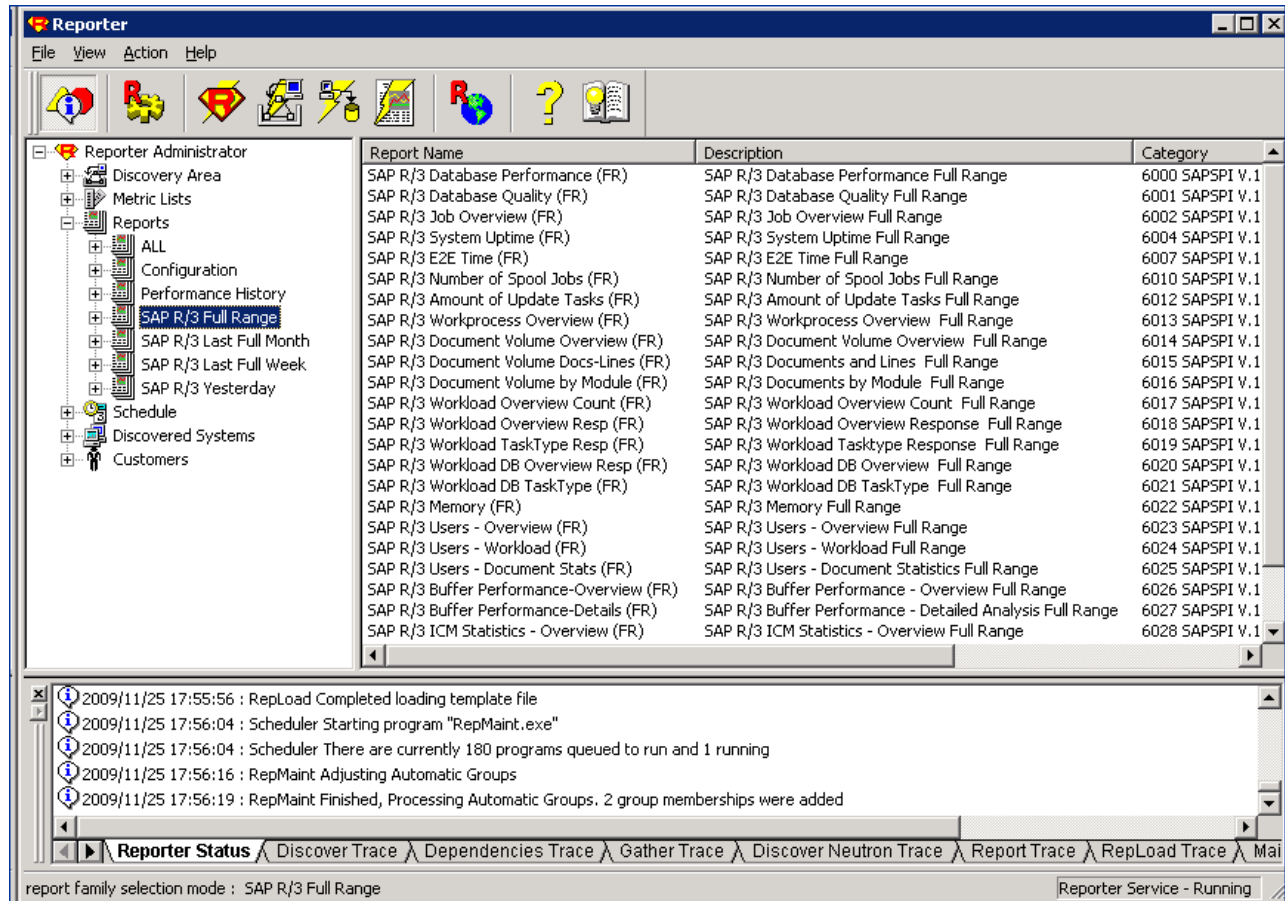


Make sure you allow enough time for HP Reporter to gather the report data and store it in the HP Reporter database before you start generating reports. For more information, see [Generating SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 384.

- 8 After you have successfully generated the SPI for SAP reports, you can view them with any standard web browser. For more information about how to view the SPI for SAP reports, see [Viewing SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 385.



**Figure 1 SPI for SAP Reports and Metrics**



## Service Reports in the SPI for SAP

The Smart Plug-in for SAP includes a package of service reports that use the data collected by the HP Software Embedded Performance Component and HP Performance Agent to generate reports, which display vital information about the health and availability of the Systems in your SAP landscape. The reports provided in the Smart Plug-in for SAP report package cover a wide variety of system- and business-critical areas.

The information in this section describes in detail the service reports, which are supplied with the SPI for SAP. You can find information about the following topics:

- [SAP Reports](#) on page 378

A complete list of all the SAP-related reports provided with the SPI for SAP including the metrics used

- [Defining the Scope of SAP Service Reports](#) on page 383

Hints to help you target more accurately the information you want to display in a report

- [Generating SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 384

Instructions for starting the generation of the SPI for SAP reports

- [Viewing SPI for SAP Reports](#) on page 385

Instructions for viewing the SPI for SAP reports you have generated

The SPI for SAP service-report integration supports the remote-monitoring functionality, where SAP servers which are *not* HPOM managed nodes and do *not* have the SPI for SAP software installed, are monitored remotely from an HPOM managed node, where the SPI for SAP monitors are installed, configured, and running. You can generate service reports for SAP servers, which are managed remotely. For more information about remote monitoring feature, see [Remote Monitoring with Alert Monitors](#) on page 43, and [Remote Performance Monitoring](#) on page 215.

## SAP Reports

[Table 2](#) lists the SAP reports available with the Smart Plug-in for SAP. You can also find in the table details about the information displayed in the reports and the individual metrics used to generate the reports. For more information about the SPI for SAP performance monitors, see [The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors](#) on page 222.

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports**

Report	Purpose	Metrics
Database Performance	Correlates and displays the most important database performance metrics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physical reads/writes</li> <li>• Disk Physical IO</li> <li>• Long Table Scans</li> <li>• Sort Rows</li> <li>• Sort in Memory</li> <li>• Sort on Disk</li> <li>• Redo block Written</li> <li>• Redo Buffer Size</li> </ul>
Database Quality	Shows important metrics, which taken together give a detailed picture of the quality of the database configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quality of data base buffer pool</li> <li>• Quality of Data Dictionary cache</li> <li>• Redo-Log faults</li> <li>• Buffer Pool Size</li> <li>• Dictionary Cache Size</li> <li>• Redo log buffer size</li> <li>• Buffer busy waits</li> <li>• Buffer busy wait time</li> </ul>
Enterprise Portal Performance	Correlates and displays the most important status and performance metrics for the SAP Enterprise Portal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average response time</li> <li>• Average CPU time</li> <li>• Average Outbound data</li> <li>• Average number of component calls per request</li> <li>• Number of users making requests</li> <li>• Requests running in different levels</li> <li>• Percentage of requests not serviced</li> </ul>
Enterprise Portal Availability		

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports (cont'd)**

<b>Report</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Metrics</b>
E2E Time	Shows the E2E Transaction Time of the configured transactions, divided into Response and Network Time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Response time</li> <li>• Network time</li> </ul>
ICM Statistics - Overview	Shows an overview of the status of the Internet Communication Manager plus general information about queues, threads, and connections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICM Status</li> <li>• Max. number of threads</li> <li>• Peak number of threads</li> <li>• Current number of threads</li> <li>• Max. number of connections</li> <li>• Peak number of connections</li> <li>• Current number of connections</li> </ul>
ICM Statistics - Details	Shows a much more detailed view of the status of the Internet Communication Manager including up-time and down-time periods, plus statistics for request queues, work threads, and open connections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max. number of queue entries</li> <li>• Peak number of queue entries</li> <li>• Current number of queue entries</li> <li>• Number of running work threads</li> <li>• Number of dead work threads</li> <li>• Number of processed work threads</li> </ul>
Job Overview	Shows the number of jobs for the SAP instances in the different, specified states (running, ready, released)	<p>Number of Jobs in the status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running</li> <li>• Ready</li> <li>• Scheduled</li> <li>• Released</li> <li>• Aborted</li> <li>• Finished</li> </ul>
Number of Spool Jobs	Shows the number of spool jobs and print requests in different status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total Number of Spool Jobs</li> <li>• Number of Spool Jobs in status Archive</li> <li>• Number of open print Requests</li> <li>• Number of print Requests with errors</li> <li>• Number of failed print requests</li> </ul>
Amount of Update Tasks	Shows the amount of Update tasks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• total VB-update tasks</li> <li>• initial VB-update tasks</li> <li>• erroneous VB-update tasks</li> <li>• update tasks having V1 executed</li> <li>• update tasks having V2 executed</li> </ul>
Work Process Overview	Compares the total number of the different work processes with the number of in use processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dialog processes/processes in Use</li> <li>• Batch processes/processes in Use</li> <li>• Spool processes/processes in Use</li> <li>• Update processes/processes in Use</li> <li>• Update2 processes/processes in Use</li> </ul>

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports (cont'd)**

<b>Report</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Metrics</b>
Document Volume	Shows the total document volumes per module (BW, FA, QA) correlated with business-transaction metrics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GUI net time</li> <li>• Response time</li> <li>• CPU time</li> <li>• DB Request time</li> </ul>
Document & Lines	Shows the number of documents and the lines created per document, sorted by SAP application module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Head - generic doc. information</li> <li>• Detail - the average number of lines in the document. The larger the file, the longer it takes to commit to the database.</li> </ul>
Document Volume by Module	Shows the volume of documents per application module	Number of documents
Workload Overview Count	Shows the number of steps for all task types in an SAP NetWeaver System, for example: Batch, Dialog, Spool, Update)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GUI net time</li> <li>• Response time</li> <li>• CPU time</li> <li>• DB Request time</li> </ul>
Workload Overview Response Time	Shows the average number of steps and response time (in seconds) for each SAP NetWeaver instance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CPU Time</li> <li>• Load Time</li> <li>• Queue Time</li> <li>• DB Read Time</li> <li>• DB Update Time</li> </ul>
Workload Overview Task Type	Shows the average number of steps and response time (in seconds) for each task type (AUTOABA, BCKGRD)	
Workload Overview DB Overview	Shows the work-load metrics based on database activity for a defined SAP NetWeaver system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Change Count</li> <li>• Change Time</li> <li>• DB Calls</li> <li>• DB Requests</li> <li>• DB Time per Req.</li> <li>• Read-Dir Count</li> <li>• Read-Dir Time</li> <li>• Read-Seq. Count</li> <li>• Read-Seq. Time</li> <li>• Requested Bytes</li> </ul>
Workload Overview DB Task Type	Shows the work-load metrics per task type and based on database activity for a defined SAP NetWeaver system	
SAP R/3 Memory	Shows SAP memory use for the defined System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extended Memory</li> <li>• Paging Area</li> <li>• Roll Area</li> </ul>
SAP R/3 Users - Overview	Shows the number of users and user sessions per SAP client for a given SAP application server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average Users</li> <li>• Average Sessions</li> </ul>

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports (cont'd)**

<b>Report</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Metrics</b>
SAP R/3 Users - Workload	Shows the load for named SAP work process of users and user sessions (per SAP client/application server)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average Users</li> <li>• Average Sessions</li> <li>• Average Response Time</li> <li>• CPU Time</li> <li>• Dialog, Update, Spool, Batch steps</li> </ul>
SAP R/3 Users - Document Statistics	Shows the document statistics per SAP module for users and user sessions (per SAP client/application server)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Average Sessions</li> <li>• Average Users</li> <li>• SAP Module (FA, MM, SD)</li> </ul>
SAP R/3 Buffer Performance - Overview	Shows general and detailed analyses of the use of SAP memory buffers by SAP users for a given instance and client.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buffer Name</li> <li>• Hit Ration</li> <li>• Allocated Size</li> <li>• Free Space</li> <li>• Free Space Percent</li> <li>• Max. Dir Entry</li> <li>• Free Dir Entry</li> <li>• Free Dir Entry (Percent)</li> <li>• Buffer Swaps</li> <li>• Buffer Swaps (Delta)</li> <li>• Database Accesses</li> <li>• Database Accesses (Delta)</li> </ul>
SAP R/3 Buffer Performance - Detailed Analysis		
Threads usage rate for different ports	Shows the usage rate of different ports in the form of a bar graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http</li> <li>• http   ssl</li> <li>• iiop</li> <li>• iiop   ssl</li> <li>• p4</li> <li>• p4 http tunneling</li> <li>• p4 ssl</li> <li>• telnet</li> <li>• jms provider</li> </ul>
Connections count	Shows the sum of connections of all types in the form of a bar graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http connections</li> <li>• p4 connections</li> <li>• iiop connections</li> <li>• jms connections</li> <li>• telnet connections</li> <li>• Other connections</li> <li>• Free connections</li> <li>• Maximum connections</li> </ul>

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports (cont'd)**

<b>Report</b>	<b>Purpose</b>	<b>Metrics</b>
Memory Consumption	Shows the average memory consumption in the form of a bar graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocated memory</li> <li>• Available memory</li> <li>• Used memory</li> </ul>
Sessions view	Shows the sum of the sessions of all types in the form of a line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active sessions</li> <li>• Total sessions</li> <li>• Timed-out sessions</li> <li>• Invalid sessions</li> <li>• Logged-off sessions</li> </ul>
Requests view	Shows the sum of the requests of all types in the form of a bar graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Web container all requests</li> <li>• p4 provider all requests</li> <li>• http provider all requests</li> </ul>
Comparison of application and system threads	Shows the sum of sizes of application threads of all types in the form of a line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimum Application thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Maximum application thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Initial application thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Current application thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Active applications threads</li> <li>• Minimum system thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Maximum system thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Initial system thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Current system thread pool size threads</li> <li>• Active system threads</li> </ul>
Comparison of application and system waiting tasks	Shows the states of the waiting task details between the application thread pool and system thread pool in the form of a line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waiting application tasks</li> <li>• Waiting application queue size tasks</li> <li>• Waiting application queue overflow tasks</li> <li>• Waiting system tasks</li> <li>• Waiting system queue size tasks</li> <li>• Waiting system queue overflow tasks</li> </ul>

**Table 2 SAP Performance Reports (cont'd)**

Report	Purpose	Metrics
Opened Sessions	Shows the total number of security, web, and EJB sessions in the form of line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opened security sessions count</li> <li>• Opened web sessions count</li> <li>• Opened EJB sessions count</li> </ul>
Transaction Count	Shows the total number of transactions in various states in the form of line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Committed Transactions count</li> <li>• Open Transactions count</li> <li>• Rolled Back Transactions count</li> <li>• Suspended Transactions count</li> <li>• Timedout Transactions count</li> </ul>
Message Status in the Log Configurator	Shows the total number of warning, error, and fatal messages in the form of line graph.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• Warning</li> <li>• Error</li> <li>• Fatal</li> </ul>

The following table lists the reports supported on SAP Netweaver 7.0 and SAP Netweaver 7.1.

**Table 3 SAP 7.0 and SAP 7.1 Reports**

Report Name	SAP 7.0	SAP 7.1
Memory Consumption	Yes	Yes
Comparison of System and Application threads	Yes	Yes
Comparison of System and Application Waiting Tasks	Yes	Yes
Requests View	Yes	Yes
Sessions View	Yes	No
Threads usage for different ports	Yes	No
Connections count for different ports	Yes	No
Opened Sessions	No	Yes
Transaction Count	No	Yes
Message Status in the Log Configurator	No	Yes

## Defining the Scope of SAP Service Reports

You can limit the scope of any service report by using the following criteria:

- Specify which systems to include, by using one of the following possible values:
  - *all* systems
  - a selected *group* of systems
  - a selected *system*

- Specify the period for which you want to include report data by using one of the following possible values:
  - a full *range* (up to the last 180 days)
  - last full *month*
  - last full *week*
  - yesterday

## Generating SPI for SAP Reports

You can use the Reporter GUI either to schedule the generation of the SPI for SAP reports or manually generate them on demand. You should consider using the schedule option, if you need to generate a lot of reports and the reports involve collecting and processing data from multiple SAP Systems. To generate single reports or multiple reports, follow the steps described below:

- 1 Make sure you complete the installation and configuration steps described in [Installing SAP Service Reports](#) on page 375 before you start generating reports.
- 2 Use the Reporter GUI to schedule data collection for the SPI for SAP reports using the following menu option:

**Report Administrator > Schedule > Gather**

In the right pane, select and right-click the job whose schedule you want to view or change. To ensure that *all* data up to the current hour are included in the collection for the given host, use the `-h` option before the host name in the Parameters box of the Edit Schedule Entry window.

- ▶ Due to differences between the way SAP and the SPI for SAP's performance-data sources (HP Software Embedded Performance Component and HP Performance Agent) handle time, avoid scheduling data collection to start between midnight (00:00) and 2 a.m. (02:00). Run data collection *after* 02:00 instead, as illustrated in [Figure 2](#) on page 384.

**Figure 2 Setting up Data Collection for Reports**

- 3 Use the Reporter GUI to start the generation of the SPI for SAP reports using the following option:

**Actions > Run > Generate Reports**



- ▶ Remember to allow enough time for the data-collection process to complete to ensure you have all the latest data for the reports.

## Viewing SPI for SAP Reports

To view the SPI for SAP reports:

- 1 First, ensure that the reports have been successfully generated. For more information about generating reports, see [Installing SAP Service Reports](#) on page 375.

- 2 Open a web browser.

- 3 Enter the following string in the location bar:

```
http://<machine.name.com>/HPOV_reports/reports.htm
```

- 4 Navigate through the displayed reports to the report, which you want to examine more closely.

## SPI for SAP Report Metrics

This section lists the metrics used by the reports for SAP R/3 and SAP Netweaver, which are installed as part of the SPI for SAP reporter package. For more information about the metrics listed in the section below, see [The SPI for SAP Performance Monitors](#) on page 222. For more information about the SPI for SAP reports, see [Service Reports in the SPI for SAP](#) on page 377.

### SAP Report Metrics

The information in this section shows which performance metrics are used to gather the data that is used in the preparation of the performance-related reports for the SPI for SAP. Note that the name of the performance metric is often (but not always) the same as the monitor that collects the performance data. For example, the SPI for SAP performance monitor DBINFO\_PERF uses the metrics list DBINFO\_PERF; the performance monitor USER\_PERF uses the metrics list SAP\_USER\_PERF.

[Table 4](#) lists the metrics that are available to the SPI for SAP and shows which performance monitor uses the metric.

**Table 4** SPI for SAP Performance-report Metrics

Report-metric Name	Referenced Monitor	Description
DBINFO_PERF	DBINFO_PERF	Collects database-performance analysis values
DOCSTAT_PERF	DOCSTAT_PERF	Collects the quantity-structure statistics (the document volume) for the last full hour
EP_PERF	EP_PERF	Monitors the status and performance of the SAP Enterprise Portal

**Table 4 SPI for SAP Performance-report Metrics (cont'd)**

Report-metric Name	Referenced Monitor	Description
JOBREP_PERF	JOBREP_PERF	Counts the number of jobs per state (scheduled, running, etc.)
SAPBUFFER_PERF	SAPBUFFER_PERF	Returns values for the use of SAP memory <i>buffers</i> for an SAP instance
SAPMEMORY_PERF	SAPMEMORY_PERF	SAP memory used by SAP users for an SAP instance
SAP_ICMSTAT_PERF	ICMSTAT_PERF	Monitors the status and performance of the SAP Internet Communication Manager
SAP_STATRECS_PERF	STATRECS_PERF	Returns the response/net times of defined transactions
SAP_SYSUP_PERF	SYSUP_PERF	Shows the status of the SAP NetWeaver instances
SAP_USER_PERF	USER_PERF	Monitors the number of users and user sessions per SAP client for a given SAP application server
SAP_WLSUM_PERF	WLSUM_PERF	Collects the performance-workload statistics
SPOOL_PERF	SPOOL_PERF	Counts the number of spool requests in different states
UPDATE_PERF	UPDATE_PERF	The number of update processes
WP_PERF	WP_PERF	Number of users/sessions per SAP client for an SAP application server

## SAP Netweaver Report Metrics

The following list shows which performance metrics are used to gather the data that is used in the preparation of the performance-related reports for SPI for SAP Netweaver 7.0 and Netweaver 7.1.

- SAP Netweaver 7.0  
Uses the data source “SAPSPINW\_RPT\_METRICS” to gather data from SAP Netweaver 7.0 instances.
- SAP Netweaver 7.1  
Uses the datasource “SAPSPINW\_RPT\_METRICS” to gather data from SAP Netweaver 7.1 instances. This data source is the same data source as used by Netweaver 7.0.

# Removing the SPI for SAP Reports

To completely remove the SPI for SAP reports and the integration with the HP Reporter, you need to perform the following steps described in this section in the order specified. This section covers the following topics:

- [To Remove HP Reporter Snap-in Packages on page 387](#)
- [To Remove the SPI for SAP from the Reporter System on page 387](#)

## To Remove HP Reporter Snap-in Packages

Use the following instructions to help you remove the SPI for SAP snap-in package for the HP Reporter quickly and easily from the HP Reporter system:

- 1 In Reporter, browse to:  
**File > Configure > Reporter Packages**
- 2 Select the following files from the Installed Packages window located in the right pane of the Configure Report Packages window:
  - SPI for SAP
- 3 Double-click the left arrow button [**<**] in the Available Packages window located in the left pane of the Configure Report Packages window.
- 4 Click **OK** to finish

## To Remove the SPI for SAP from the Reporter System

To remove the SPI for SAP binaries from the HP Reporter system, you need to carry out the following steps on the HP Reporter system as the system administrator:

- 1 Go to the HP Reporter system.
- 2 Insert the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in DVD* in the DVD drive.
- 3 Chose to remove program.
- 4 Follow the on-screen instructions and select Reports under SAP SPI.
- 5 Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the removal process.



# 12 Service Views

This section describes how to install, set up, and use the service views provided with the SPI for SAP.

## In this Section

The information in this section introduces you to the concept of Service Views and explains how they are used by both the SPI for SAP and HPOM to provide you with information that is specifically designed to help you manage your SAP NetWeaver landscape in a more efficient and more convenient way. [Troubleshooting Service Discovery](#) on page 396

## What are Service Views?

Service views provide you with a way of viewing the objects that make up your environment so that, you can better determine the effect of current problems or predict potential problems. You can view the Service Views using HPOM's Java-based operator GUI.

Use the capabilities of HPOM and HP Operations Navigator to perform the following tasks:

- Map messages to the services that they directly affect
- Generate a service model of your environment, which includes all relationships and dependencies between component objects
- Identify and select actions available for each object
- Define propagation rules, which can identify potential or present problems on objects and on related services

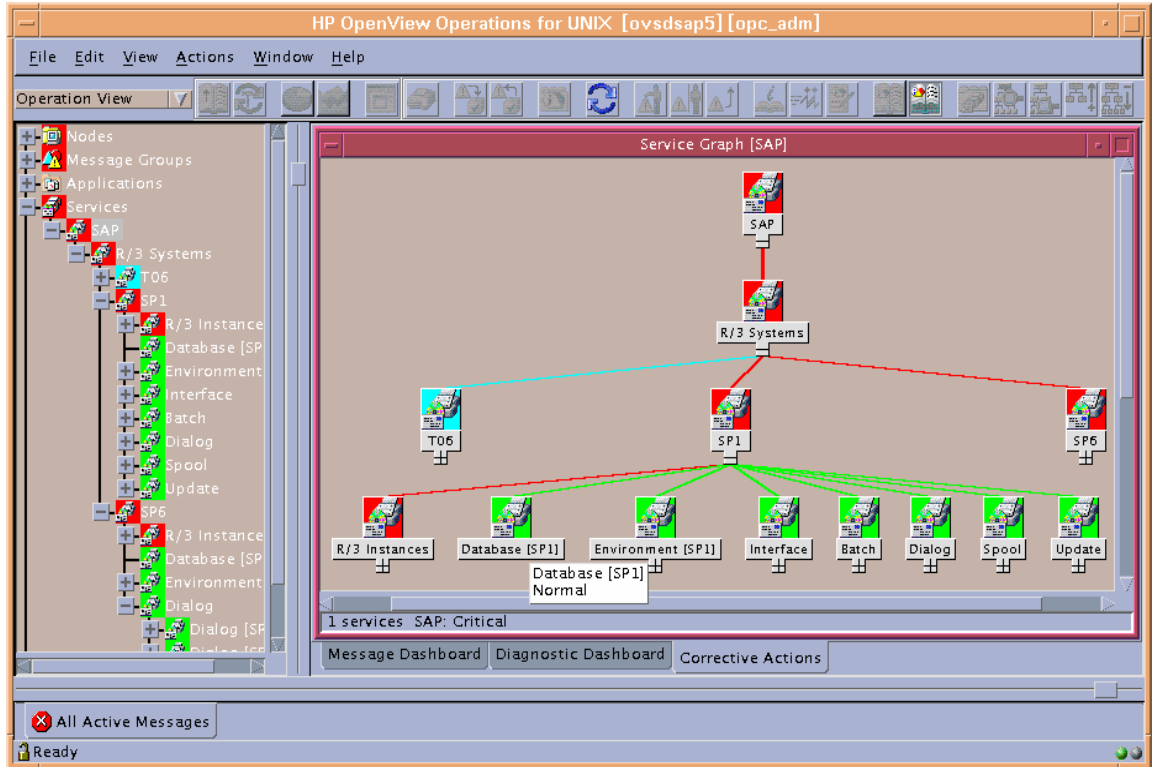
Define message-to-object mapping in the HP Operations Manager policy groups by specifying a service ID. The environment model, message calculation and propagation rules, and available actions for each object are defined in the service-configuration file.

The scoping pane of the main window in the Java GUI shows discovered services in addition to the usual HPOM managed nodes, message groups, and applications. Click a service to display the navigation tree for the selected service in the scoping pane. In the tree, you can select any service or subservice and display a service graph.

In both the navigation tree and the service graph, the component services are color-coded according to the status. This color-coding of the tree elements matches the color-coding of messages in the message browser, which is determined by message severity level.

For instance, a service displayed in red indicates that a condition exists that has a critical effect on that service or on a related service. The action `Get Root Cause` traces the origin of a condition that has affected the status of a selected service.

**Figure 3 The Navigator GUI**



For a detailed explanation of the concepts and implementation of HP Operations Navigator, see the *HP Navigator Concepts and Configuration Guide*.

## Service Views in the SPI for SAP

The SPI for SAP provides a *Service Discovery* application, which you can execute on each managed node to analyze the SAP environment and generate a service-configuration file. The service-configuration file represents all existing ownership and dependency relationships between objects on the nodes, message-propagation rules, and any actions that are available for objects. This file must be uploaded to the HP Operations Navigator.

The service view reflects your individual setup. Each service view is a unique representation of the environment from which it is taken. In general, the SAP service view consists of several levels.

The first level is an accumulation object including all SAP systems. When you expand a first-level object, you see an object for each SAP NetWeaver system in your environment. The SAP Systems object changes status in response to a change of status in any of the objects that make up the instances that it contains.

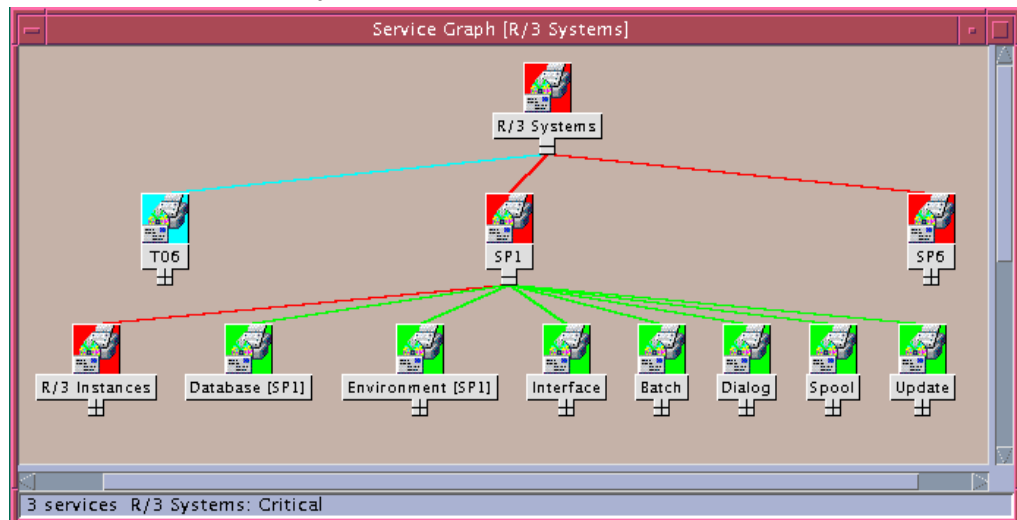
The second level includes logical objects within each SAP system. Notice that none of the objects shown at this level have any messages mapped directly to them. They are logical objects, used to give a general overview of the status of the services provided by the SAP NetWeaver system. Expand an SAP NetWeaver system object to display the following logical objects:

- SAP NetWeaver Instances

- Database (<SID>)
- Environment (<SID>)
- Interface
- Batch
- Dialog
- Spool
- Update

Figure 4 shows an example SAP service view expanded to the logical object level.

**Figure 4 Service View of SAP Systems**

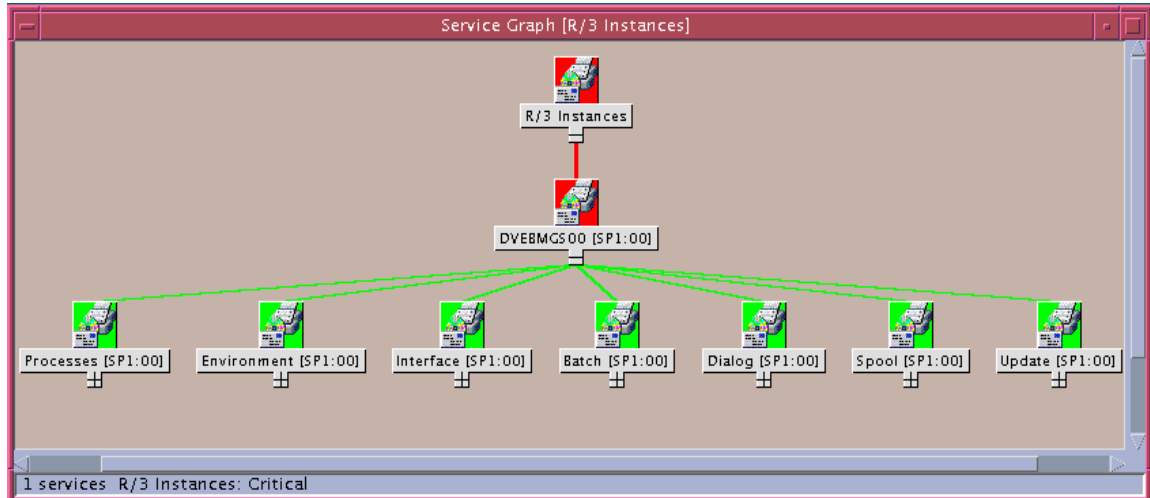


When you expand the SAP NetWeaver Instance object, each SAP NetWeaver instance appears as an object in the tree. When you expand the environment object, the following three objects are displayed:

- Operating System
- Network
- Memory Management

These objects have messages mapped to them which would then be propagated to the environment object. The other objects have **use** relationships with objects contained within the processes object; an event that affects a related process would cause a change in status in these objects.

**Figure 5 Service View of an SAP Instance**



The processes object can be expanded to show the following objects:

- Gateway
- Message
- Dialog work process
- Batch work process
- Spool work process
- Update work process

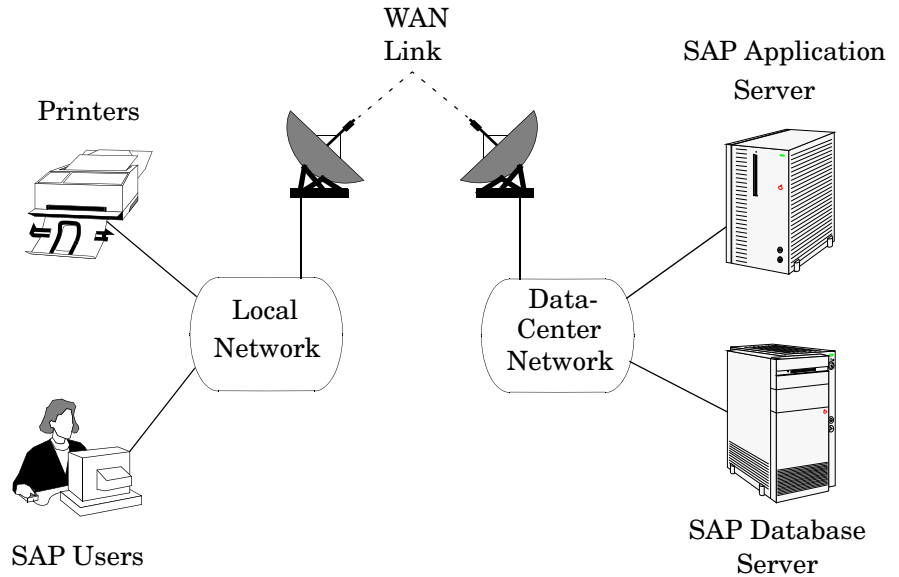
## Line of Business Views

The SAP NetWeaver service view and the other service views available with HPOM provide graphical representations of the individual areas you are monitoring, for example SAP NetWeaver, a WAN or a LAN, or printer services. Business processes are not typically confined to any one of these areas and each business process depends on the services of several areas and is specific to the customer's defined processes.

For example, for an operator to enter orders and print acknowledgments, the printer, the network, and SAP NetWeaver Dialog Spool Service must all be available. To monitor order entry and printing at a particular location, you could set up a view that includes the WAN, the LAN at that location, the printer being used for the order acknowledgments, and the SAP NetWeaver dispatch, dialog, and spooling processes for the specific SAP NetWeaver instance.



**Figure 6 Service Areas Affecting Order Entry**

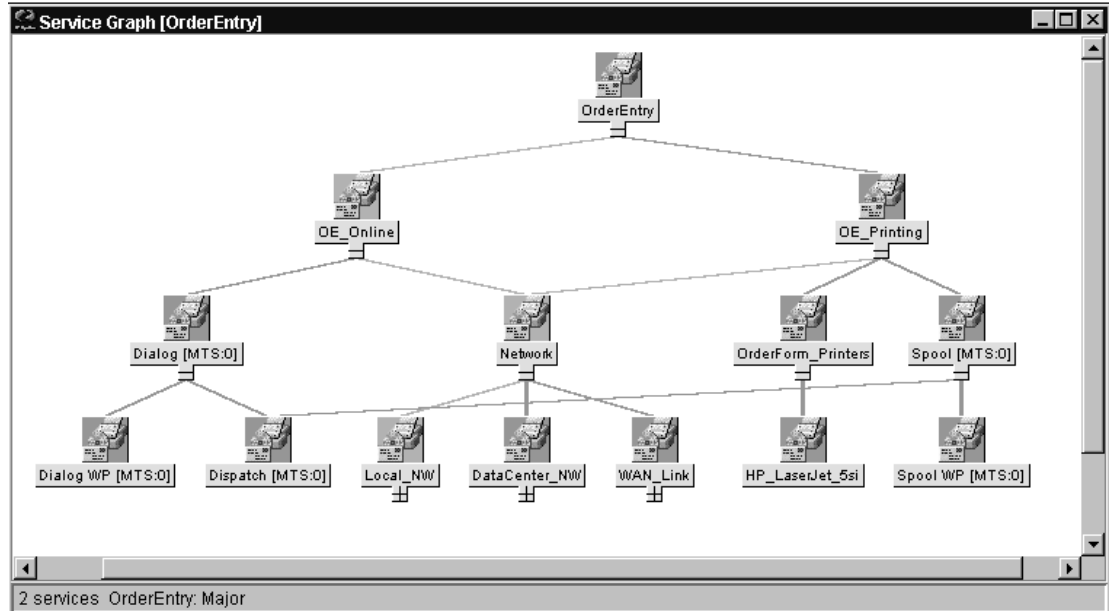


To create a line-of-business service view, you must first define the structure you want to see by generating a custom service-configuration file, in which you must define one or more logical objects (for example, Order Entry) to which messages will be propagated by the objects you include in the view.

Using the service-configuration files for the service areas you are interested in (for example, the SAP R/3 file), obtain the service names of the objects you want to include and add use references to them to your Service Configuration file. See the *HP Service Navigator Concepts and Configuration Guide* for information on creating Service Configuration files.

Be aware that the services should only be built on top of logical (not physical) service objects. For example, use the SAP Spool-Service object in a reference but not the underlying physical objects such as Spool Work Process. This ensures that your customization and Business Service Views remain working, even if new releases of SAP or the SPI for SAP change the dependencies between physical components, for example, as a result of architectural changes.

**Figure 7 Line of Business View for Order Entry**



## Configuring Service Views for SAP

To use the service-views feature of the SPI for SAP, you need to find out which services are running on the SAP servers you are monitoring and upload the discovered information to the HPOM database, as follows:

### 1 Discover the SAP services

Discover which SAP services to monitor with the SPI for SAP on each of the SAP servers.

- ▶ Make sure that Perl 5.8 or later is installed in the default location on the managed node, for example in UNIX environments: `/usr/bin/perl`. If Perl is not installed in the default location, make sure it is accessible by means of the `PATH` environment variable. In a Microsoft Windows environment, the Perl interpreter is accessible through the `PATH` variable. Note that the Perl installation sometimes has an option to automatically add Perl to the `PATH`.

### 2 Create a service-configuration file

Use the information about the discovered services to create a service-configuration file. The service-configuration file contains definitions for the services present on each SAP NetWeaver instance on each of the SAP NetWeaver servers that you want to monitor with HP Operations Manager and the SPI for SAP.

For more information, see [Create the Service Configuration file](#) on page 395.

### 3 Upload the service-configuration file to HPOM.

After HPOM discovers the SAP services, you can use the HP Operations Navigator tool (or, from HPOM 5.0 onwards, the Java GUI) to display a graphical overview of the services.

For more information, see [Upload the Service Configuration File to HPOM](#) on page 395.

### 4 Assign SAP services to SPI for SAP operators

Assign the SAP services to the SPI for SAP operators who are responsible for them. In this way, the operators receive messages concerning only those services for which they are responsible.

For more information, see [Assign the SAP Services to an HPOM Operator](#) on page 396.

## 5 Troubleshoot Service-discovery Problems (optional)

There are a number of ways in which you can attempt to troubleshoot problems that arise during the Service-discovery process.

For more information, see [Troubleshooting Service Discovery](#) on page 396.

## Create the Service Configuration file

- 1 Log in to HPOM as `opc_admin`
- 2 Open the Managed Nodes window and the SAP R/3 Admin Tool Group window
- 3 Select the node, nodes, or node group for which you want to generate a service configuration and drag it (or them) over the SAP R/3 Admin Tool Group window and drop it (or them) onto the R/3 Service Discovery icon.
- 4 The R/3 Service Discovery application writes entries in the file `/var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServices` for each SAP NetWeaver instance it discovers on each of the managed nodes selected in the previous step.

Note that tracing is enabled by default and writes information and error messages relating to the SPI for SAP service-discovery process to the following file: `/var/opt/OV/tmp/r3sm.trace`

- 5 You can watch the progress of the R/3 Service Discovery application as it writes progress to `stdout`. After the R/3 Service Discovery application completes its tasks, you can examine the contents of the `/var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServiceDiscovery` file to verify that the managed nodes have all been successfully discovered. If this is not the case, and managed nodes are missing from the list of discovered nodes, see [Common SPI for SAP Problems](#) on page 424.

## Upload the Service Configuration File to HPOM

This section describes how to upload the service-configuration file to HPOM:



You do *not* need to stop the HP Operations services to complete this task.

Upload the service-configuration file to HPOM. On the command line, enter:

```
#!/usr/bin/opcservice -replace /var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServices
```

```
Converting service file to XML ...
```

```
Successfully added service file:/tmp/SapSpiServices
```

Note that `/usr/bin/opcservice` takes care of the conversion to XML where appropriate.



If a Navigator GUI is open, it will not immediately reflect the changes made by the R/3 Service Discovery application. You must refresh the Navigator GUI to load the new configuration. To refresh the Navigator GUI, open the File menu and select Reload Configuration.

## Assign the SAP Services to an HPOM Operator

This section describes how to assign the configured and uploaded SAP services to the SPI for SAP operators:



You do *not* need to stop the HP Software services to complete this task.

Assign the service to an operator. Enter:

```
#!/usr/bin/opcservice -assign <Operator> SAP_SPI:SAP
```

```
Successfully assigned services to operator <Operator>
```

If a Navigator GUI is open, it will not immediately reflect the changes made by the R/3 Service Discovery application. You must refresh the Navigator GUI to load the new configuration. To refresh the Navigator GUI, open the File menu and select Reload Configuration.

## Troubleshooting Service Discovery

In normal circumstances, the SPI for SAP discovers SAP services automatically and without any problem. However, if for any reason the information the SPI for SAP is looking for is not present in the default locations, then the service-discovery process fails.

For example, the SPI for SAP needs to know the names of the hosts on which SAP instances are running and, in addition, the location of the SAP profile directory, which contains the SAP **default**, **instance**, and **startup** profiles. The SAP default and instance profiles are of particular interest as they contain SAP System- and instance-specific information, which the SPI for SAP uses to determine the SAP System IDs (SID) and SAP instance names as well as the SAP instance numbers, whose services it attempts to discover.

In the event that the service discovery fails, you can use the environment variables in [Table 5](#) on the managed node to help the SPI for SAP find the information it needs to discover SAP services successfully. The SPI for SAP Service discovery tool looks for SAP profiles in the following locations on the SAP application servers:

- **UNIX operating systems**

```
/sapmnt/<SID>/profile/
```

- **Microsoft Windows operating systems**

```
\\<central_instance_host>\sapmnt\<SID>\SYS\profile\
```

On SAP application servers running Microsoft Windows operating systems, the path to the SAP profile includes the name of the host on which the SAP central instance is running, for example: `<central_instance_host>`. Note that you can use the long or short hostname, the IP address of the hostname, or the UNC notation.

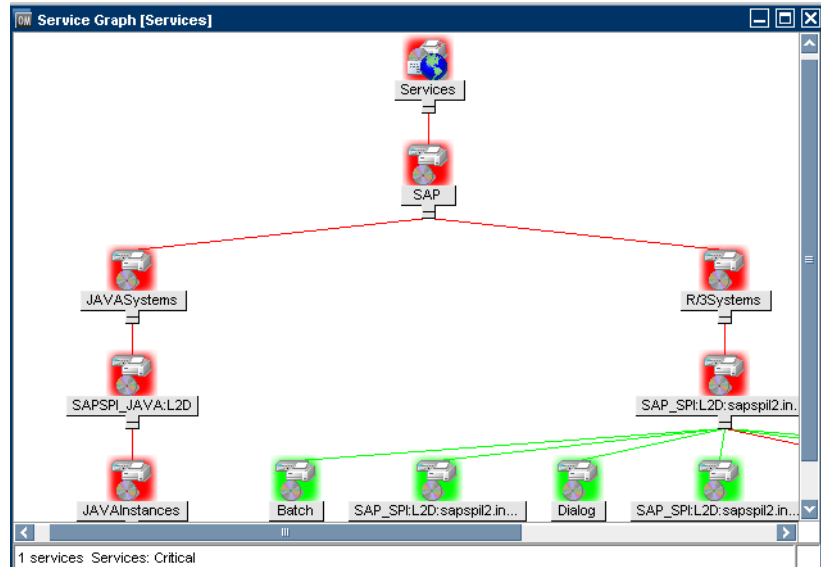
**Table 5 Service-discovery Environment Variables**

<b>Environment Variable</b>	<b>Description</b>
SAPOPC_SAPPROFILEDIR	the path to the location of the SAP profiles. Like the PATH environment variable, it may contain a list of directories where the profiles could reside
SAPOPC_HOSTNAMES	Use on managed nodes in a high-availability cluster to define the list of physical and virtual hostnames (each separated by a space) to process with service- discovery

# SPI for SAP Service View for Java Server

The SPI for SAP provides a `Service Discovery` tool, which you can execute on each managed node to analyze the SAP environment and generate a service-configuration file for the Java systems. The service-configuration file represents all existing ownership and dependency relationships between objects on the nodes, message-propagation rules, and any actions that are available for objects. This file must be uploaded to the HP Operations Navigator.

The service view reflects your individual setup. Each service view is a unique representation of the environment from which it is taken. In general, the Java service view consists of instances and availability.



## Deploy the SiteConfig File

- 1 In the HPOM console, open the policy dialog of the `global_Siteconfig` policy from the **Policy Bank** → **SPI for SAP**.
- 2 Specify the value for every attribute for the Java Instances that you want to monitor.
- 3 Click **Save and Close**.

Deploy the `global_SiteConfig` policy on the node.

## Configuring Service Views for Java System

To configure the Service Views for Java systems:

- 1 In the HP Operations Manager for UNIX console, browse to the following folder: **Policy Bank** → **SPI for SAP**.
- 2 Select `r3j2eesdisc` and deploy the policy on the nodes.
- 3 The service discovery starts as soon as the policy is successfully deployed to the managed node and, in addition, according to the schedule defined in the policy. The default schedule is once a day.

You can verify that the service discovery has completed successfully, by checking the Netweaver connection and checking for the presence of the SAP servers (where you ran the service discovery) and the Java systems.

For more information on different scenarios used by the Java systems, refer [Scenarios for Viewing the Service Map for the Java Systems](#) on page 279.





# 13 SPI for SAP Golden Metrics

Golden Metrics are the most important and fundamental metrics for monitoring the SAP and its environment. With the help of these metrics, you can monitor the health, availability, and performance of the ABAP and Java Stack of the SAP Netweaver system.

**Table 6 Golden Metrics for ABAP**

<b>Metric Type</b>	<b>Monitor fetching the metric</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Alert for ABAP	r3status	r3status - r3status: The SAP Status Monitor
	r3mondev	r3mondev - r3mondev: The SAP Trace-file Monitor
	r3monsec	r3monsec - r3monsec: The SAP Security Monitor
	r3monale	r3monale - r3monale: The iDOC-Status Monitor
	r3mondmp	r3mondmp - r3mondmp: The ABAP-Dump Monitor
	r3monjob	r3monjob - r3monjob: The Job-Report Monitor
	r3monupd	r3monupd - r3monupd: The Update Monitor
	r3monusr	r3monusr - r3monusr: The SAP-User Monitor

**Table 7 Golden Metrics for Java**

<b>Metric Type</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Alert for Java	nwstatus
	SPISAP_0207
	SPISAP_0219
	SPISAP_0233
	SPISAP_0234
	SPISAP_4201
	SPISAP_4202
	SPISAP_4203
	SPISAP_4204
	SPISAP_4206

In addition to the Alert metrics, the following are the important Netweaver ABAP and Java Performance metrics that you can use to log the data and view as Reports.

**Table 8 Performance Metrics for ABAP**

<b>Metric Type</b>	<b>Monitor fetching the metric</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Performance for ABAP	DBINFO_PERF	CPUUSAGE
	JOBREP_PERF	ABORTED
	SAPBUFFER_PERF	HITRATIO
	SAPMEMORY_PERF	CURRENT_USE_PERCENT
		ON_DISK
	SPOOL_PERF	OPEN_PR
		ERROR_PR
		FAILED_PR
	STATRECS_PERF	SAP_REC_COUNT
	WLSUM_PERF	RESPTI
		CPUTI
		CHNGCNT
		GUITIME
		GUINETTIME
	WP_PERF	LONG_RUNNING
EP_PERF	AVG_RESP_TIME_EP	
	AVG_CPU_TIME_EP	
	AVG_CMPCALLPERREQ_EP	

**Table 9 Performance Metrics for Java**

<b>Metric Type</b>	<b>Metric</b>
Performance for Java	SPISAP_2202 (Available memory)
	SPISAP_2201 (Allocated memory)
	SPISAP_2203 (Used memory)



---

## 14 Data Store Details for SPI for SAP Reports

The SPI for SAP creates the following data store table for the metrics to enable data collection.

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.DBINFO\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
DBINFO_PERF	CPUUSAGE	R64
	BUFPREADS	I32
	BUFPWRITES	I32
	BUFQUAL	R64
	BUFSIZE	I32
	BUFWAITS	I32
	BUFWTIME	I32
	DICTSIZE	I32
	DDQUAL	R64
	LOGBLOCKS	I32
	LOGENTRIES	I32
	LOGSIZE	I32
	LOGFAULT	R64
	LOGALLOC	I32
	ROLLBACKS	I32
	SCANLONG	I32
	SORTDISK	I32
	SORTMEM	I32
	SORTROWS	I32
	HOSTNAME_DBINFO	UTF8
SID_DBINFO	UTF8	
INSTANCE_DBINFO	UTF8	
KEY_DBINFO	UTF8	

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.DOCSTAT\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
DOCSTAT_PERF	APPMODE_DOC	UTF8
	CNTHEDER	I32
	CNTITEM	I32
	CNTDIV	I32
	CNTTOTAL	I32
	CNTLINE	I32
	CNTCHGDOC	I32
	CNTTEXT	I32
	HOSTNAME_DOCSTAT	UTF8
	SID_DOCSTAT	UTF8
	INSTANCE_DOCSTAT	UTF8
	KEY_DOCSTAT	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.EP\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
EP_PERF	SID_EP	UTF8
	HOSTNAME_EP	UTF8
	START_TIME_EP	UTF8
	NO_REQ_EP	I32
	AVG_RESP_TIME_EP	R64
	AVG_CPU_TIME_EP	R64
	REQ_PER_SEC_EP	I32
	AVG_OUTBND_DATA_EP	I32
	ACC_RESP_TIME_EP	R64
	ACC_CPU_TIME_EP	R64
	OUTBND_DATA_REQ_EP	I32
	ACC_OUTBND_DATA_EP	I32
	NO_COMPCALLS_REQ_EP	I32
	AVG_CMPCALLPERREQ_EP	I32
	VALID_MONDATA_REQ_EP	I32
	REQ_NOT_CORR_CLSD_EP	I32
	REQCLSD_TOOMNYCMP_EP	I32
	REQS_RUNLEVEL_0_EP	I32
	REQS_RUNLEVEL_1_EP	I32
	REQS_RUNLEVEL_2_EP	I32
	USRS_SINCE_1_REQ_EP	I32
	USRS_SINCE_LSTRST_EP	I32
	LST_REQ_RST_TSTMP_EP	UTF8
	LST_CMPREQ_TSTMP_EP	UTF8
LST_USRREQ_TSTMP_EP	UTF8	

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA



**Spec File:** r3statistics.ICMSTAT\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
ICMSTAT_PERF	ICM_Status	I32
	Max_Threads	I32
	Peak_Threads	I32
	Cur_Threads	I32
	Max_Connections	I32
	Peak_Connections	I32
	Cur_Connections	I32
	Max_QueueEntries	I32
	Peak_QueueEntries	I32
	Cur_QueueEntries	I32
	Running_Threads	I32
	Dead_Threads	I32
	Processed_Threads	I32
	HOSTNAME_ICMSTAT	I32
	SID_ICMSTAT	UTF8
INSTANCE_ICMSTAT	UTF8	
KEY_ICMSTAT	UTF8	

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.JOBREP\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
JOBREP_PERF	RUNNING	UTF8
	READY	I32
	SCHEDULED	I32
	RELEASED	I32
	ABORTED	I32
	FINISHED	I32
	PUT_ACTIVE	I32
	UNKNOWN_STATE	I32
	HOSTNAME_JOBREP	UTF8
	SID_JOBREP	UTF8
	INSTANCE_JOBREP	UTF8
	KEY_JOBREP	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.SAPBUFFER\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SAPBUFFER_PERF	BUFFER_NAME	UTF8
	HITRATIO	R64
	ALLOCATED_SIZE	I32
	FREE_SPACE	I32
	FREE_SPACE_PERCENT	R64
	MAXDIR_ENTR	I32
	FREEDIR_ENTR	I32
	FDIR_ENTR_PERCENT	R64
	BUFFER_SWAPS	I32
	BUFFER_SWAPS_DELTA	I32
	DB_ACCESSES	I32
	DB_ACCESSES_DELTA	I32
	HOSTNAME_SAPBUFFER	UTF8
	SID_SAPBUFFER	UTF8
	INSTANCE_SAPBUFFER	UTF8
	KEY_SAPBUFFER	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.SAPMEMORY\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SAPMEMORY_PERF	MEMORY_AREA	UTF8
	CURRENT_USE_PERCENT	R64
	CURRENT_USE	I32
	MAX_USE	I32
	IN_MEMORY	I32
	ON_DISK	I32
	HOSTNAME_SAPMEMORY	UTF8
	SID_SAPMEMORY	UTF8
	INSTANCE_SAPMEMORY	UTF8
	KEY_SAPMEMORY	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.SPOOL\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SPOOL_PERF	ALL_SJ	I32
	SJ_ARCHIVE	I32
	PRINT_REQ	I32
	OPEN_PR	I32
	SUCCESS_PR	I32
	ERROR_PR	I32
	FAILED_PR	I32
	HOSTNAME_SPOOL	UTF8
	SID_SPOOL	UTF8
	INSTANCE_SPOOL	UTF8
	KEY_SPOOL	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.STATRECS\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SAP_STATRECS_PERF	SAP_TCODE	UTF8
	SAP_RESPONSE_T TIME	I32
	SAP_NET_TIME	I32
	SAP_REC_COUNT	I32
	SAP_HOST_STATRECS	UTF8
	SAP_SID_STATRECS	UTF8
	SAP_INSTNO_STATRECS	UTF8
	SAP_KEY_STATRECS	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.SYSUP\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SYSUP_PERF	SYSTEM_STATUS	UTF8
	HOSTNAME_SYSUP	UTF8
	SID_SYSUP	UTF8
	INSTANCE_SYSUP	UTF8
	KEY_SYSUP	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.UPDATE\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
UPDATE_PERF	ALL_TASKS	UTF8
	INITIAL_TASKS	I32
	ERRONOUS_TASKS	I32
	VB1	I32
	V2	I32
	HOSTNAME_UPDATE	UTF8
	SID_UPDATE	UTF8
	INSTANCE_UPDATE	UTF8
	KEY_UPDATE	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.USER\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
USER_PERF	USER_CLIENT	UTF8
	USER_CNT	I32
	SESSION_CNT	I32
	HOSTNAME_USER	UTF8
	SID_USER	UTF8
	INSTANCE_USER	UTF8
	KEY_USER	UTF8

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.WLSUM\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SAP_WLSUM_PERF	SAP_HOSTNAME_WLSUM	UTF8
	SAP_SID_WLSUM	UTF8
	SAP_INSTANCE_WLSUM	UTF8
	SAP_KEY_WLSUM	UTF8
	SAP_TASKTYPE	UTF8
	SAP_CNT	I32
	SAP_DBACTIVCNT	I32
	SAP_RESPTI	R64
	SAP_CPUTI	R64
	SAP_QUEUE TI	R64
	SAP_LOADGENTI	R64
	SAP_COMMITTI	R64
	SAP_DDICTI	R64
	SAP_QUETI	R64
	SAP_CPICTI	R64
	SAP_ROLLINCNT	I32
	SAP_ROLLINTI	R64
	SAP_ROLLOUTCNT	I32
	SAP_ROLLOUTTI	R64
	SAP_READDIRCNT	I32
	SAP_READDIRTI	R64
	SAP_READSEQCNT	I32
	SAP_READSEQTI	R64
	SAP_CHNGCNT	I32
	SAP_CHNGTI	R64
	SAP_BYTES	I32
	SAP_GUITIME	R64
	SAP_GUICNT	I32
	SAP_GUINETTIME	R64

**DataSource Name:** R3\_<SAP\_Hostname>\_<SAPSID>\_<SAP\_Instance\_ Number>\_DATA

**Spec File:** r3statistics.WP\_PERF

<b>Table Name and Report Details</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
WP_PERF	ALL_WP	I32
	SEMAPHORE_WP	I32
	DEBUG_WP	I32
	LONG_RUNNING	I32
	PRIVAT_WP	I32
	NOSTART_WP	I32
	DIA_IDLE	I32
	DIA_ALL	I32
	DIA_RUNNING	I32
	BTC_IDLE	I32
	BT_ALL	I32
	BTC_RUNNING	I32
	SPO_IDLE	I32
	SPO_ALL	I32
	SPO_RUNNING	I32
	ENQ_IDLE	I32
	ENQ_ALL	I32
	ENQ_RUNNING	I32
	UPD_IDLE	I32
	UPD_ALL	I32
	UPD_RUNNING	I32
	UPD2_IDLE	I32
	UPD2_ALL	I32
	UPD2_RUNNING	I32
	HOSTNAME_WP	UTF8
	SID_WP	UTF8
INSTANCE_WP	UTF8	
KEY_WP	UTF8	



**DataSource Name:** SAPSPINW\_RPT\_METRICS

**Spec File:** SAPNW\_reporter.sp

<b>Report Name</b>	<b>Metric in the table</b>	<b>Metric Data Type</b>
SAPSPINW_RPT_METRICS	METRICID	I32
	VALUEID	I32
	VALUE	R64
	SORTID	UTF8
	SERVERNAME	UTF8
	OBJECTNAME	UTF8



# 15 Troubleshooting the SPI for SAP

This section provides information that is designed to help troubleshoot the problems you encounter when working with the SPI for SAP.

## Characterizing Problems

When you encounter a problem, make a note of all associated information. This information may be useful when you proceed to the next stage of problem analysis or if external support is required and you are requested to explain the problem to service personnel:

- **Context**

What has changed? Determine if anything has changed on your network or with the product configuration:

- Hardware?
- Software (including operating system, HP Operations Manager (HPOM), and SAP patches)?
- Files?
- Security (file permissions)?
- Name services?
- Utilization?
- In what situation does (or did) the problem occur?

- **Duration**

How long and how often? Is the problem consistent (fails every time) or inconsistent (fails only sometimes)?

## Problem Identification Procedures

This section includes descriptions of procedures that you can use to identify the root of the problem that is causing the symptoms you have noted. You will not need all these procedures for every problem you encounter, as some problems can be easily localized to a particular component of the system. However, for most problems, you will need to check one or more of the following:

- The HP Operations agent and HP Operations management-server installation (including patches).
- SPI for SAP installation.
- The message-source templates that are distributed to managed nodes.

- The operation of the SPI for SAP monitors on managed nodes.
- SPI for SAP access to the SAP front end.

## Checking the HPOM Agent Installation

You must check the following:

- the HP Operations agent is installed on both the managed node and the management server.
- which version of the HP Operations agent is installed

To check whether the HP Operations agent is installed on a managed node or the HP Operations management server, go to the command line and enter the following command (on the HTTPS agent):

```
ovdeploy -inv
```

This provides information about the installed version of the HP Operations agent on the managed node or the HP Operations management server where you executed the command.

## Checking the HPOM Server Installation

To check whether the server component is installed on the HP Operations management server, go to the command line and enter the following commands (for the HTTPS agent):

- **ovdeploy -inv**
- **opcsv -version**

This provides information about the installed version of the HPOM server component that is installed on the management server.

## Checking Installed Patches

To check whether you have the latest HPOM patches installed, go to the command line and execute the following command:

```
swlist
```

The information displayed includes the patch number. To ensure that the patch has been distributed to managed nodes, you should check:

- to see which version of HPOM the patch relates to, as well as
- note which version of HPOM executable is on the managed node.

To check the version of an executable on a managed node where a UNIX operating system is installed, run the `what` command, for example:

```
what opcgt
```

The output includes the version number.

To check the version of an executable on an Microsoft Windows node, select and right-click the executable file in Windows Explorer, choose `Properties` from the context menu, then click the `Version` tab.

The information about the latest patch is available at Software Support Online:

<http://www.hp.com/go/hpsoftwaresupport>

To make sure that the patch is distributed to managed nodes, check the following details:

- The version of HPOM components that are delivered with the patch (this is included in the patch text)
- The version of HPOM executable available on the managed node. See the output of the `ovdeploy -inv` command.

## Testing the SPI for SAP Installation

You can check which version of the SPI for SAP is installed on the HPOM management server or on a UNIX managed node by checking the versions of the `r3itogui` and the SPI for SAP monitors. To find out which versions of the `r3itogui` and the SPI for SAP monitors are installed on a particular system, enter the following commands:

```
what /opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/r3itogui
```

The information displayed when you execute either of these commands includes the SPI for SAP version. For example:

```
/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/r3itogui:
abcglob %u.%u
HP Open View SMART Plug-In for SAP Mon Oct 312:30:21 METDST 2004
HP Open View SMART Plug-In for SAP Rev. #.# Serie 700/800 HP-UX 11.X
alxxsnmp.c 20.7 SAP 04/07/08
```

## Checking the Distributed Templates

You can check which message source templates are distributed to a managed node as well as any parameters (such as polling rate) that have been set for them. To obtain this information, enter the command:

```
/opt/OV/bin/OpC/utis/opcdcode /var/opt/OV/conf/OpC/monitor
```

The following is an example of the information that is displayed for each template that is found on the node:

```
Monitor "r3monjob"
DESCRIPTION "Monitoring of SAP R/3 batch jobs"
INTERVAL "15m"
MONPROG "r3monpro"
MAXTHRESHOLD
GEN_BELOW_RESET
THRESHOLD 0750000
RESET 0.250000
```

## Checking the Execution of Monitors on HP-UX Nodes

To check that a monitor is running correctly, you can enable tracing, start the monitor from the command line, and then view the resulting trace file.

To enable tracing, set the `TraceLevel` line of the `<monitor>.cfg` file appropriately. When the monitor has started, you can view the trace file. For the location of the trace file, see [Trace File](#) on page 58.

Additional trace information can be obtained for monitors that use Remote Function Calls (RFCs), by checking the file `dev_rfc`.

The `rfc_dev` file holds trace information regarding the establishment of the RFC connection, **RFC-get** and **RFC-send data**, and any RFC exceptions. All the monitors other than `r3monpro`, `r3mondev`, and `r3mondisp` use RFCs.

For the following monitors, there is an additional facility that allows you to validate the monitoring conditions that have been defined in the monitor configuration files:

- The process monitor, `r3monpro`
- The batch job monitor, `r3monjob`

For these monitors, you can add the switch, `-parser`, to the start monitor command, as follows:

```
/var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation/<monitor> -trace 1 -parser
```

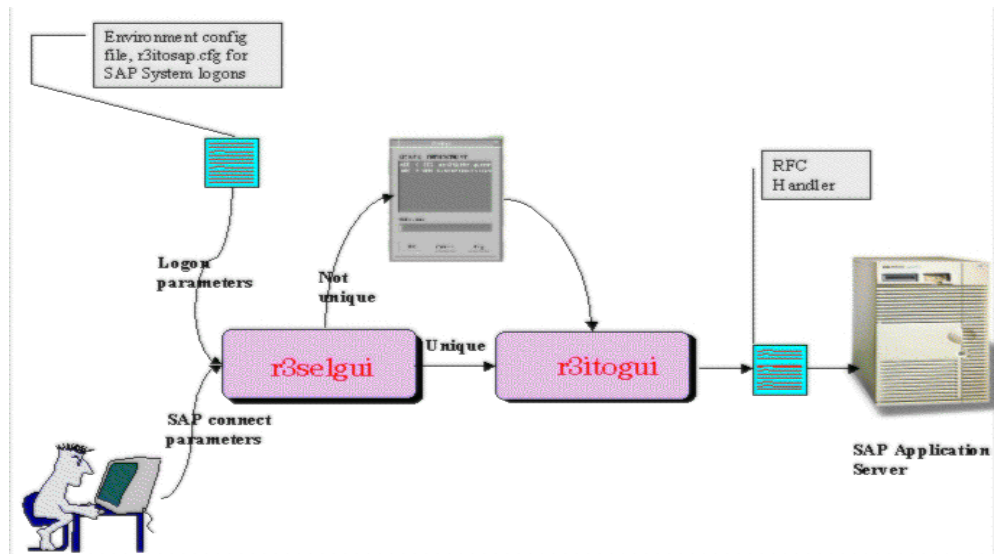
If the configuration is found to be invalid, a critical message is sent to the message browser. Otherwise, there is no message.

For information about configuration of SPI for SAP monitors, see [Customizing the SPI for SAP Monitors](#) on page 39.

## Checking SPI for SAP Access to the SAP Front End

The SPI for SAP includes a number of applications and operator-initiated actions that open a SAP NetWeaver online session. [Figure 8](#) illustrates how the connection to the SAP front end is made from the HPOM desktop.

**Figure 8 SPI for SAP Connection to the SAP Front End**



You can test the connection to the SAP NetWeaver front end for a particular instance by starting the `sapgui` and the `r3selgui` utilities, each with trace enabled. To do this, go to the command line on the management server and enter:

```

export DISPLAY =<hostname>:0.0
/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/sapgui/sapgui -host<hostname> -nr \
<SAP_instance_number>
/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/r3selgui -exefile /opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/r3itogui -host
<hostname> -trace 1

```

To view the result of the trace, enter:

```
more dev_rfc
```

This command displays the `rfc_dev` file, where you can see trace information regarding the establishment of the RFC connection, RFC get and send data, and any RFC exceptions.

Figure 9 illustrates the different stages in the process of communication between HPOM and SAP NetWeaver.

**Figure 9 Message Flow between HP Operations Manager and SAP**

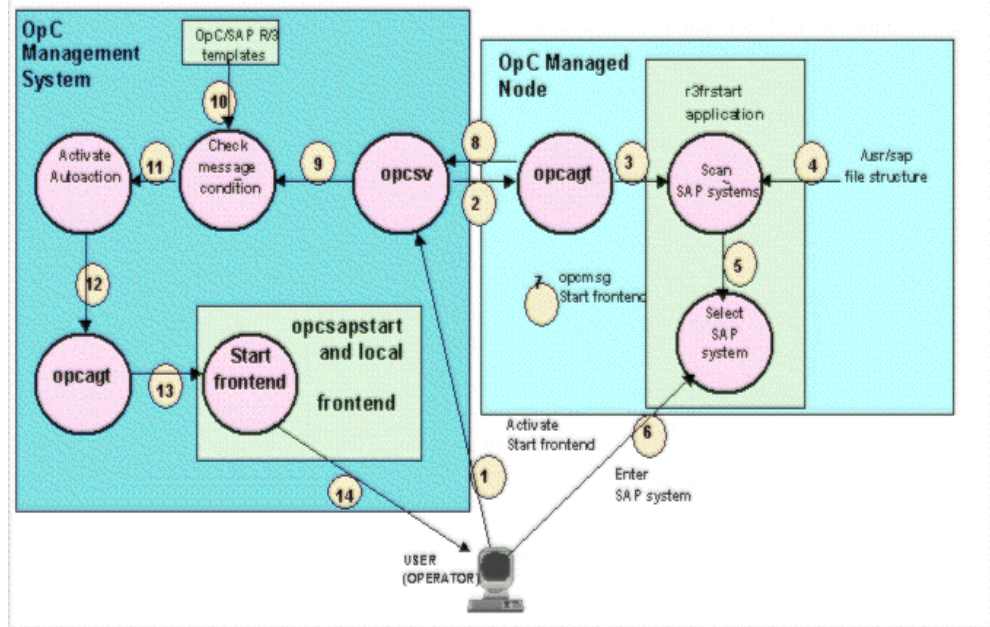


Table 10 summarizes the problems that can occur at different stages in this communication process, and the checks that you can make to discover the cause.

**Table 10 Checking Communication Problems**

Stages	Problem	Check
1, 2, 3	Permission problems on the managed node  The action agent <code>opcacta</code> is not running on the managed node.	<code>rlogin</code> to the managed node as user <code>opc_op</code> , and try to start the SAP R/3 Front End application manually.  Execute the command:  <b><code>opcagt -status</code></b>
4, 5, 6	No read permissions in directory structure: <code>/usr/sap</code>	Log on to managed node: <b><code>su opc_op</code></b> execute: <code>find /usr/sap -print</code> If it is a problem with read permissions, the message “Cannot Open” will appear.
7, 8, 9	HP Operations agent or server is not running  Problems with communication	On the management server and managed node, execute: <b><code>opcagt -status</code></b>  On the management server, execute: <b><code>opcsv -status</code></b>  Enable HPOM trace mode on the managed node and the management server.
10, 11, 12	The message sent via <code>opcmsg</code> does not match the <code>r3frstart</code> message condition.	Check for the existence and order of the <code>r3frstart</code> condition in the <code>opcmsg</code> template.  Check whether the message appears in the message browser after confirmation of the selected SAP system.  In the message details, check the status of the automatic action.
13, 14	HP Operations agent is not running on the management server.  The shell script <code>opcsapstart</code> cannot be started.	On the management server, execute: <b><code>opcagt -status</code></b>  On the management server, execute: <b><code>/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/sapgui/\</code></b> <b><code>opcsapstart &lt;hostname&gt;\</code></b> <b><code>&lt;instance_number&gt; &lt;SID&gt;</code></b>

## Common SPI for SAP Problems

SPI for SAP related problems could fall into one of the following areas:

- [SPI Product Cannot be Installed](#) on page 425



- [Distributing SPI for SAP Software to a Microsoft Windows Node Aborts](#) on page 425
- [Configuration Files Cannot be Edited](#) on page 425
- [SAP NetWeaver Service Discovery Fails on some Managed Nodes](#) on page 426
- [SAP System Up/Down Not Reported Correctly](#)
- [Duplicate HPOM Messages in the Message Browser](#) on page 427
- [Performance Monitor out of Synchronization](#) on page 427
- [Performance Monitor does not Work](#) on page 428
- [Work-Process monitor \(r3monwpa\) ends with an rfc exception](#) on page 428
- [Distributing Actions, Monitors, and Commands on Windows Nodes](#) on page 428
- [Solution Manager Specific Scheduled Policies Fail and Return Error Messages on HPOM](#) on page 429

## SPI Product Cannot be Installed

- Check which management server components or managed node components cannot be installed.
- Check whether installation prerequisites have been met (both for the management server and managed nodes). Refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.
- Verify if the installation steps have been correctly executed. Refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.
- Verify that the product has already been installed (either on the management server or the managed node).

## Distributing SPI for SAP Software to a Microsoft Windows Node Aborts

This is caused by a sharing violation in the following directory:

```
\usr\OV\bin\OpC\intel\monitor\cmds
```

You must ensure that no other process is using this directory on the node. To do this, close the Microsoft Windows Explorer and the command shell on the managed node to which you want to distribute the SPI for SAP software.

## Configuration Files Cannot be Edited

If you get an error message when you try to edit a configuration file using one of the applications in the SAP R/3 Admin or SAP R/3 Admin Local groups, this is probably because you have not distributed the SPI for SAP software components to the management server and nodes. Refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## SAP NetWeaver Service Discovery Fails on some Managed Nodes

If the R/3 Service Discovery tool fails to collect the information it needs for a given host, the host will not appear in the SPI for SAP service tree. However, you add the missing information by hand and create the `SapSpiServices` file as follows:

- 1 For each managed SAP node whose service-discovery information is missing from the `SapSpiServiceDiscovery` file, log into the managed node and execute the following command. Enter:

```
/var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation/r3sd
```

The `r3sd` command writes the information you need to `stdout`. The result should be similar to the example shown in [Example Output of the r3sd Command](#).

### Example Output of the r3sd Command

```
{  
  [R3Instance]  
  Hostname=sapspil2.domain.hp.com  
  SystemName=L2D  
  InstanceName=DVEBMGS00  
  Number=00  
  DBHostname=sapspil2.domain.hp.com  
  Process=Dialog  
  Process=Update  
  Process=Enqueue  
  Process=Batch  
  Process=Message  
  Process=Gateway  
  Process=Spool  
}  
  
{  
  [R3Instance]  
  Hostname=sapspil2.domain.hp.com  
  SystemName=L2D  
  InstanceName=SCS01  
  Number=01  
  DBHostname=sapspil2.domain.hp.com  
}
```

- 2 For each managed node not *automatically* discovered by the R/3 Service Discovery command, copy the output of the `r3sd` command (including opening and closing curly brackets `{}`) into the following file on the HP Operations management server:

```
var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServiceDiscovery
```

- 3 On the HP Operations management server, execute the following command. Enter:

```
/opt/OV/lbin/sapspi/r3sm -file \ /var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServiceDiscovery
```

If the program completes successfully, `r3sm` creates the following file, containing the SPI for SAP service tree, which you then upload to HPOM, as described in [Upload the Service Configuration File to HPOM](#) on page 395:

```
/var/opt/OV/tmp/SapSpiServices
```

## SAP System Up/Down Not Reported Correctly

The symptom of this problem is that a message, reporting that the `r3monup.his` file cannot be accessed, appears in the message browser after each run of the `r3monsap` monitor. It is normal for this message to appear on the first run of the monitor, as the file is created by the `r3moncol` alert-collector monitor on its first run.

If the message continues to appear, this is probably because the monitor is failing to log on to the SAP NetWeaver system. You should check the environment configuration file (`r3itosap.cfg`) and ensure that the log-on information has been correctly set up.

Note that the SPI for SAP now uses the `r3status` monitor to check the status of SAP NetWeaver. The `r3status` monitor is able to distinguish between the following states:

- a host that is *unreachable*
- a host that is reachable but whose SAP Systems are not available
- a host that is reachable and the SAP Systems are available, but where the specified SAP user could not log in



The status monitor, `r3status`, considers an SAP instance as “not available” if the SAP instance being monitored does not respond within 60 seconds. However, this lack of response could be due to a number of different reasons, for example: all available dialog work processes are allocated, or all available SAP gateway connections are busy.

Another problem the SPI for SAP has when trying to determine the status of an SAP instance on a Unix system is that the RFC call can occasionally hang and, as a result, fail to return any information. One explanation for this is a bug in an SAP library. If the SAP GUI cannot connect to the SAP System whose status the `r3status` monitor is attempting to check, then it could be that the RFC call is simply hanging.

The `r3status` monitor can also occasionally report the status of an SAP instance incorrectly, namely; an SAP instance is reported as *down* when it is actually up and available. This is often due to a problem with the `ping` command. To find out if the `ping` command is causing the problem, you should enable tracing for the `r3status` monitor with level 3 and check the trace output in the `r3status.log` file for unusual `ping` entries, for example, the number or packets the `ping` commands sends and receives is *not* the same.

## Duplicate HPOM Messages in the Message Browser

You have not suppressed SAP-related messages in the standard HPOM `opcmsg` template. The SPI for SAP has its own `opcmsg` template which is installed on managed nodes in parallel with the standard `opcmsg` template. If SAP-related messages are not suppressed in the standard template, some conditions will be reported by both templates. Refer to the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

## Performance Monitor out of Synchronization

The performance monitor has problems with synchronization if it is not able to complete all its scheduled tasks in the allowed time between each monitor run. To troubleshoot scheduler-synchronization problems:

- 1 **Check the Polling Interval**

Check that the polling interval for the individual `r3perfagent` monitors has not been changed in the `r3perfagent.cfg` file to a value that is too small. You can define the polling interval for individual monitors in the “Polling Interval” column of the `r3perfagent.cfg` file. For more information, see [The Performance-Monitor Scheduler](#) on page 216.

## 2 Disable Remote Monitoring

If you have enabled remote monitoring for the `r3perfagent` Performance Monitor, network problems could mean that requests for information from the remote server are not being answered in a timely fashion. Try disabling remote monitoring for a short while to test whether or not this is the reason the `r3perfagent` Performance Monitor is having. You can do this for one individual remote host, or all (if there are more than one). For more information about remote monitoring with the SPI for SAP Performance Monitor, see [Remote Performance Monitoring](#) on page 215.

## Performance Monitor does not Work

If you change the SAP user name/password which the SPI for SAP uses to log in to SAP, you need to make sure that the changes are reflected in the `r3itosap.cfg` and, in addition, that the SPI for SAP components which use the information in the `r3itosap.cfg` are restarted in order to make them aware of the changes.

This is particularly important for the SPI for SAP’s SAP/Performance subagent, which reads the SAP log-in information in the `r3itosap.cfg` *once only*, on startup, and will not start if it cannot log in to SAP. In addition, SAP itself has a security mechanism which prevents further logins from a user who has already tried and failed to login a given number of times. For more information, see [Managing the SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent](#) on page 220.

## Work-Process monitor (r3monwpa) ends with an rfc exception

The alert type `WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` instructs the work-process monitor, `r3monwpa`, to compare the number of actual running work processes with the number of work processes configured in the current operation mode. If there is no operation mode configured, the work-process monitor ends with an `rfc` exception.

If this `rfc` exception occurs, check that the operation mode is working correctly on each application server in the SAP environment where you have configured `r3monwpa` with the alert type “`WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED`”.

To check the operation-mode configuration:

- 1 Connect to the affected SAP System
- 2 Start transaction “rz03”
- 3 Enter “F7” and check if there are any inconsistencies in the configured operation mode.
- 4 If you have inconsistency in the operation mode for your application server, disable the alert type `WP_CHECK_CONFIGURED` for this application server.

## Distributing Actions, Monitors, and Commands on Windows Nodes

After distributing actions, monitors, and commands on a Windows node, the following message occasionally appears in the message browser:

```
File Name Collision Detected
```

This message appears if a file is copied twice on the node during the process of distributing actions, monitors, and commands.

## Change the location of dev\_rfc.trc

If the dev\_rfc\* file is getting created in multiple locations the file size continues to extend even after reaching maximum size during data collection. You have to set the following environment variable:

```
RFC_TRACE_DIR
```

such that the file will be created in the particular defined location.

## Solution Manager Specific Scheduled Policies Fail and Return Error Messages on HPOM

HPOM displays error messages when scheduled policies fail. Follow these instructions to resolve the error on HPOM. Execute the following steps on the problematic node.

Check for SAP RFC library availability on the managed node instrumentation directory. For more information on SAP RFC library, see *Downloading SAP Libraries* section in the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for SAP Installation and Configuration Guide*.

- Check if Java Runtime Environment 1.5 or higher on the Solution Manager 7.1 system is available at the default path.
- Check for read & write permission for the XML folder. The folder containing the XML file is available at the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/conf/sapspi/solman_integration/xml
```

- Check the SPI for SAP & Agent log file for scheduled task policy errors. The log files are available at the following locations:

```
- /var/opt/OV/log/System.txt
```

```
- /var/opt/OV/log/sapspi_solman_parsedata.log
```

- Run the following agent commands on the HPOM server to check for errors on the console:



Enabled tracing for the nodes to generate the log files. For more information about tracing see, [SMTrace Level](#) on page 263.

- To check for internal data file creation in the respective directory:

```
ovdeploy -cmd "solmanrfc -F /HPOV/ZFM_CREATE_XML" -host <node host name or node IP address>
```

sapspi\_solman\_collectdata.log file is created. Check the file for errors.

The log file is available at the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/log/
```

- To check for disc\_data file creation:

```
ovdeploy -cmd "sapspi_collectDiscData" -host <node host name or node IP address>
```

sapspi\_solman\_collectdata.log file is created. Check the file for errors.

The log file is available at the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/log/
```

- To check for alert data parsing and alert forwarding to HPOM:

```
ovdeploy -cmd "sapspi_collmgr" -host <node host name or node IP address>
```

sapspi\_solman\_parsedata.log file is created. The log file is available at the following location:

```
/var/opt/OV/log/
```

Check the file for errors.

# Index

## A

- ABAP DUMP Monitor, 157
- Aborted
  - condition in job monitor, 159
- actions
  - testing access to SAP front end, 422
- Admin Local SAP R/3, 32
- Admin SAP R/3, 29
- Agent Hostname for r3perfagent configuration, 218
- AgentHostname keyword, 129
- AlerMonSyslog Keyword, 47
  - Configuration File, 47
- Alert classes in r3monal, 81
- Alert Collector, 121
  - history file, 122
- alert-collector monitor
  - configuring remote monitor, 126
- Alert-Collector Monitors
  - polling rates for r3moncol, 122
  - run interval for r3moncol, 122
- AlertDevMon Keyword, 46
  - Configuration File, 46
- AlertInstMonPro Keyword, 46
  - Configuration File, 46
- AlertMonFun Keyword, 46
  - Configuration File, 46
- AlertMonitor Parameter, 47, 129
- Alert Monitors
  - command-line parameters for r3moncol, 126
  - configuration file for r3moncol, 128
    - error messages, 133
    - validating contents, 133
  - configuring remote monitor, 43
  - environment variables, 125
  - environment variables for r3moncol, 125
  - history file for r3moncol, 122
  - Order of Precedence, 43
  - Polling Rates, 69, 122
  - polling rates for, 69
  - Query Conditions, 123
  - query conditions for r3moncol, 123
  - remote monitoring with r3moncol, 126
  - ReportTypes for r3moncol, 121
  - run interval for, 69
  - SPI for SAP, 69
  - the Alert Collector, 121
- AlertMonPro Keyword, 46
  - Configuration File, 46
- Alerts
  - CCMS monitoring in the CEN, 266
  - SAP security-audit, 115
- Alert Thresholds
  - SAP-RFC alert types, 173
  - SAP-RFC Parameter
    - CONNECTION\_TYPE, 173
    - NAME, 173
  - transport alert types, 179

Alert type

- CHANGE\_OPTION
  - SAP R/3 (4.6x), 145
- CHECK, 174
- JOB\_ABORTED, 166
- JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME, 162
- JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME, 164
- OBJECT\_RELEASED, 156
- OBJECT\_USED, 154
- OLD\_LOCKS, 169
- OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171
- PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS, 177
- r3monale
  - configuring, 137
  - IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS, 138
- r3monchg
  - CHANGE\_OPT (SAP R/3 4.6x), 145
  - configuring, 144
- r3moncts
  - configuring, 149
  - OBJECT\_RELEASED, 156
  - OBJECT\_USED, 154
  - REQUEST\_CREATED, 150
  - REQUEST\_RELEASED, 151
  - TASK\_CREATED, 153
  - TASK\_RELEASED, 153
- r3mondmp
  - ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST, 158
- r3monjob
  - configuring, 161
  - JOB\_ABORTED, 166
  - JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME, 162
  - JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME, 164
  - START\_PASSED, 165
- r3monlck
  - configuring, 169
  - OLD\_LOCKS, 169
- r3monoms
  - configuring, 171
  - OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171
- r3monrfc
  - CHECK, 174
  - configuring, 173
- r3monsec
  - DEFAULT\_USERS, 98
  - PRIVILEGED\_USERS, 98
  - SAP\_PARAMETERS, 96
- r3monspl
  - configuring, 176
  - PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS, 177
  - SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE, 176
  - SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE, 177
- r3montra
  - configuring, 179
  - REPAIR, 182
- RFCONNECT, 183
- TPTEST, 184
- TRANS, 180
- r3monupd
  - configuring, 186
  - UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186
  - UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186
- r3monusr
  - configuring, 187
  - USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187
- r3monwpa
  - configuring, 190
  - WP\_AVAILABLE, 191
  - WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED, 196
  - WP\_IDLE, 193
  - WP\_STATUS, 197
- REPAIR, 182
- REQUEST\_CREATED, 150
- REQUEST\_RELEASED, 151
- RFCONNECT, 183
- SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE, 176
- SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE, 177
- START\_PASSED, 165
- TASK\_CREATED, 153
- TASK\_RELEASED, 153
- TPTEST, 184
- TRANS, 180
- UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186
- UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186
- USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187
- WP\_AVAILABLE, 191
- WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED, 196
- WP\_IDLE, 193
- WP\_STATUS, 197

alert type

- r3monale monitor, 136
- r3monchg monitor, 143
- r3moncts monitor, 148
- r3mondmp monitor, 158
- r3monjob monitor, 160
- r3monlck monitor, 168
- r3monoms monitor, 170
- r3monrfc monitor, 172
- r3monspl monitor, 175
- r3montra monitor, 179
- r3monupd monitor, 185
- r3monusr monitor, 187
- r3monwpa monitor, 189

Alerttype Parameter, 48, 129

Alert Types

- r3monsec, 96

and parameter value, 125



## application

- Check R/3 Database, 34
- Control Panel, 33
- DB Performance, 33
- Gateway, 33
- Java R/3 Frontend, 35
- Job Maintain, 33
- Job Overview, 33
- Job Performance, 33
- Maintain Thresholds, 33
- Operation Modes, 33
- Operation Sets, 33
- Performance, 33
- Process, 33
- Profile Maintain, 33
- R/3 Process Log, 35
- R/3 Service Discovery, 394
- Servers, 33
- Status R/3 Config, 36
- Syslog, 33
- Syslog Msg, 33
- Users, 33

application desktop window, 29

## application groups

- Admin Local SAP R/3, 32
- Admin SAP R/3, 29
- SAP R/3 Admin, 63
- SAP R/3 Admin, 60
- SAP R/3 Admin Local, 60, 63
- SAP R/3 NT, 32
- SAP R/3 UNIX, 32

## applications

- testing access to SAP front end, 422

## APSERVER

- OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171
- USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 188
- WP\_AVAILABLE, 192
- WP\_IDLE, 194
- WP\_STATUS, 197

## Audit

- SAP Security Logs
  - monitoring with r3monal, 83
- SAP security monitor, 114
  - SAP security alerts, 115

## B

Batch service, 391

Batch WP service, 392

## BehindSyncMessage

- schedule synchronization for performance monitor, 218
- synchronize schedule of r3perfagent, 218

## C

### CCMS

- customizing message flow, 246
- message flow customization, 246
- Monitoring alerts in the CEN, 266

CCMSAcknowledgeMessage for Alert Monitors, 50, 77

CCMS alert monitor, 71

- environment variables, 77
- file locations, 78
- Remote Monitoring, 78

CCMSMonitorSet for Alert Monitors, 51, 72

### CEN

- Monitoring CCMS alerts centrally, 266
- monitoring with r3monal, 84

### CHANGE\_OPTION

- SAP R/3 4.6x, 145

characterizing problems, 419

CHECK Alert Type for the r3monrfc monitor, 174

Check R/3 Database, 34

### Classes

- Alerts in r3monal, 81

### Coda

- migrating from MWA, 204

### Command

- r3ovo2ccms, 254

command-line parameter options

- r3ovo2ccms, 254

command-line parameters, 126

- for r3moncol alert monitors, 126
- r3monale monitor, 137
- r3monchg monitor, 144
- r3moncts monitor, 149
- r3mondmp monitor, 158
- r3monjob monitor, 161
- r3monlck monitor, 168
- r3monoms monitor, 170
- r3monrfc monitor, 173
- r3monspl monitor, 176
- r3montra monitor, 179
- r3monupd monitor, 185
- r3monusr monitor, 187
- r3monwpa monitor, 190
- r3ovo2ccms, 254

### conditions

- query for r3moncol alert monitors, 123
- r3mondev monitor, 85
- r3monpro monitor, 87

- configuration
  - global, 29, 63
  - keywords
    - AlerMonSyslog, 47
    - AlertDevMon, 46
    - AlertInstMonPro, 46
    - AlertMonFun, 46
    - AlertMonPro, 46
  - local, 32, 63
  - monitors, 60
  - service configuration file, 394
  - service discovery, 394
- configuration file
  - r3status.cfg, 92
- configuration file for Alert Monitors, 45, 70
  - AgentHostname keyword, 129
  - Alert Classes, 47
  - DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword, 51, 103
  - DPQueueCheck keyword, 52, 103
  - EnableDPQueueCheck keyword, 102
  - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 55, 92
  - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 55, 92
  - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 55, 92
  - InstanceProfilePath keyword, 55, 104
  - Parameter
    - AlertMonitor, 47, 129
    - Alerttype, 48, 129
    - Enable/Disable, 48, 129
    - Filemask, 48
    - Mode, 48
    - OPC MsgGroup, 48, 130
    - OPC Object, 48, 129
    - OPC Severity, 49, 129
    - Process Name, 49
    - ProcessNumber, 49
    - RFC Parameter, 49, 130
    - SAP Client, 49, 130
    - SAP Hostname, 50, 130
    - SAP Number, 50, 131
    - SAP System, 50, 131
    - SyslogId, 50
  - RemoteMonitoring keyword, 56, 93, 129
  - trace file, 58, 92, 103
  - trace level, 59, 80, 92, 103
- configuration file for r3moncol
  - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 129
  - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 129
  - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 129
  - trace file, 129
  - trace level, 128
- configuration file for r3moncol Alert Monitors, 128
  - error messages, 133
  - validating contents, 133
- configuration file for r3perfagent
  - Parameter
    - RFC FUNCTION, 220
- configuration files, 42
  - edit global, 29
  - edit local, 32
  - r3itosap.cfg, 91, 427
  - r3monal.cfg, 78
  - r3mondev.cfg, 85
  - r3monpro.cfg, 87
  - r3perfagent.cfg, 213
  - r3status.cfg, 91
  - r3status.log, 91
- Configuring
  - Security-Audit monitor, 116
    - Define security audits, 117
    - Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring, 117
    - Install security monitoring, 116
- configuring
  - performance monitor, 210
    - Agent Hostname, 218
    - BehindSyncMessage, 218
    - PerfMon, 219
    - Remote Monitoring, 219
    - SyncBack, 218
    - Trace Level, 217
  - performance-monitor scheduler, 216
  - remote alert-collector monitor, 126
  - remote Alert Monitor, 43
  - remote monitoring with r3monsec, 99
  - remote performance monitor, 215
  - remote r3status monitor, 94
  - STATRECS\_PERF, 234

- configuring Alert Types
  - r3monale, 137
    - IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS, 138
  - r3monchg, 144
    - CHANGE\_OPT (SAP R/3 4.6x), 145
  - r3moncts, 149
    - OBJECT\_RELEASED, 156
    - OBJECT\_USED, 154
    - REQUEST\_CREATED, 150
    - REQUEST\_RELEASED, 151
    - TASK\_CREATED, 153
    - TASK\_RELEASED, 153
  - r3mondmp
    - ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST, 158
  - r3monjob, 161
    - JOB\_ABORTED, 166
    - JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME, 162
    - JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME, 164
    - START\_PASSED, 165
  - r3monlck, 169
    - OLD\_LOCKS, 169
  - r3monoms, 171
    - OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171
  - r3monrfe, 173
    - CHECK, 174
  - r3monsec
    - DEFAULT\_USERS, 98
    - PRIVILEGED\_USERS, 98
    - SAP\_PARAMETERS, 96
  - r3monspl, 176
    - PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS, 177
    - SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE, 176
    - SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE, 177
  - r3montra, 179
    - REPAIR, 182
    - RFCCONNECT, 183
    - TPTEST, 184
    - TRANS, 180
  - r3monupd, 186
    - UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186
    - UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186
  - r3monusr, 187
    - USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187
  - r3monwpa, 190
    - WP\_AVAILABLE, 191
    - WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED, 196
    - WP\_IDLE, 193
    - WP\_STATUS, 197
- Configuring r3monsec, 96
- Control Panel, 33
- CORRECTION AND TRANSPORT SYSTEM (CTS)
  - Monitor, 148

- customizing
  - alert collector monitoring conditions, 123
  - changing severity level, 246
  - disabling messages in SAP R/3, 246
  - message flow, 243
  - setting thresholds for messages in SAP R/3, 248

## D

- data
  - gathering for SPI for SAP reports, 384
- Database service, 391
- DB02 transaction, 33
- DBINFO\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 224, 385
- DB Performance, 33
- Delta
  - condition in process monitor, 88
- Dialog service, 391
- Dialog WP service, 392
- DisableMonitoringWithSeverity
  - keyword for alert monitors, 51
- DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword, 103
- Dispatcher-queue monitor
  - File locations, 102
- Dispatch-queue monitor, 100
- DOCSTAT\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 225, 385
- DPQueueCheck keyword, 52, 103
- dsi2ddf wrapper utility, 206
- duplicate messages
  - OpC, 427

## E

- EM\_PERF Performance metrics, 226
- Enable/Disable Parameter, 48, 129
- EnableDPQueueCheck for Alert Monitors, 54, 92
- EnableDPQueueCheck keyword, 102
- Enqueue process, 167
- Enqueue server
  - monitoring with r3monal, 83, 108
  - configuration pre-requisites, 109
  - enabling CCMS alerts, 108
- Enqueue-server monitor
  - Configuring, 109
- Enterprise Portal
  - monitoring with r3monal, 83, 110
  - configuration pre-requisites, 111
  - enabling CCMS alerts, 110

Enterprise Portal monitor  
Configuring, 112

Environment service, 391

environment variables

- CCMS alert monitor, 77
- for r3moncol alert monitors, 125
- process monitor, 87
- r3monale monitor, 137
- r3monal monitor, 77
- r3monchg monitor, 144
- r3moncts monitor, 149
- r3mondev monitor, 85
- r3mondmp monitor, 158
- r3monjob monitor, 161
- r3monlck monitor, 168
- r3monoms monitor, 170
- r3monpro monitor, 87
- r3monrfc monitor, 173
- r3monspl monitor, 176
- r3montra monitor, 179
- r3monupd monitor, 185
- r3monusr monitor, 187
- r3monwpa monitor, 190
- r3status monitor, 91
- SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3ITOSAP\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3MONAL\_CONFIGFILE, 77
- SAPOPC\_R3MONDEV\_CONFIGFILE, 85
- SAPOPC\_R3MONPRO\_CONFIGFILE, 87
- SAPOPC\_R3STATUS\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_RFC\_TIMEOUT, 91
- SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91

EP\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 385

Error messages

- configuring r3moncol alert monitors, 133

Exact

- condition in process monitor, 87

## F

File

Configuration

- AlerMonSyslog Keyword, 47
- AlertDevMon Keyword, 46
- AlertInstMonPro Keyword, 46
- AlertMonFun Keyword, 46
- AlertMonPro Keyword, 46

file

- Agent Hostname for r3perfagent
  - configuration, 218
- Alert Collector history, 122
- configuration for Alert Monitors, 45, 70
  - AgentHostname keyword, 129
  - Alert Types, 47
  - CCMSAcknowledgeMessage, 50, 77
  - CCMSMonitorSet, 51, 72
  - DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword, 51, 103
  - DPQueueCheck keyword, 52, 103
  - EnableDPQueueCheck, 54, 92
  - EnableDPQueueCheck keyword, 102
  - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 55, 92
  - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 55, 92
  - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 55, 92
  - InstanceProfilePath keyword, 55, 104
  - RemoteMonitoring keyword, 56, 93, 129
  - RFCTimeOut, 57, 78
  - trace file, 58, 92, 103
  - trace level, 59, 80, 92, 103
  - XMI syslog mode, 80
- configuration for r3moncol
  - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 129
  - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 129
  - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 129
  - trace file, 129
  - trace level, 128
- configuration for r3moncol Alert Monitors, 128
  - error messages, 133
  - validating contents, 133
- configuration for r3perfagent
  - Agent Hostname, 218
  - BehindSyncMessage, 218
  - PerfMon, 219
  - Remote Monitoring, 219
  - SyncBack, 218
  - trace level, 217
- history for r3moncol Alert Monitors, 122
- PerfMon with r3perfagent
  - configuration, 219
- r3itosap.cfg, 39, 91, 427
- r3monal.cfg, 78
- r3monal.exe, 78
- r3monal.his, 78
- r3monale.cfg, 137
- r3monale.log, 137
- r3monchg.cfg, 144
- r3moncol(.exe), 137
  - r3monchg, 144
  - r3moncts, 149
  - r3mondmp, 158
  - r3monjob, 161
  - r3monlck, 168
  - r3monoms, 170
  - r3monrfc, 173
  - r3monspl, 175
  - r3montra, 179
  - r3monupd, 185
  - r3monusr, 187
  - r3monwpa, 190
- r3moncts.cfg, 149
- r3mondev.cfg, 85
- r3mondev.exe, 85
- r3mondev.his, 85
- r3mondisp, 102
- r3mondisp.cfg, 102
- r3mondisp.log, 102
- r3mondmp.cfg, 158
- r3monjob.cfg, 161
- r3monlck.cfg, 168
- r3monoms.cfg, 170
- r3monpro.cfg, 87
- r3monpro.exe, 87
- r3monpro.his, 87
- r3monrfc.cfg, 173
- r3monsec, 95
- r3monsec.cfg, 96
- r3monsec.log, 96
- r3monsecpw.msg, 96
- r3monspl.cfg, 175
- r3montra.cfg, 179
- r3monup.his
  - troubleshooting SAP status, 427
- r3monupd.cfg, 185
- r3monwpa.cfg, 190
- r3status(.exe), 91
- r3status.cfg, 91, 92
- r3status.his, 91, 92
- r3status.log, 91
- Remote Monitoring with r3perfagent
  - configuration, 219
- schedule synchronization for r3perfagent
  - configuration, 218
- TemSe, 198
- trace file listed for each monitor, 60
- trace for Alert-Monitor configuration, 58, 92, 103
- trace for r3moncol configuration, 129
- trace level for r3perfagent
  - configuration, 217

- file locations
  - r3monal, 78
  - r3monale monitor, 137
  - r3monchg monitor, 144
  - r3moncts monitor, 149
  - r3mondev, 85
  - r3mondisp, 102
  - r3mondmp monitor, 158
  - r3monjob monitor, 161
  - r3monlck monitor, 168
  - r3monoms monitor, 170
  - r3monpro, 87
  - r3monrfc monitor, 173
  - r3monsec, 95
  - r3monspl monitor, 175
  - r3montra monitor, 179
  - r3monupd monitor, 185
  - r3monusr monitor, 187
  - r3monwpa monitor, 190
  - r3status, 91
- Filemask Parameter, 48
- file monitor, 84
- frequency
  - r3status monitor run interval, 90
- functionality overview, 29

**G**

- Gateway, 33
- Gateway service, 392
- gathering data for SPI for SAP reports, 384
- generating
  - SPI for SAP service reports, 384
- generating SPI for SAP reports, 376
- global configuration, 29, 42, 63
- Golden Metrics, 401
- GRMG Monitoring
  - monitoring in J2EE (Web AS Java), 106

**H**

- history file, 61
  - path, 61
  - r3monal.his, 78
  - r3moncol, 122
  - r3mondev.his, 85
  - r3monpro.his, 87
  - r3monup.his, 427
  - r3status.his, 91, 92
- history file for r3moncol Alert Monitors, 122
- HistoryPathAIX keyword, 55, 92, 129

- HistoryPathUnix keyword, 55, 92, 129
- HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 55, 92, 129
- HPOM
  - message customization, 244
- HPOM agent
  - troubleshooting, 420
- HPOM server
  - troubleshooting, 420
  - version, 420

**I**

- ICMSTAT\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 228
- installing
  - SAP R/3 Performance Agent, 206
  - SPI for SAP service reports, 374
- Installing the SPI for SAP Reports, 374
- InstanceProfilePath keyword, 55, 104
- Integration
  - SPI for SAP and SAP Solution Manager, 250
  - pre-requisites, 250
- Interface service, 391
- Interval
  - run for alert monitors, 69
  - run for r3moncol Alert-Collector Monitors, 122
- ITO agent
  - version, 420
- ITO applications, 29

**J**

- J2EE (Web AS Java) monitor, 105
  - Configuration pre-requisites, 106
  - Configuring, 107
  - Enabling CCMS Alerts, 105
  - GRMG monitoring, 106
  - J2EE kernel, 105, 108, 111
  - J2EE services, 106, 108, 111
  - J2EE system, 106
  - SAPCCMSR availability, 106
- J2EE engine
  - monitoring with r3monal, 83
- J2EE kernel
  - monitoring in Web AS Java, 105, 108, 111
- J2EE services
  - monitoring in Web AS Java, 106, 108, 111
- J2EE system
  - monitoring in Web AS Java, 106
- Java R/3 Frontend, 35
- JOB\_ABORTED, 166

- JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME, 162
- JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME, 164
  - condition in job monitor, 159, 169
- Job Maintain, 33
- Job Overview, 33
- Job Performance, 33
- JOBREP\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 229, 386
- JOBREPORT Monitor, 159

## K

- kernel
  - J2EE
    - monitoring in Web AS Java, 105, 108, 111
- Keyword
  - Monitor Configuration
    - CCMSAcknowledgeMessage, 50, 77
    - CCMSMonitorSet, 51, 72
    - EnableDPQueueCheck, 54, 92
    - PerfMon for r3perfagent configuration, 219
    - RFCTimeOut, 57, 78
    - SAP Hostname, 130
    - TraceLevel, 80
    - XMI syslog mode, 80
- Keyword AlerMonSyslog, 47
- Keyword AlertDevMon, 46
- Keyword AlertInstMonPro, 46
- Keyword AlertMonFun, 46
- Keyword AlertMonPro, 46

## L

- level
  - trace for Alert-Monitor configuration, 59, 80, 92, 103
  - trace for r3moncol configuration, 128
- line of business service, 392
- local configuration, 32, 42, 62
- Locations
  - File
    - r3mondisp, 102
    - r3monsec, 95
- locations
  - r3monal monitor configuration files, 78
  - r3mondev monitor configuration files, 85
  - r3monpro monitor configuration files, 87
  - r3status monitor configuration files, 91
- LOCK CHECK Monitor, 167

- Logs
  - SAP Security-Audit
    - monitoring with r3monal, 83

## M

- Maintain Thresholds, 33
- Manager
  - Solution
    - Integration pre-requisites, 250
    - Integration with SPI for SAP, 250
- MAX
  - USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 188
- Max
  - condition in process monitor, 88
- Memory Management service, 391
- message browser, 123
  - customizing messages, 244
- message customization, 244
- messages
  - changing severity level, 246
  - customizing message browser contents, 244
  - disabling in SAP R/3, 246
  - errors configuring r3moncol alert monitors, 133
  - setting thresholds in SAP R/3, 248
- Message service, 392
- message-source templates
  - check distribution, 421
- Metrics
  - performance
    - DBINFO\_PERF, 223, 224, 385
    - DOCSTAT\_PERF, 223, 225, 385
    - EM\_PERF, 226
    - EP\_PERF, 223, 385
    - ICMSTAT\_PERF, 223, 228
    - JOBREF\_PERF, 223, 229, 386
    - SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF, 386
    - SAP\_STATRECS\_PERF, 386
    - SAP\_SYSUP\_PERF, 386
    - SAP\_USER\_PERF, 386
    - SAP\_WLSUM\_PERF, 386
    - SAPBUFFER\_PERF, 223, 230, 386
    - SAPMEMORY\_PERF, 223, 232, 386
    - SPOOL\_PERF, 232
    - STATRECS\_PERF, 223, 233
    - SYSUP\_PERF, 223, 235
    - UPDATE\_PERF, 223, 236, 386
    - USER\_PERF, 223, 237
    - WLSUM\_PERF, 223, 238
    - WP\_PERF, 223, 240, 386

metrics

- SAP R/3 service reports, 385
- SPI for SAP service reports, 385

migration

- performance data, 201
  - Coda, 204
  - MWA, 202
  - perflbd file, 203, 204
- SPI for SAP service reports, 374

Min

- condition in process monitor, 87

Mode Parameter, 48

Monitor

performance metrics

- DBINFO\_PERF, 223, 224, 385
- DOCSTAT\_PERF, 223, 225, 385
- EM\_PERF, 226
- EP\_PERF, 223, 385
- ICMSTAT\_PERF, 223, 228
- JOBREP\_PERF, 223, 229, 386
- SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_STATRECS\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_SYSUP\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_USER\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_WLSUM\_PERF, 386
- SAPBUFFER\_PERF, 223, 230, 386
- SAPMEMORY\_PERF, 223, 232, 386
- SPOOL\_PERF, 232
- STATRECS\_PERF, 223, 233
- SYSUP\_PERF, 223, 235
- UPDATE\_PERF, 223, 236, 386
- USER\_PERF, 223, 237
- WLSUM\_PERF, 223, 238
- WP\_PERF, 223, 240, 386



- monitor
  - AgentHostname keyword, 129
  - Alert Classes, 47
  - alert-configuration file, 70
    - CCMSAcknowledgeMessage, 50, 77
    - CCMSMonitorSet, 51, 72
    - EnableDPQueueCheck, 54, 92
    - RFCTimeOut, 57, 78
    - XMI syslog mode, 80
  - CCMS alert, 69, 71
    - environment variables, 77
    - file locations, 78
    - Remote Monitoring, 78
  - check version, 421
  - command-line parameters for r3moncol alert monitors, 126
  - configuration file, 45
    - AgentHostname keyword, 129
    - Alert Classes, 47
    - DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword, 51, 103
    - DPQueueCheck keyword, 52, 103
    - EnableDPQueueCheck keyword, 102
    - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 55, 92, 129
    - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 55, 92, 129
    - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 55, 92, 129
    - InstanceProfilePath keyword, 55, 104
    - RemoteMonitoring keyword, 56, 93, 129
    - trace file, 58, 92, 103, 129
    - trace level, 59, 80, 92, 103, 128
  - configuration file for r3moncol alerts, 128
    - error messages, 133
    - validating contents, 133
  - configuring, 60
  - DisableMonitoringWithSeverity keyword, 51, 103
  - DPQueueCheck keyword, 52, 103
  - EnableDPQueueCheck keyword, 102
  - environment variables for r3moncol alert monitors, 125
  - file, 84
  - global configuration, 42
  - history file for r3moncol alerts, 122
  - HistoryPathAIX keyword, 55, 92, 129
  - HistoryPathUnix keyword, 55, 92, 129
  - HistoryPathWinNT keyword, 55, 92, 129
  - InstanceProfilePath keyword, 55, 104
  - local configuration, 42
  - Parameter
    - AlertMonitor, 47, 129
    - Alerttype, 48, 129
    - Enable/Disable, 48, 129
    - Filemask, 48
    - Mode, 48
    - OPC MsgGroup, 48, 130
    - OPC Object, 48, 129
    - OPC Severity, 49, 129
    - Process Name, 49
    - ProcessNumber, 49
    - RFC Parameter, 49, 130
    - SAP Client, 49, 130
    - SAP Hostname, 50, 130
    - SAP Number, 50, 131
    - SAP System, 50, 131
    - SyslogId, 50
  - polling rates for alert monitors, 69
  - polling rates for r3moncol alerts, 122
  - process, 86
  - query conditions for r3moncol alert monitors, 123
  - r3monal, 71
  - r3monale, 136
    - alert types, 136
    - command-line parameters, 137
    - configuring alert types, 137
    - environment variables, 137
    - file locations, 137
    - IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS alert type, 138
    - remote monitoring with, 137
    - type of, 136
  - r3monchg, 143
    - alert types, 143
    - CHANGE\_OPT (SAP R/3 4.6x) alert type, 145
    - command-line parameters, 144
    - configuring alert types, 144
    - environment variables, 144
    - file locations, 144
    - parameter values, 144
    - remote monitoring with, 144
  - r3moncol
    - parameter values, 124
  - r3moncts, 148
    - alert types, 148
    - command-line parameters, 149
    - configuring alert types, 149
    - environment variables, 149
    - file locations, 149
    - OBJECT\_RELEASED alert type, 156
    - OBJECT\_USED alert type, 154
    - remote monitoring with, 149
    - REQUEST\_CREATED alert type, 150
    - REQUEST\_RELEASED alert type, 151
    - TASK\_CREATED alert type, 153
    - TASK\_RELEASED alert type, 153
  - r3mondev, 84
  - r3mondmp, 157
    - ABAP4\_ERROR\_EXIST alert type, 158
    - alert types, 158
    - command-line parameters, 158

- environment variables, 158
- file locations, 158
- remote monitoring with, 158
- r3monjob, 159
  - alert types, 160
  - command-line parameters, 161
  - configuring alert types, 161
  - environment variables, 161
  - file locations, 161
  - JOB\_ABORTED alert type, 166
  - JOB\_MAX\_RUN\_TIME alert type, 162
  - JOB\_MIN\_RUN\_TIME alert type, 164
  - parameter values, 161
  - remote monitoring with, 161
  - START\_PASSED alert type, 165
- r3monlck, 167
  - alert types, 168
  - command-line parameters, 168
  - configuring alert types, 169
  - environment variables, 168
  - file locations, 168
  - OLD\_LOCKS alert type, 169
  - remote monitoring with, 168
- r3monoms, 169
  - alert types, 170
  - command-line parameters, 170
  - configuring alert types, 171
  - environment variables, 170
  - file locations, 170
  - OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE alert type, 171
  - remote monitoring with, 171
- r3monpro, 86
- r3monrfc, 172
  - alert types, 172
  - CHECK alert type, 174
  - command-line parameters, 173
  - configuring alert types, 173
  - environment variables, 173
  - file locations, 173
  - parameter values, 173
  - remote monitoring with, 173
- r3monsec
  - DEFAULT\_USERS alert type, 98
  - PRIVILEGED\_USERS alert type, 98
  - SAP\_PARAMETERS alert type, 96
- r3monspl, 151, 175
  - alert types, 175
  - command-line parameters, 176
  - configuring alert types, 176
  - environment variables, 176
  - file locations, 175
  - PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS alert type, 177
  - remote monitoring with, 176
  - SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE alert type, 176
  - SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE alert type, 177
- r3montra
  - alert types, 179
  - command-line parameters, 179
  - configuring alert types, 179
  - environment variables, 179
  - file locations, 179
  - remote monitoring with, 179
  - REPAIR alert type, 182
  - RFCONNECT alert type, 183
  - TPTEST alert type, 184
  - TRANS alert type, 180
- r3monupd, 184
  - alert types, 185
  - command-line parameters, 185
  - configuring alert types, 186
  - environment variables, 185
  - file locations, 185
  - remote monitoring with, 185
  - UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186
  - UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186
- r3monusr, 186
  - alert types, 187
  - command-line parameters, 187
  - configuring alert types, 187
  - configuring USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187
  - environment variables, 187
  - file locations, 187
  - remote monitoring with, 187
- r3monwpa, 188
  - alert types, 189
  - command-line parameters, 190
  - configuring alert types, 190
  - environment variables, 190
  - file locations, 190
  - parameter values, 190
  - remote monitoring with, 190
- RemoteMonitoring keyword, 56, 93, 129
- report types for r3moncol alerts, 121
- run interval for r3moncol alerts, 122
- run intervals for alert monitors, 69
- spooler data, 151
- testing execution, 421
- trace file, 58, 92, 103, 129
- trace level, 59, 80, 92, 103, 128
- tracing, 421
- monitor Enqueue-server
  - Configuring, 109
- monitor Enterprise Portal
  - Configuring, 112
- Monitoring
  - r3monal monitor Remotely, 78

- monitoring
  - remotely with r3moncol alert monitors, 126
  - remotely with the Alert Monitors, 43
  - remotely with the performance monitor, 215
  - remotely with the r3monale monitor, 137, 138
  - remotely with the r3monchg monitor, 144
  - remotely with the r3moncts monitor, 149
  - remotely with the r3mondmp monitor, 158
  - remotely with the r3monjob monitor, 161
  - remotely with the r3monlck monitor, 168
  - remotely with the r3monoms monitor, 171
  - remotely with the r3monrfc monitor, 173
  - remotely with the r3monsec monitor, 96, 99
  - remotely with the r3monspl monitor, 176
  - remotely with the r3montra monitor, 179
  - remotely with the r3monupd monitor, 185
  - remotely with the r3monusr monitor, 187
  - remotely with the r3monwpa monitor, 190
  - remotely with the r3status monitor, 94
  - the performance-monitor scheduler, 216

Monitoring CCMS alerts in the CEN, 266

- monitoring conditions
  - process monitor, 87
  - r3mondev monitor, 85
  - r3monpro monitor, 87

monitoring TEMSE file consistency, 198

- monitor J2EE (Web AS Java), 105
  - Configuration pre-requisites, 106
  - Configuring, 107
  - Enabling CCMS Alerts, 105
  - GRMG Monitoring, 106
  - J2EE kernel, 105, 108, 111
  - J2EE services, 106, 108, 111
  - J2EE system, 106
  - SAPCCMSR Availability, 106

- monitor SAP security audits, 114
  - SAP security alerts, 115

- Monitor Type
  - Snapshot, 121

- MonitorType
  - TimeFrame, 121

- Monitor type
  - r3monaco, 198
  - r3monchg, 143
  - r3moncts, 148
  - r3mondmp, 157
  - r3monjob, 159
  - r3monlck, 168
  - r3monoms, 170
  - r3monrfc, 172
  - r3monspl, 175
  - r3monupd, 185
  - r3monusr, 186
  - r3monwpa, 189

## N

- Network service, 391

## O

- OBJECT\_RELEASED, 156

- OBJECT\_USED, 154

- OLD\_LOCKS, 169

- OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171
  - APSERVER, 171
  - OVERDUE\_TIME, 171

- OpC messages
  - duplicates in message browser, 427

- OPC MsgGroup Parameter, 48, 130

- OPC Object Parameter, 48, 129

- OPC Severity Parameter, 49, 129

- Operating System Service, 391

- OPERATION MODE Monitor, 169

- Operation Modes, 33

- Operation Sets, 33

- options
  - command-line parameter
    - r3ovo2ccms, 254

- Oracle
  - Password
    - r3monsecpw.msg, 96

- or parameter value, 125

- other configuration and customization methods, 243

- OVERDUE\_TIME
  - OM\_SWITCH\_OVERDUE, 171

## P

### Parameter

- AlertMonitor, 47, 129
- Alerttype, 48, 129
- AND or OR Comparison, 125
- Blocks, 125
- Delimiter, 123, 124
- Enable/Disable, 48, 129
- Filemask, 48
- Line Breaks, 125
- Monitor Configuration
  - AlertMonitor, 47, 129
  - Alerttype, 48, 129
  - Enable/Disable, 48, 129
  - Filemask, 48
  - Mode, 48
  - OPC MsgGroup, 48, 130
  - OPC Object, 48, 129
  - OPC Severity, 49, 129
  - Process Name, 49
  - ProcessNumber, 49
  - RFC Parameter, 49, 130
  - SAP Client, 49, 130
  - SAP Hostname, 50
  - SAP Number, 50, 131
  - SAP System, 50, 131
  - SyslogId, 50
- Name, 123
- OPC MsgGroup, 48, 130
- OPC Object, 48, 129
- OPC Severity, 49, 129
- Performance Monitor Configuration
  - RFC FUNCTION, 220
- Process Name, 49
- Process Number, 49
- RFC FUNCTION with r3perfagent, 220
- RFC Parameter, 49, 130
- SAP Client, 49, 130
- SAP Hostname, 50, 130
- SAP Number, 50, 131
- SAP System, 50, 131
- SyslogId, 50

### Parameter for monitor configuration

- Mode, 48

### parameters

- command-line
  - r3ovo2ccms, 254
  - with the r3monchg monitor, 144
- command-line for r3monale monitor, 137
- command-line for r3moncol alert monitors, 126
- command-line parameter
  - with the r3moncts monitor, 149
  - with the r3mondmp monitor, 158
  - with the r3monjob monitor, 161
  - with the r3monlck monitor, 168
  - with the r3monoms monitor, 170
  - with the r3monrfc monitor, 173
  - with the r3monspl monitor, 176
  - with the r3montra monitor, 179
  - with the r3monupd monitor, 185
  - with the r3monusr monitor, 187
  - with the r3monwpa monitor, 190

### parameter values

- r3monchg monitor, 144
- r3moncol monitor, 124
- r3monjob monitor, 161
- r3monrfc monitor, 173
- r3monwpa monitor, 190

### Password

- r3monsecpw.msg, 96

### path

- history file, 61

### perflbd file, 203, 204

### PerfMon Keyword for r3perfagent configuration, 219

### Performance, 33

### Performance Agent

- r3perfagent.cfg, 213

### performance data

- migrating MWA, 202
- migrating perflbd file, 203, 204
- migrating to Coda, 204
- migration, 201

## Performance metrics

- DBINFO\_PERF, 223, 224, 385
- DOCSTAT\_PERF, 223, 225, 385
- EM\_PERF, 226
- EP\_PERF, 223, 385
- ICMSTAT\_PERF, 223, 228
- JOBREP\_PERF, 223, 229, 386
- SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_STATRECS\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_SYSUP\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_USER\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_WLSUM\_PERF, 386
- SAPBUFFER\_PERF, 223, 230, 386
- SAPMEMORY\_PERF, 223, 232, 386
- SAP R/3 service reports, 385
- SPI for SAP service reports, 385
- SPOOL\_PERF, 232
- STATRECS\_PERF, 223, 233
- SYSUP\_PERF, 223, 235
- UPDATE\_PERF, 223, 236, 386
- USER\_PERF, 223, 237
- WLSUM\_PERF, 223, 238
- WP\_PERF, 223, 240, 386

## Performance monitor

- DBINFO\_PERF, 223, 224, 385
- DOCSTAT\_PERF, 223, 225, 385
- EM\_PERF, 226
- EP\_PERF, 223, 385
- ICMSTAT\_PERF, 223, 228
- JOBREF\_PERF, 223, 386
- JOBREP\_PERF, 229
- SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_STATRECS\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_SYSUP\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_USER\_PERF, 386
- SAP\_WLSUM\_PERF, 386
- SAPBUFFER\_PERF, 223, 230, 386
- SAPMEMORY\_PERF, 223, 232, 386
- SPOOL\_PERF, 232
- STATRECS\_PERF, 223, 233
- SYSUP\_PERF, 223, 235
- UPDATE\_PERF, 223, 236, 386
- USER\_PERF, 223, 237
- WLSUM\_PERF, 223, 238
- WP\_PERF, 223, 240, 386

## performance monitor

- commands, 220
- configuring, 210
  - Agent Hostname, 218
  - BehindSyncMessage, 218
  - PerfMon, 219
  - Remote Monitoring, 219
  - SyncBack, 218
  - Trace Level, 217
- configuring remote monitor, 215
- description, 222
- overview, 201
- Parameter
  - RFC FUNCTION, 220
- scheduler, 216
- subagent files
  - AIX, 207
  - HP-UX, 208
  - Windows, 209

## polling frequency

- r3status, 90

## Polling Rates

- for alert-collector monitors, 122
- for alert monitors, 69

## polling rates for Alert Monitors, 69

- polling rates for r3moncol alert-collector monitors, 122

## Precedence

- Order of, 43

## PRINT\_ERROR\_EXISTS, 177

- problem identification, 419

## Process, 33

- process, 41

- process log, 35

## process monitor, 86

- environment variables, 87
- monitoring conditions, 87

## Process Name Parameter, 49

## Process Number Parameter, 49

## Profile

- Security Audit
  - Define, 117

## Profile Maintain, 33

## Q

## Query Conditions, 123

- for r3moncol alert monitors, 123

## R

- r3itogui
  - check version, 421
- r3itosap.cfg, 39, 91, 427
- r3modev
  - SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 85
- r3monaco monitor
  - type, 198
- r3monal
  - alert classes, 81
  - file locations, 78
  - migrating from r3monxmi, 81
  - monitor, 71
  - monitoring J2EE engine, 83
  - monitoring SAP Security-Audit Logs, 83
  - monitoring the CEN, 84
  - monitoring the enqueue server, 83, 108
    - configuration pre-requisites, 109
    - enabling CCMS alerts, 108
  - monitoring the Enterprise Portal, 83, 110
    - configuration pre-requisites, 111
    - enabling CCMS alerts, 110
  - monitoring the J2EE engine, 83
  - Remote Monitoring, 78
  - run frequency of, 69
  - SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 77
  - SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 77
  - SAPOPC\_R3MONAL\_CONFIGFILE, 77
  - SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 77
  - SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 77
  - the Enqueue-server monitor
    - Configuring, 109
  - the Enterprise-Portal monitor
    - Configuring, 112
  - the J2EE (Web AS Java) monitor, 105
    - Configuration pre-requisites, 106
    - Configuring, 107
    - Enabling CCMS Alerts, 105
    - GRMG Monitoring, 106
    - J2EE kernel, 105, 108, 111
    - J2EE services, 106, 108, 111
    - J2EE system, 106
    - SAPCCMSR Availability, 106
  - the security-audit monitor, 114
    - SAP security-alerts, 115
- r3monal.cfg, 78
- r3monal.exe, 78
- r3monal.his, 78
- r3monale, 136
  - alert types
    - configuring, 137
    - IDOC\_CURRENT\_STATUS, 138
  - monitor alert types, 136
  - monitor command-line parameters, 137
  - monitor environment variables, 137
  - monitor file locations, 137
  - monitor type, 136
  - remote monitoring with, 137
- r3monale.cfg, 137
- r3monale.log, 137
- r3monale Monitor, 136
  - alert types, 136
  - command-line parameters, 137
  - environment variables, 137
  - file locations, 137
  - remote monitoring with, 137
  - type, 136
- r3monchg, 143
  - alert types
    - CHANGE\_OPT SAP R/3 4.6x, 145
    - configuring, 144
  - command-line parameters, 144
  - monitor alert types, 143
  - monitor environment variables, 144
  - monitor file locations, 144
  - parameter values, 144
  - remote monitoring with, 144
- r3monchg.cfg, 144
- r3monchg Monitor
  - alert types, 143
  - command-line parameters, 144
  - environment variables, 144
  - file locations, 144
  - parameter values, 144
  - remote monitoring with, 144
- r3monchg monitor
  - type, 143
- r3moncol, 121
  - command-line parameters for, 126
  - configuration file for, 128
    - error messages, 133
    - validating contents, 133
  - environment variables for, 125
  - history file for, 122
  - parameter values, 124
  - query conditions for, 123
  - remote monitoring with, 126
  - ReportTypes for, 121
  - run frequency of, 122
  - run interval for, 122
  - run locations for, 69

- r3moncol(.exe), 137, 144, 149, 158, 161, 168, 170, 173, 175, 179, 185, 187, 190
- r3moncol.cfg, 126
- r3moncts, 148
  - alert types
    - configuring, 149
    - OBJECT\_RELEASED, 156
    - OBJECT\_USED, 154
    - REQUEST\_CREATED, 150
    - REQUEST\_RELEASED, 151
    - TASK\_CREATED, 153
    - TASK\_RELEASED, 153
  - command-line parameters, 149
  - monitor alert types, 148
  - monitor environment variables, 149
  - monitor file locations, 149
  - remote monitoring with, 149
- r3moncts.cfg, 149
- r3moncts Monitor
  - alert types, 148
  - command-line parameters, 149
  - environment variables, 149
  - file locations, 149
  - remote monitoring with, 149
  - type, 148
- r3mondev
  - default settings, 85
  - environment variables, 85
  - file locations, 85
  - monitor, 84
  - monitoring conditions, 85
  - run frequency of, 69
  - SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 85
  - SAPOPC\_R3MONDEV\_CONFIGFILE, 85
  - SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 85
  - SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 85
- r3mondev.cfg, 85
- r3mondev.exe, 85
- r3mondev.his, 85
- r3mondisp
  - R/3 queue monitor
    - File Locations, 102
  - run frequency of, 69
  - the dispatch-queue monitor, 100
- r3mondisp(.exe), 102
- r3mondisp.cfg, 102
- r3mondisp.log, 102
- r3mondmp, 157
  - command-line parameters, 158
  - monitor alert types, 158
  - monitor environment variables, 158
  - monitor file locations, 158
  - remote monitoring with, 158
- r3mondmp.cfg, 158
- r3mondmp Monitor
  - alert types, 158
  - command-line parameters, 158
  - environment variables, 158
  - file locations, 158
  - remote monitoring with, 158
- r3mondmp monitor
  - type, 157
- r3monjob, 159
  - alert types
    - configuring, 161
  - command-line parameters, 161
  - monitor alert types, 160
  - monitor environment variables, 161
  - monitor file locations, 161
  - parameter values, 161
  - remote monitoring with, 161
  - type, 159
- r3monjob.cfg, 161
- r3monjob Monitor
  - alert types, 160
  - command-line parameters, 161
  - environment variables, 161
  - file locations, 161
  - parameter values, 161
  - remote monitoring with, 161
- r3monlck, 167
  - alert types
    - configuring, 169
  - command-line parameters, 168
  - monitor alert types, 168
  - monitor environment variables, 168
  - monitor file locations, 168
  - remote monitoring with, 168
- r3monlck.cfg, 168
- r3monlck Monitor
  - alert types, 168
  - command-line parameters, 168
  - environment variables, 168
  - file locations, 168
  - remote monitoring with, 168
- r3monlck monitor
  - type, 168

- r3monoms, 169
  - alert types
    - configuring, 171
  - command-line parameters, 170
  - monitor alert types, 170
  - monitor environment variables, 170
  - monitor file locations, 170
  - remote monitoring with, 171
- r3monoms.cfg, 170
- r3monoms Monitor
  - alert types, 170
  - command-line parameters, 170
  - environment variables, 170
  - file locations, 170
  - remote monitoring with, 171
  - report type, 170
- r3monoms monitor
  - type, 170
- r3monpro
  - environment variables, 87
  - file locations, 87
  - monitor, 86
  - monitoring conditions, 87
  - SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 87
  - SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 87
  - SAPOPC\_R3MOPRO\_CONFIGFILE, 87
  - SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 87
  - SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 87
- r3monpro.cfg, 87
- r3monpro.exe, 87
- r3monpro.his, 87
- r3monrfc, 172
  - alert types
    - CHECK, 174
  - configuring, 173
  - command-line parameters, 173
  - monitor alert types, 172
  - monitor environment variables, 173
  - monitor file locations, 173
  - parameter values, 173
  - remote monitoring with, 173
- r3monrfc.cfg, 173
- r3monrfc Monitor
  - alert types, 172
  - command-line parameters, 173
  - environment variables, 173
  - file locations, 173
  - parameter values, 173
  - remote monitoring with, 173
- r3monrfc monitor
  - type, 172
- r3monsec
  - alert types
    - DEFAULT\_USERS, 98
    - PRIVILEGED\_USERS, 98
    - SAP\_PARAMETERS, 96
  - R/3 Security monitor, 95
    - Alert types, 96
    - Configuring, 96
    - File Locations, 95
  - run frequency of, 69
- r3monsec(.exe), 95
- r3monsec.cfg, 96
- r3monsec.log, 96
- r3monsec monitor
  - configuring remote monitoring with, 99
- r3monsecpw.msg, 96
- r3monspl, 151, 175
  - alert types
    - configuring, 176
    - PRINT\_ERROR\_EXIST, 177
    - SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE, 176
    - SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE, 177
  - command-line parameters, 176
  - monitor, 151
  - monitor alert types, 175
  - monitor environment variables, 176
  - monitor file locations, 175
  - remote monitoring with, 176
- r3monspl.cfg, 175
- r3monspl Monitor
  - alert types, 175
  - command-line parameters, 176
  - environment variables, 176
  - file locations, 175
  - remote monitoring with, 176
- r3monspl monitor
  - type, 175
- r3montra
  - alert types
    - configuring, 179
    - REPAIR, 182
    - RFCONNECT, 183
    - TPTEST, 184
    - TRANS, 180
  - command-line parameters, 179
  - monitor alert types, 179
  - monitor environment variables, 179
  - monitor file locations, 179
  - remote monitoring with, 179
- r3montra.cfg, 179



- r3montra Monitor
  - alert types, 179
  - command-line parameters, 179
  - environment variables, 179
  - file locations, 179
  - remote monitoring with, 179
- r3monup.his, 427
- r3monupd, 184
  - alert types
    - configuring, 186
    - UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186
    - UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186
  - command-line parameters, 185
  - monitor alert types, 185
  - monitor environment variables, 185
  - monitor file locations, 185
  - remote monitoring with, 185
- r3monupd.cfg, 185
- r3monupd Monitor
  - alert types, 185
  - command-line parameters, 185
  - environment variables, 185
  - file locations, 185
  - remote monitoring with, 185
- r3monupd monitor
  - type, 185
- r3monusr, 186
  - alert types
    - configuring, 187
    - USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187
  - command-line parameters, 187
  - monitor alert types, 187
  - monitor environment variables, 187
  - monitor file locations, 187
  - remote monitoring with, 187
- r3monusr.cfg, 187
- r3monusr Monitor
  - alert types, 187
  - command-line parameters, 187
  - environment variables, 187
  - file locations, 187
  - remote monitoring with, 187
- r3monusr monitor
  - type, 186
- r3monwpa, 188
  - alert types
    - configuring, 190
    - WP\_AVAILABLE, 191
    - WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED, 196
    - WP\_IDLE, 193
    - WP\_STATUS, 197
  - command-line parameters, 190
  - monitor alert types, 189
  - monitor environment variables, 190
  - monitor file locations, 190
  - parameter values, 190
  - remote monitoring with, 190
- r3monwpa.cfg, 190
- r3monwpa Monitor
  - alert types, 189
  - command-line parameters, 190
  - environment variables, 190
  - file locations, 190
  - parameter values, 190
  - remote monitoring with, 190
- r3monwpa monitor
  - type, 189
- r3monxmi
  - migrating to r3monal, 81
- r3mopro
  - run frequency of, 69
- r3ovo2ccms, 254
  - command-line parameter options, 254
  - command-line parameters, 254
- r3perfagent.cfg, 213
- r3status
  - R/3 Status monitor, 90
  - reporting SAP status, 93
  - run frequency of, 69
  - SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 91
  - SAPOPC\_R3ITOSAP\_CONFIGFILE, 91
  - SAPOPC\_R3STATUS\_CONFIGFILE, 91
  - SAPOPC\_RFC\_TIMEOUT, 91
  - SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 91
- r3status(.exe), 91
- r3status.cfg, 91
- r3status.cfg r3status configuration file, 92
- r3status.his, 91
- r3status.his r3status history file, 92
- r3status.log, 91

- r3status monitor
  - configuring remote monitor, 94
  - environment variables, 91
  - file locations, 91
  - polling frequency, 90
  - report type, 90
- R/3 configuration status, 36
- R/3 Instances service, 390
- R/3 Process Log, 35
- R/3 Service Discovery, 394
- Remote Monitoring
  - r3monal monitor, 78
- Remote monitoring
  - with r3monsec, 99
- remote monitoring
  - r3monale monitor, 137
  - r3monchg monitor, 144
  - r3moncts monitor, 149
  - r3mondmp monitor, 158
  - r3monjob monitor, 161
  - r3monlck monitor, 168
  - r3monoms monitor, 171
  - r3monrfc monitor, 173
  - r3monspl monitor, 176
  - r3montra monitor, 179
  - r3monupd monitor, 185
  - r3monusr monitor, 187
  - r3monwpa monitor, 190
  - with the alert-collector monitor, 126
  - with the alert-collector monitors, 126
  - with the Alert Monitors, 43
  - with the performance monitor, 215
  - with the r3status monitor, 94
- Remote Monitoring for r3perfagent configuration, 219
- RemoteMonitoring keyword, 56, 93, 129
- remote monitoring with r3moncol alert monitors, 126
- removing
  - SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent, 241
  - SPI for SAP service reports, 387
- REPAIR, 182

- reports
  - service
    - gathering data, 384
    - generating, 376
    - generating in SPI for SAP, 384
    - installing in SPI for SAP, 374
    - metrics, 385
    - removing in SPI for SAP, 387
    - SAP R/3 metrics, 385
    - upgrading in SPI for SAP, 374
    - viewing in SPI for SAP, 376, 385
  - report type
    - r3status, 90
- ReportTypes for the Alert Monitors, 121
- ReportTypes for the r3moncol Alert Monitors, 121
- REQUEST\_CREATED, 150
- REQUEST\_RELEASED, 151
- RFC connection
  - tracing, 423
- RFC-destination Monitor, 172
- RFC FUNCTION Alert Class
  - with r3perfagent, 220
- RFCONNECT, 183
- RFC Parameter, 49, 130
- RFCTimeOut for Alert Monitors, 57, 78
- roll/paging messages
  - disabling in SAP R/3, example, 246
- Run Interval
  - for alert monitors, 69
  - for r3moncol alert-collector monitors, 122
- RZ03 transaction, 33
- RZ04 transaction, 33
- RZ06 transaction, 33
- RZ10 transaction, 33

## S

- Sample
  - Trace File, 36
- SAP\_ICMSTAT\_PERF Performance metrics, 386
- SAP\_STATRECS\_PERF Performance metrics, 386
- SAP\_SYSUP\_PERF Performance metrics, 386
- SAP\_USER\_PERF Performance metrics, 386
- SAP\_WLSUM\_PERF Performance metrics, 386
- SAPBUFFER\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 230, 386
- SAPCCMSR Availability
  - monitoring in J2EE (Web AS Java), 106

- SAP CEN
  - monitoring with r3monal, 84
- SAP Client Parameter, 49, 130
- sapgui, 35
- SAP Hostname Parameter, 50, 130
- SAPMEMORY\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 232, 386
- SAP Number Parameter, 50, 131
- SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3ITOSAP\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3MONAL\_CONFIGFILE, 77
- SAPOPC\_R3MONDEV\_CONFIGFILE, 85
- SAPOPC\_R3MOPRO\_CONFIGFILE, 87
- SAPOPC\_R3STATUS\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_RFC\_TIMEOUT, 91
- SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91
- SAP R/3
  - Dispatcher-queue monitor
    - File Locations, 102
  - Dispatch queue, 100
  - J2EE (Web AS Java), 105
    - Configuration pre-requisites, 106
    - Configuring, 107
    - Enabling CCMS Alerts, 105
    - GRMG Monitoring, 106
    - J2EE kernel, 105, 108, 111
    - J2EE services, 106, 108, 111
    - J2EE system, 106
    - SAPCCMSR Availability, 106
  - monitoring security audits, 114
    - SAP security-alerts, 115
  - Security, 95
    - Alert Types, 96
    - Configuring, 96
    - File Locations, 95
  - Status, 90
- SAP R/3 Admin, 60, 63
- SAP R/3 Admin Local, 63
- SAP R/3 NT application group, 32
- SAP R/3 service, 390
- SAP R/3 UNIX application group, 32
- SAP status
  - determining with r3status, 93
- SAP System Parameter, 50, 131
- SAP transaction
  - DB02, 33
  - RZ03, 33
  - RZ04, 33
  - RZ06, 33
  - RZ10, 33
  - SE92, 33
  - SM04, 33
  - SM21, 33
  - SM36, 33
  - SM39, 33
  - SM51, 33
  - SM63, 33
  - SMGW, 33
  - SMX, 33
  - ST03, 33
- scheduler
  - performance-monitor, 216
- schedule synchronization
  - for r3perfagent configuration, 218
  - SyncBack for r3perfagent configuration, 218
- SE92 transaction, 33
- Security Audit
  - Define security-audit profile, 117
  - Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring, 117
- Security-Audit Logs
  - monitoring with r3monal, 83
- Security-Audit monitor, 114
  - Configuring, 116
    - Define security audits, 117
    - Install Security Monitoring, 116
  - Enabling CCMS Security Monitoring, 117
  - SAP security alerts, 115
- Security monitor, 95
  - Alert Types, 96
  - Configuring, 96
  - File locations, 95
- Servers, 33

- service
  - batch, 391
  - batch WP, 392
  - database, 391
  - dialog, 391
  - dialog WP, 392
  - environment, 391
  - gateway, 392
  - interface, 391
  - line of business (LOB), 392
  - memory management, 391
  - message, 392
  - network, 391
  - operating system, 391
  - R/3 instances, 390
  - SAP R/3, 390
  - spool, 391
  - spool WP, 392
  - update, 391
  - update WP, 392
- service configuration file, 389
- ServiceNavigator, 389
- service report, 373
- Service Reporter, 373
- service reports
  - gathering data, 384
  - generating, 376
  - generating SPI for SAP, 384
  - installing SPI for SAP, 374, 384
  - metrics, 385
  - removing SPI for SAP, 387
  - SAP R/3 metrics, 385
  - upgrading SPI for SAP, 374
  - viewing SPI for SAP, 376, 385
- Services
  - J2EE
    - monitoring in Web AS Java, 106, 108, 111
- service view, 389
- setting thresholds, 248
- SeverityCritical, 79
- severity level
  - changing, 246
- Severity Major, 132
- Severity Minor, 132
- SeverityNormal, 79
- SeverityNull, 79
- SeverityWarning, 79
- SM04 transaction, 33
- SM21 transaction, 33
- SM36 transaction, 33
- SM39 transaction, 33
- SM50 transaction, 33
- SM51 transaction, 33
- SM63 transaction, 33
- SMGW transaction, 33
- SMX transaction, 33
- Snapshot Monitor Type, 121
- Solution Manager
  - Integration with SPI for SAP, 250
    - pre-requisites, 250
- SPI for SAP
  - Golden Metrics, 401
  - Solution-Manager integration, 250
    - pre-requisites, 250
- SPI for SAP R/3 Performance Agent
  - installing, 206
  - removing, 241
- SPOOL\_ENTRIES\_RANGE, 176
- SPOOL\_ERROR\_RANGE, 177
- SPOOL\_PERF Performance metrics, 232
- SPOOLER Monitor, 175
- Spool service, 391
- Spool WP service, 392
- ST03 transaction, 33
- START\_PASSED, 165
  - condition in job monitor, 159, 169
- STATRECS\_PERF
  - configuring, 234
- STATRECS\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 233
- Status monitor, 90
- status of SAP
  - reporting with r3status, 93
- Status R/3 Config, 36
- SyncBack
  - synchronize schedule of r3perfactent, 218
- synchronization
  - schedule for r3perfactent configuration, 218
  - schedule SyncBack for r3perfactent
    - configuration, 218
- Syslog, 33
- SyslogId Parameter, 50
- Syslog Msg, 33
- System
  - J2EE
    - monitoring in Web AS Java, 106

SYSTEM CHANGE Monitor, 143  
SYSUP\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 235

## T

TASK\_CREATED, 153  
TASK\_RELEASED, 153  
Temporary Sequential File  
  see TEMSE, 198  
TEMSE  
  Monitoring the file, 198  
  report, 198  
threshold  
  performance alert, 249  
thresholds in SAP R/3, 248  
Time Frame monitor type, 121  
TPTEST, 184  
trace  
  file for Alert-Monitor configuration, 58, 92, 103  
  file for r3moncol configuration, 129  
  level for Alert-Monitor configuration, 59, 80, 92,  
  103  
  level for r3moncol configuration, 128  
  level for r3perfagent configuration, 217  
tracefile  
  alert-monitor list, 60  
TraceFile keyword  
  for r3moncol alert collectors, 128  
TraceLevel keyword  
  for alert monitors, 59  
  for r3moncol alert collectors, 128  
TRANS, 180  
transaction  
  DB02, 33  
  RZ03, 33  
  RZ04, 33  
  RZ06, 33  
  RZ10, 33  
  SE92, 33  
  SM04, 33  
  SM21, 33  
  SM36, 33  
  SM39, 33  
  SM50, 33  
  SM51, 33  
  SM63, 33  
  SMGW, 33  
  SMX, 33  
  ST03, 33

troubleshooting  
  access to SAP front end, 422  
  characterizing problems, 419  
  common SPI problems, 424  
  context of problem, 419  
  duration of problem, 419  
  HPOM agent, 420  
  HPOM server, 420  
  monitor execution, 421  
  problem identification, 419  
  SAP SPI installation, 421  
  templates, 421

## type

r3monaco monitor, 198  
r3monchg monitor, 143  
r3moncts monitor, 148  
r3mondmp monitor, 157  
r3monjob monitor, 159  
r3monlck monitor, 168  
r3monoms monitor, 170  
r3monrfc monitor, 172  
r3monspl monitor, 175  
r3monupd monitor, 185  
r3monusr monitor, 186  
r3monwpa monitor, 189  
r3status monitor report, 90

## U

UPDATE\_ACTIVE, 186  
UPDATE\_ERRORS\_EXIST, 186  
UPDATE\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 236, 386  
UPDATE Monitor, 184  
Update service, 391  
Update WP service, 392  
upgrading  
  performance monitor subagent, 201  
  SPI for SAP service reports, 374  
USER\_LOGGEDIN\_MAX, 187  
  APSERVER, 188  
  MAX, 188  
USER\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 237  
USER Monitor, 186  
Users, 33  
utility  
  dsi2ddf wrapper, 206

## V

### values

- r3moncol monitor parameters, 124
- r3monjob monitor parameters, 161
- r3monrfc monitor parameters, 173
- r3monwpa monitor parameters, 190

### variable

#### environment

- SAPOPC\_DRIVE, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_HISTORYPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3ITOSAP\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_R3MONAL\_CONFIGFILE, 77
- SAPOPC\_R3MONDEV\_CONFIGFILE, 85
- SAPOPC\_R3MONPRO\_CONFIGFILE, 87
- SAPOPC\_R3STATUS\_CONFIGFILE, 91
- SAPOPC\_RFC\_TIMEOUT, 91
- SAPOPC\_SAPDIR, 77, 85, 87
- SAPOPC\_TRACEPATH, 77, 85, 87, 91

### variables

- r3monale monitor environment, 137
- r3monal monitor environment, 77
- r3monchg monitor environment, 144
- r3moncol (alert-collectors) environment, 125
- r3moncts monitor environment, 149
- r3mondev monitor environment, 85
- r3mondmp monitor environment, 158
- r3monjob monitor environment, 161
- r3monlck monitor environment, 168
- r3monoms monitor environment, 170
- r3monpro monitor environment, 87
- r3monrfc monitor environment, 173
- r3monspl monitor environment, 176
- r3montra monitor environment, 179
- r3monupd monitor environment, 185
- r3monusr monitor environment, 187
- r3monwpa monitor environment, 190
- r3status monitor environment, 91

### viewing

- SPI for SAP service reports, 376, 385

## W

### Web AS (J2EE) monitor, 105, 106

- Configuring, 107
- Enabling CCMS Alerts, 105
- GRMG Monitoring, 106
- J2EE kernel, 105, 108, 111
- J2EE services, 106, 108, 111
- J2EE system, 106
- SAPCCMSR Availability, 106

### WLSUM\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 238

### WORKPROCESS Monitor, 188

### WP\_AVAILABLE, 191

- APSERVER, 192

### WP\_CHECK\_CONFIGURED, 196

### WP\_IDLE, 193

- APSERVER, 194

### WP\_PERF Performance metrics, 223, 240, 386

### WP\_STATUS, 197

- APSERVER, 197

## X

### XMI syslog mode for Alert Monitors, 80

## We appreciate your feedback!

If an email client is configured on this system, by default an email window opens when you click on the bookmark “Comments”.

In case you do not have the email client configured, copy the information below to a web mail client, and send this email to **docfeedback@hp.com**

**Product name:**

**Document title:**

**Version number:**

**Feedback:**

